MACWORLD

The Macintosh® Magazine

June 1991 $3.95   Canada $4.95

SECURITY
How to protect your Mac

CONTENTS

On the Cover
*How safe is your Mac?
We explore a wide
range of security hard-
ware and software to
help ward off snoops,
thieves, and accidents,
page 122. (Photo by
Paul Franz-Moore.)*

In News
*Visual scaling for
digital fonts—an old
tradition meets a
new technology,
page 99.*

FEATURES

REVIEWS

Optical Outlook
An erasable optical drive may solve your mass storage problems, page 138.

What do these four frames have in common?

748290	935362	1169202	1461503	1953870
483268	604094	755106	943882	1185735
1268497	1585688	1982027	2477534	3924380
2500055	3129088	3906335	4882919	7063985

Frame Color

Text ⌘T

✓ Spreadsheet ⌘W

Graph ⌘J

Picture ⌘P

They are all on the same page!

Of course, that's *only* when you're using RagTime 3, the first truly integrated productivity tool for the Macintosh®. RagTime 3 lets you create documents and forms with text, spreadsheets, graphs and pictures on a single page – without moving back and forth between applications.

In no time you'll be able to edit and format text. Quickly generate pie charts, bar, line and area graphs, and scatter plots. Place imported pictures with precision. Produce presentation quality spreadsheets with impressive features like full typographical control, rotated and wraparound text cells. *All on a single page!*

But the most powerful feature of all – the **Hot Link** – lets you do what no other program can: dynamically link spreadsheet cells to other spreadsheets, text references and graphs.

In short, document processing was never easier than with RagTime 3's seamless integration. For more information call us toll-free at **800-875-9632.**

RagTime 3

Setting the standard for Macintosh integration.

Text: Full-featured multilingual word processing. Text frames provide spell-checking, hot links to spreadsheet cells, multi-column WYSIWYG layout, mailmerge, type macros and more.

Spreadsheet: Offers presentation-quality formatting. Includes over 80 mathematical, financial and statistical functions, hot links within and between documents, rotated and word-wrap cells.

Graph: Present your data using category, X-Y and pie graphs, overlay, stacked and logarithmic charts. Graphs have hot links to spreadsheets for automatic updating of information.

Picture: Full Apple 32-bit QuickDraw compatibility. Import TIFF, EPS, PICT, PICT2 and more. Make grayscale and color adjustments to your TIFF images. Scale, crop, and rotate graphics in 90° increments. Scan directly into RagTime picture frames!

---

radius™
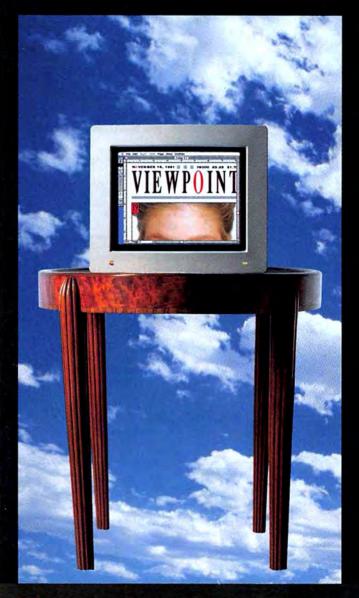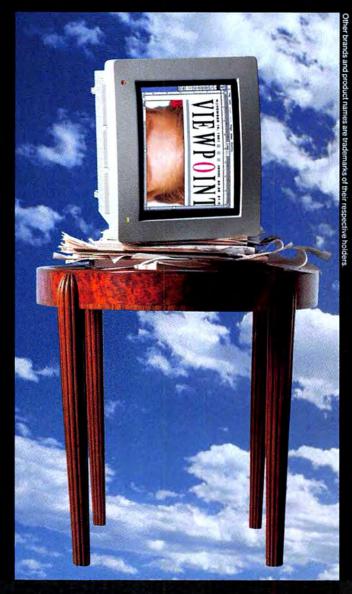
THE NEW COLOR PIVOT SHOWN IN LANDSCAPE AND FULL-PAGE MODE.

The comparison you see above is really no comparison at all. ● If you live in a world where things are all middle with no top or bottom, or where the year has only six months, you might choose the Apple.® But if you would like to see a full page of color graphics, and see twelve months of spreadsheet instead of merely six, and be able to go from portrait to landscape with swift and deft ease, *and* own the only color full-page display on the

The Apple 13" Shown In Landscape And...Uh...Paperweight Mode.

market, you will probably choose the Color

Pivot." Okay, you will definitely choose the

Color Pivot. ● The Color Pivot is compatible

with all color capable Macs. And on the Mac

IIsi and IIci with built-in video, the Color

Pivot needs no interface. But when all is said

and done, perhaps the best thing about the

Color Pivot is that, well, it's a Pivot. ● For

more information, or the location of your

nearest Radius reseller, call 1 (800) 227·2795.

Introducing a brand new product 100,000 people have already bought.

Remember the first day you got your hands on a Mac? Remember how excited you felt when you saw all the things it could do? This may refresh your memory.

Now you can
travel from here to there
with twice the horsepower.

Getting from your Macintosh to virtually any fax machine in the world is now a lot faster.

Because the new 9600-bps Abaton InterFax™ 24/96 gets your message across twice as fast as before. And since the InterFax software compresses the file before sending it out, you spend even less time faxing than with any other 9600-bps fax/modem.

But we didn't just double the raw output speed, we made it easier to use. We included direct scan support, so you can fax art and photos straight from the scanner with excellent resolution. We also made the software easier to use — it's as simple as printing to any printer. And we made the InterFax work in background (with or without Multifinder), so you can get back

to work while your Mac faxes. You can even schedule when faxes are sent to take advantage of lower phone rates.

As an added plus, the new InterFax also works as a 2400-bps Hayes-compatible data modem with MNP 5 error correction. All these features together made *MacUser* name the InterFax 24/96 the best communication product of 1989.

If you want to get from here to wherever with twice the horsepower, call Abaton at *1-800-444-5321*, or fax a note and your business card to *(415) 683-2956*. The new InterFax 24/96 will make your ideas easier to publish. Anywhere.

Abaton
We Make Your Ideas Easier to Publish™

MacUser
1989
EDITORS'
CHOICE
AWARD
WINNER

Introducing the Interfax 24/96

Circle 43 on reader service card

Our Newest Introduction.

Color monitor illustration by Rob Mageira.

Since 1985 Ehman has been a leader in providing high quality peripherals to the Macintosh market. Our hard drives, monochrome monitors and removable drives have been a mainstay to the industry, with a name that is well known and highly respected.

Now allow us to introduce the newest

member of our family; 20 inches of 8-bit and 24-bit color in high quality, 72 DPI monitors that end users will love, and budget watchers will adore.

The new Ehman 2-page color monitors are as affordable as they are practical. Backed up by a one year warranty and our 30 day money back guarantee, the price tags once again demonstrate Ehman's commitment to value on the most popular peripherals.

The other members of the family are just as cost conscious. From the impressive 185MB drive to our popular 45MB removable and the highly

No Introduction Needed.
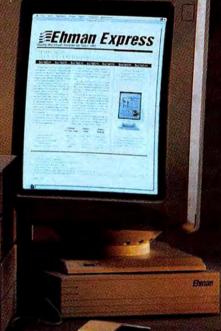
"At $899, Ehman's Two-Page Mono-chrome display is an excellent buy."

MACWORLD, MAY, 1991

"If you want a full-page display, we recommend the Ehman: it's rare to find such high quality and low price ($499) in the same monitor."

MACWORLD, MAY, 1991

(MB)	20+	30+	40 EXT	52Q LPS	60+	80+	105Q	105Q LPS	165SW	170Q	185F	204SW	210Q	332W H/H	330WR F/H	801W F/H	66CWR F/H
Internal	$225	$245	$249	$345	$285	$335	$405	$555	$715	$755	$695	$775	$845	$1,245	$1,625	$1,795	$2,445
External	$269	$289		$389	$319	$379	$459	$589	$759	$789	$739	$819	$889	$1,289	$1,669	$1,839	$2,489

Removable 45 MB Hard Drive	Color 20" Monitor	Monochrome/Gray Scale 19" Monitor	Monochrome 15" Monitor
$489	8-Bit $2,895 24-Bit $3,945	Monochrome $895 Gray Scale $1,495	$495

1" Maxtor Available for: Classic, LC, Si

recommended monochrome monitors, you'll find our prices among the lowest in the industry, and our commitment to quality and service the highest.
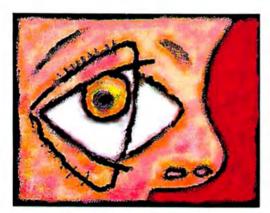
Ehman has always had what you want most; *affordable quality.* Now with the introduction of our 2-page color monitors we also have the full line of peripherals you need most.

FEDERAL EXPRESS

Ehman Ships All Drives Overnight Via Federal Express® Delivery service.

Ehman
Quality Macintosh Peripherals Since 1985
Call 1-800-257-1666, Fax 1-307-789-4656

Circle 144 on reader service card

MacBulletin

Apple Cuts Prices on Macs and Printers, Ships Cache Card

Apple recently cut prices of the Macintosh IIfx, IIci, and SE/30 by amounts ranging from $700 to $2300. The IIfx with 4MB of RAM and a 160MB hard drive fell from $10,969 to $8669. The IIci with 5MB of RAM and a floppy disk only went from $5969 to $5269, and a IIci with 5MB of RAM and an 80MB hard drive dropped from $6669 to $5969. The SE/30 with 1MB of RAM and a 40MB hard drive was reduced $1000 to $3369 while the model with 4MB of RAM and an 80MB drive was cut $1700 to $3869. The company also cut the price of the Personal LaserWriter NT from $3299 to $2599, of the LaserWriter IINT from $4499 to $3999, and of the LaserWriter IINTX from $5999 to $4999. Apple also said it has begun shipping its $399 Macintosh IIci Cache Card, which improves performance by up to 30 percent. For more information call your Apple dealer.

Prodding Prodigy

Disgruntled users and former users of Prodigy's online system have filed a class-action lawsuit against Prodigy, charging the Sears/IBM joint venture with deceptive advertising and failing to notify users before beginning to charge for electronic mail. Before Prodigy E-mail charges went into effect, users had been generating great volumes of messages in an attempt to circumvent Prodigy's censorship of public message boards, and several members' accounts were terminated. For more information, write the attorneys in the case, Greenfield and Chimicles, at P.O. Box 100, Haverford, PA 19041-100.

Hayes Enforces Modem Patent, Prices May Rise

After winning a multimillion-dollar suit against Everex Systems, Ven-Tel, and OmniTel, Hayes Micro-computer Products said it would continue to enforce its controversial Heatherington '302 Patent against other vendors who do not license it. The patent covers escape codes used in all Hayes Smartmodems, codes that have since been used by every manufacturer that adheres to the de facto Hayes compatibility standard. Some industry observers believe that the cost of damages and of licensing may cause modem prices to reverse their downward trend.

Sculley Says Two Portable Macs on the Way

At a recent speech, Apple chairman and CEO John Sculley said that the company expects to ship two new portable computers by the end of 1991. Indus-try observers expect the systems to be a notebook-size computer, possibly done in cooperation with Sony, and a true laptop.

SuperMac Unveils Big-Screen Displays for LC and IIsi
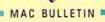
SuperMac Technology has introduced two 8-bit graphics boards that support monitors as large as 21 inches, one for the Macintosh LC and the other for the IIsi. Both have a 75Hz refresh rate and support a wide range of color and gray-scale monitors, starting as small as 12 inches. They include hardware pan and zoom, and Virtual Desktop, which supports a resolution of 4096 by 1536 pixels for viewing large documents. The boards, called the Spectrum/8 LC and the Spectrum/8 si, both have a suggested retail price of $999 and began shipping at the end of March. The Mac IIsi board fits directly into the IIsi slot, eliminating the need for Apple's PDS adapter board, and contains a socket for an optional FPU chip. For more information, contact SuperMac at 408/245-2202.

NEC Rolls Out CD ROM Players

NEC Technologies has announced two CD ROM players for the Macintosh—the high-performance Intersect CDR-73 external drive, and the Intersect CDR-36, a portable device. The CDR-36, which offers an average access time of 500ms, replaces the CDR-35 portable player, which had an average access time of 1500ms. The new portable weighs 2.2 pounds by itself and 3 pounds including an optional $99 battery. It lists for $698 with a Macintosh SCSI interface. The CDR-73 has an average access time of 300ms and lists for $999 with Macintosh interface. Both players are scheduled to begin shipping in May. For more information, call NEC at 800/366-3632.

... Nor Gloom of Night

Lotus and Microsoft are devouring little companies as they prepare to butt heads in the fast-growing E-mail market. Lotus recently acquired cc:Mail, a DOS and Windows E-mail vendor whose recently announced Mac server will pit Lotus against Microsoft's Macintosh-only Microsoft Mail. Microsoft has acquired the Network Courier products from Consumers Software, which recently announced application programming interfaces (APIs) for its DOS products that, like Microsoft's APIs for Mail, allow *(continues)*

third-party applications to transfer information on a network by hitching a ride on Network Courier mail. cc:Mail will remain in Mountain View, California, at 415/961-8800. At press time, Consumers' status was undecided. For more information, call Microsoft at 206/882-8080.

Iomega Cuts Prices of Removable Bernoulli Drives

Iomega Corporation has dropped the list price of its 44MB removable cartridge drives by 10 percent for the Transportable and by 7 percent for the Dual, which includes two drives in the same case. The new list price for the Transportable is $1259, which the company expects will yield a street price under $1000. The Dual now lists for $2399. For more information, contact Iomega at 801/778-1000 or 800/456-5522.

Strata's First Move

Version 2.0 of StrataVision 3d will add animation capability, as well as an open architecture to let programmers write extensions for rendering, modeling, and other purposes. To animate, you set an object's positions at key times, and StrataVision creates the path for the intermediate times. Objects' movement can be hierarchically linked, but without sophisticated controls like limiting range of motion to create, for example, a cam. StrataVision 3d 2.0's modeler supports organic-looking spline-based surfaces, which you can combine with polygon mesh surfaces in a single object; 2.0 also adds support for solid textures. Version 2.0 will list for $695. Strata is at 801/628-5218.

RagTime, DesignStudio Revved

RagTime has upgraded its omnibus page layout, spreadsheet, and graphing package to version 3.1 with support for XTND filters, 2¹/₂-D capability for all graph types, and better manuals. Its price remains $599. RagTime USA is at 415/780-1800. Letraset's DesignStudio 2.0 includes a version of the Separator annex that is available for ColorStudio, the ability to scale text horizontally, and Pantone color support. It lists for $795. Letraset is at 201/845-6100.

Apple to Add Manufacturing Plant in Colorado

Trying to catch up with overwhelming demand for the low-cost Macs, Apple has bought a 340,000-square-foot building in Fountain, Colorado. Formerly owned by Data General, the building will join other existing Apple factories in Cork, Ireland; Singapore; and Fremont, California. About 800 to 1000 workers will manufacture Macintoshes at the site.

Yet Another Finder Replacement

Mr. File is a file- and disk-management utility in the tradition of DiskTop, DiskTools, and Master-Finder. It differs in two ways from those earlier products: you can set up several tasks to perform in a batch, start them running, and push Mr. File

into the background while you continue working; you can also save lists of files to reuse in operations like copying working files to a floppy each day or launching a group of applications and files. Mr. File lists for $99. For more information, contact Softways at 408/978-9167.

Service Recovers Lost Data on SyQuest Cartridges

DriveSavers has begun offering a data-recovery service for SyQuest cartridges. The company, which is working closely with SyQuest, says its combination of special hardware and software can currently restore more than 90 percent of the data on more than 90 percent of the cartridges it receives at its facility in Novato, California. The cost of the service is $75 an hour, with a minimum 1-hour charge. Most repairs take 2 to 3 hours and are done within 72 hours after receipt of the disk. Twenty-four-hour turnaround is available at extra cost. DriveSavers will give estimates, and customers can put a cap on how much they wish to spend. For more information, contact DriveSavers at 415/883-4232.

Apple Distributes Handwriting-Recognition Device in Japan

Perhaps foreshadowing future developments for the U.S. market, Apple has begun distributing in Japan a device that recognizes handwriting in the Latin alphabet and in three Japanese alphabets: kanji, katakana, and hiragana. Called MacHandwriter, the product was jointly developed by Communication Intelligence Corporation (CIC) and Apple Pacific. The MacHandwriter is compatible with any Mac that runs KanjiTalk, Apple's Japanese version of the Macintosh Operating System, and with all Mac applications, according to CIC. MacHandwriter is scheduled to ship this summer. For more information, contact CIC at 415/328-1311 or an Apple Pacific dealer.

Texas MacStuf Closes Its Doors

In March, mail-order company Texas MacStuf went out of business after operating at a loss for some time, according to the company. The closure left some customers holding the bag after they had prepaid for products that were never delivered. The company said it did not intend to file for bankruptcy, but did not rule out the possibility. It said it is working with its bank and customers to repay its debts. For more information, contact Texas MacStuf's parent, Cork Computer, at 512/343-1301.

C-Cube Demonstrates MPEG Full-Motion Video

C-Cube Microsystems recently gave a technology demonstration of a video decoder/processor designed to decompress MPEG full-motion video images in real time. MPEG, a proposed standard still under development, is designed to provide fast decompression of images that are highly compressed by video content providers. The compression can be at a ratio as high as 50 to 1. For more information, contact C-Cube at 408/944-6300. ▥

Explore New Publishing Possibilities with QuarkXPress XTensions!

QuarkXPress working together with XTensions provides tailored applications for a broad range of publishing environments. XTensions are add-on software modules created by independent software developers that extend the features and capabilities of QuarkXPress. Currently you can choose among 43 XTensions, with more coming on line every day! These modules help you accomplish a variety of tasks ranging from data base publishing and continuous-tone color separations to automatic pagination and scanning. Using QuarkXPress as the core of your publishing system and adding XTensions for specific applications is a cost-effective way to solve complex publishing problems. Here are just a few examples of what XTensions can do for you.

Separate continuous-tone photographs with *SpectreSeps QX.*™

Now you can use QuarkXPress to print color separations of continuous-tone images, with SpectreSeps QX from Pre-Press Technologies. SpectreSeps QX includes sophisticated controls for color correction, separation parameters, and customized halftone screen settings. You can control brightness, contrast, color saturation, and picture sharpness, as well as paper and press settings for undercolor removal (UCR) and press gain compensation. SpectreSeps QX accepts TIFF and PICT color images and is DCS compatible.

Batch import text and graphic files with *CopyFlow.*™

CopyFlow from North Atlantic Publishing Systems lets you batch import text and graphic files into QuarkXPress documents and batch export text files.

CopyFlow's ability to import files across your network into designated boxes in Quark XPress documents can substantially increase productivity in multiuser, networked publishing environments. Organizing your workgroup for the production of newspapers, magazines, and other publications becomes much easier.

Automate data base publishing with *Xdata.*™

With Xdata you can flow text and graphics into QuarkXPress from a data base or spreadsheet application. This XTension from Em Software allows you to automate the production of catalogs, directories, form letters, labels, and all kinds of lists, freeing you from endless manual formatting. Using Xdata you can flow your data through preformatted text boxes for precise alignment. And you can still take advantage of rotated text boxes, frames and background colors, and all Quark XPress text-formatting features. Because Xdata is MultiFinder compatible, you can run Xdata in the background while you are working on another project.
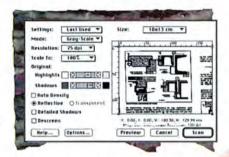
Achieve high-quality color scans with *Agfa XPressScan.*™

This XTension allows you to take advantage of Agfa's high-end scanning technology. With Agfa XPressScan you can scan images using Agfa ACS 100 and Focus scanners from within QuarkXPress. XPressScan provides seamless integration with Agfa scanners and supports line art, grayscale, and color scanning.

And much, much more!

To receive information about QuarkXPress and a copy of our new XTensions catalog, please circle the reader service number below or call 1-800-356-9363.

Quark**XTensions**™
Explore the Possibilities

Quark**XPress**®
The Choice for Publishing Software Worldwide

Quark, Inc., 300 South Jackson Street, Denver, Colorado 80209

Circle 65 on reader service card

What's Happening to Desktop Publishing

PART ONE: GLOBAL PUBLISHING

BY JERRY BORRELL

It was technoweenie heaven for several hours last March when Shin-Ichi Adachi of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone (NTT) and I sat around a conference room table at Macworld in San Francisco, clanking our Jolt cola cans together and

making Miller Time jokes. We howled and laughed for an hour together with Macworld Japan president and publisher David Ushijima, consultant Byron Wagner, and several NTT engineers, all of whom sat in David's office in Tokyo. Our late Friday evening, their Saturday morning, jokes crackled back and forth over speakerphones.

Questions about problems and shouts of success broke out every so often as our computers transmitted 8-bit color images to Tokyo or as David took control of our computers in San Francisco and launched applications. We watched the high-speed modem's lights blink furiously; we talked to David in Japan as he controlled the Mac in San Francisco. It seemed as if he was just sitting in the next room using our computers.

By the end of the evening we had spent an entire two hours online without a single interruption in the telephone service, and only one application crash. We had inaugurated the first practical, reliable, high-speed color transmission service between two members of our grow-

Farallon's Reese Jones, instigator and coconspirator in our worldwide high-speed network connections. "Doers" profile—wants to wire the world.

ing family of *Macworld* magazines throughout the globe.
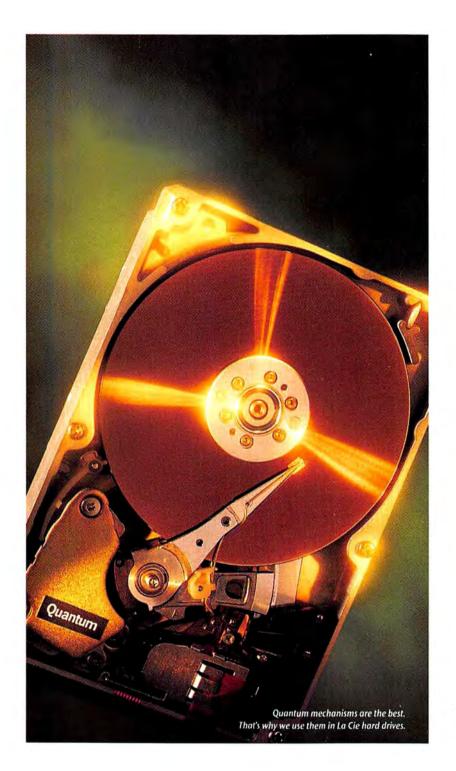
That's not to say that our feast of pizza and soft drinks was in recognition of beginner's luck. We had been working on this since last September. Six months of trial and, mostly, error. Now it began to be possible to envision *Macworld* on a truly global scale.

Growth of International Publishing

It all started a few years ago when executive editor Adrian Mello and I initiated an international network with the editors at Australian *Macworld* in Sydney. My goal was to enable those editors to access all of *Macworld*'s stories (and accompanying graphics) electronically through the use of modems, Farallon's Timbuktu/Remote software, a computer located in San Francisco, and a storage device (now an optical drive) that stores one complete year of stories. Over time many other *Macworld* magazines began to connect to our server. We have constantly tinkered with the system, adding storage capacity, faster computers, higherspeed modems. But by the fall of 1990, we seemed to have reached an impasse. So many editors around the world used the system that it actually began bogging down the server. During one two-week period we observed seven different countries downloading stories and art to their offices. *(continues)*

Quantum mechanisms are the best.
That's why we use them in La Cie hard drives.

SIX REASONS WHY LA CIE HARD DRIVES ARE THE BEST YOU CAN BUY.

1

A Quantum Difference.

Quantum drive mechanisms offer blazing-fast effective access time as low as 8 milliseconds.* No other drive mechanisms in their class (Mac*-compatible) run faster, which is why they are in La Cie drives.**

Typical application access time using 64KB DisCache.
**Seagate drive mechanisms also available (capacities from 300MB to 1.2GB).

Problems were abuilding. Due to network traffic, notoriously unreliable international phone connections, our own experiments with the system, and occasional beta software, the editors in different countries were experiencing more and more difficulty in making reliable connections.

Two Key New Products

Then, on one of my semiannual visits to Farallon for an evening's conversation, company founder and president Reese Jones demonstrated a new product, Timbuktu version 4.0, which allows users to view computers on the same network in color. That set off an incredible train of thought for me. Because until that time, my colleagues at other *Macworld* magazines could see our central server only in monochrome. And because *Macworld* is so visual they were forced to download large graphics files from the United States in order to determine which images they wanted to print in their own magazines. Given the troublesomeness of the phone connections and the long periods required for transferring sizable graphics files, this was an especially weak link in our system. If editors could see our files in color, their task would be simpler.

As I discussed with Reese my problems and complained about the difficulties our sister magazines were having in connecting with Timbuktu/Remote to our international server and with the quality of standard phone wires, he made a suggestion. "Call Pacific Bell, Sprint, and MCI and ask about their Switch 56 service that provides 56,000-bits-per-second transmission speeds over standard phone wires. The installation is a bit expensive, but the charge for use is made to the user on an hourly basis." The phone connections would be more reliable and we would not have to bear the expense of costly, dedicated leased lines, according to Reese. Best of all, users would pay for the service based on their actual phone time.

So the following day I met with Macworld Lab manager Chip Carman and asked him to get cost estimates on the high-speed switched digital service. After three days Chip returned to report that no one really knew what

Chip Carman, Macworld Lab manager, sweating out the details of our ISDN and Switch 56 connection to Tokyo.

I was talking about, and that the only high-speed services they offered were for dedicated leased lines. Nevertheless I asked him to persist, and some days later Chip returned with the information that such services existed but that we would need to work with Pacific Bell if we wanted to move forward because AT&T seemed interested only in selling us leased lines. So he initiated conversations with Pac Bell and its Sprint team (salespeople within Pac Bell who sold the services of Sprint for long-distance transmissions) to investigate whether we could set up a Timbuktu 4.0 and Switch 56 service in time for the Macworld Exposition in January 1991. It seemed a long way off. If only we knew.

At about the same time I met with Radius president Mike Boich, who demonstrated another remarkable new product—ImpressIt, the first of a new generation of image-compression software products that can compress or decompress image files on the fly. One feature captured my attention almost immediately. It was a dialog box that provides a postage-stamp-size likeness of the compressed image and its file type (TIFF, JPEG, or PICT) and other information. Mike was taken aback by my enthusiasm for the new product, for I am typically slow to wax enthusiastic about new products. But ImpressIt and, as I was later to learn, PicturePress (from Storm Technology), in combination with Timbuktu 4.0 and Switch 56, would provide my international colleagues with the ability not only to view our server in color, but also to review images, including large continuous-tone image files (up to 90MB in size) from their *(continues)*

Michael Miramontes (left) and Jim Kirk of Pacific Bell with friend (CenPath-DMS switch). Miramontes spent five nonstop days securing our high-speed connections.

own machines in near-real time and then to download the images as compressed files.

Visions of sugarplum technofairies danced in my head. I saw us implementing in short order a system that would rival anything the mainstream publishing industry has or is putting in place with satellites, dedicated leased lines, huge hard drive storage systems, and millions of dollars in investments. And our sister *Macworld*s provided me with both the means and the excuse to bring all of these technologies together.

Hey Rocky—Watch Me Pull a Rabbit out of My Hat

Something began to go wrong about the time that I decided to tie in demonstrations of this new technology with major events such as corporate meetings, international Macworld Expos, and so on.

My excitement for the technology led me to attempt a demonstration of all three technologies for my boss's boss and my boss's peers from throughout the world. Fortunately, the demo was at a corporate meeting in Palm Springs so I only had U.S. telecommunications suppliers to contend with, but as the weeks leading up to the meeting passed I only had beta versions of the products to work with, and installing Switch 56 had bogged down. As the date drew inexorably nearer, I knew I was stuck with doing one of those talking demos of technology in which you ask an audience to imagine what something will be like if this or that works. It was horrible. I felt like a televangelist. The demo was like a puppet show—"Now imagine,

if you will"—that sort of demo.

But the Macworld Expo in San Francisco was fast approaching, so I forgot that nightmare and looked forward to even better conditions because this demo would take place in our own backyard. Chip made progress with Northern Telecom and Solana Electronics—companies that produced the technology that would be required to make the demonstration work—and with our new friends at Pacific Bell. Chip and I met an impressive array of phone company executives, and I explained my plan for integrating these technologies during a demo at my keynote speech at the upcoming Expo. They agreed to speed up the installation of their Centrex service, which required installing two new phone wires in our building for use in the Switch 56 service.

As the event grew closer, the ability to communicate from our office in San Francisco to the site of the Expo, only blocks away, began to look ever more shaky. Pac Bell had the appropriate switching technology to make the connection, but somehow it wasn't working in tests. We just couldn't make the Northern Telecom–Solana Electronics H-Server combination communicate over Centrex. And more bad news—ImpressIt and Timbuktu 4.0 were still in beta. The uncomfortable feeling that I would be doing more high-tech hand-puppet shows for perhaps thousands of attendees unnerved me. Pac Bell trucks on the street outside our office began to slow traffic.

On the day before the Expo, Chip tested the service with Dave Crellen of Solana, Don Wicht of Northern Telecom, Paul Weigand of Farallon, and a crew from Jim Kirk's Pacific Bell group. We'd had a group demo earlier in our San Francisco office, connecting at high speed to the Northern Telecom offices in nearby San Ramon, but this was our first attempt to reach a location with a wiring path via Pac Bell's CenPath switches.

On the day of the Expo I was able to demonstrate the Switch 56 service and connect to our offices, only one portion of my goal. Back to televangelism. I was wondering if I should tell Pac Bell that I might be called back *(continues)*

FrameMaker cord
throw a book at

Solve unique design problems with multiple text flows and multiple master pages for everything from title pages and chapter headings to indexes.

Create great looking documents with typographic controls that let you make your point in font sizes from 4 to 400 points. In increments of one thousandth of a point.

FrameMaker's "smart" spell checker not only proofreads for spelling errors but also detects repeated words, extra spaces, and repeated punctuation.

Import text and graphics from a wide range of popular software applications.

FrameMaker gives you WYSIWYG word processing, flexible paragraph and character formatting.

M ost tropical forests form a green band around the earth's center extending roughly 10 degrees north and south of the Equator. Amazing as it may seem, these forests occupy less than eight percent of the Earth's entire land mass, yet they account for nearly half of all the growing wood on the planet and are the home for two fifths of Earth's animal and plant species. It is because of the amazing diversity of species that the rain forests are so important to mankind for we rely on these for agriculture, medicine, and industry.

15.1   Natural Source of Products

At least a quarter of all pharmaceutical products are derived from tropical rain forests. An even more impressive statistic when you consider that less than one percent of all Amazon plants have been intensively examined for their medicinal properties.

Tropical rain forests have provided man with treatments for leukemia, Hodgkin's disease, breast, cervical, and testicular cancer as well as a wide array of analgesics, antibiotics, heart drugs, enzymes, hormones, diuretics, anti-parasite compounds, ulcer treatments, dentifrices, laxatives, dysentery treatments and anticoagulants. Of the 90,000 plant species in Latin America, only 10,000 have been tested for anti-cancer properties. Scientists expect that at least ten percent of the untested plants will reveal some form of anti-cancer activity. A species of alexa tree, found in the northern Amazon basin and Madagascar contains the plant alkaloid castanospermine which is being studied at St. Mary's hospital in London as a possible treatment for forms of AIDS.

Vast quantities of rubber from the rain forests provide such mundane items as tires, gum, and running shoes.

15.2   Thousands of Diverse Species

The rain forests are the most complex and diverse ecosystems in the world. A one and a half hectare of rain for-
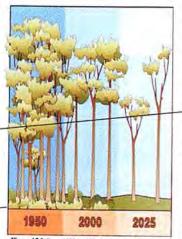
Figure 15.1 From 1950 to 1975, the amount of the earth's surface covered by tropical rain forest declined 15% to 12%. It is predicted to decline to 7% by the year 2000, and to 4% by the year 2025.

566

We mean a book. A whole book. From the table of contents to the index. And everything in between.

Introducing FrameMaker® 2.1.

This is real workstation publishing software. Available for the first time on the Apple Macintosh computer.
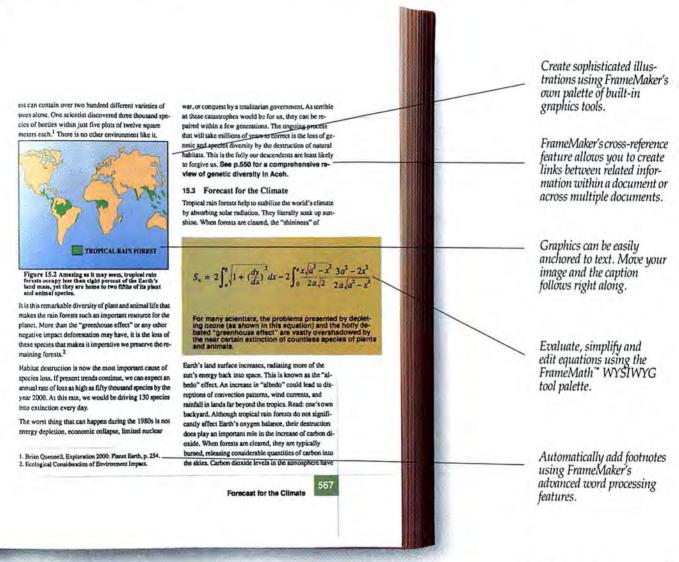
FrameMaker is the first software application that lets you simply and elegantly create long, structured, multi-author documents on a Macintosh. Without switching back and forth between other word processing and page layout programs.

FrameMaker seamlessly integrates word processing, page layout, graphics, math equations and book building functions in one application. Which means, not only is it powerful and robust enough to handle the publication of books and technical documents, it also lets everyone involved in producing documents, from engineers and writers to artists and editors, use the same software.

And because FrameMaker strictly adheres to the conventions of the Macintosh interface, it's both

ially invites you to your Macintosh.

Create sophisticated illustrations using FrameMaker's own palette of built-in graphics tools.

FrameMaker's cross-reference feature allows you to create links between related information within a document or across multiple documents.

Graphics can be easily anchored to text. Move your image and the caption follows right along.

Evaluate, simplify and edit equations using the FrameMath™ WYSIWYG tool palette.

Automatically add footnotes using FrameMaker's advanced word processing features.

est can contain over two hundred different varieties of trees alone. One scientist discovered three thousand species of beetles within just five plots of twelve square meters each.[1] There is no other environment like it.

TROPICAL RAIN FOREST

Figure 15.2 Amazing as it may seem, tropical rain forests occupy less than eight percent of the Earth's land mass, yet they are home to two fifths of its plant and animal species.

It is this remarkable diversity of plant and animal life that makes the rain forests such an important resource for the planet. More than the "greenhouse effect" or any other negative impact deforestation may have, it is the loss of these species that makes it imperative we preserve the remaining forests.[2]

Habitat destruction is now the most important cause of species loss. If present trends continue, we can expect an annual rate of loss as high as fifty thousand species by the year 2000. At this rate, we would be driving 130 species into extinction every day.

The worst thing that can happen during the 1980s is not energy depletion, economic collapse, limited nuclear

1. Brian Quennell, Exploration 2000: Planet Earth, p. 254.
2. Ecological Consideration of Environment Impact.

war, or conquest by a totalitarian government. As terrible as these catastrophes would be for us, they can be repaired within a few generations. The ongoing process that will take millions of years to correct is the loss of genetic and species diversity by the destruction of natural habitats. This is the folly our descendents are least likely to forgive us. **See p.550 for a comprehensive review of genetic diversity in Aceh.**

15.3   Forecast for the Climate

Tropical rain forests help to stabilize the world's climate by absorbing solar radiation. They literally soak up sunshine. When forests are cleared, the "shininess" of

$$S_x = 2\int_a^b \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2}\, dx - 2\int_0^a \frac{x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{2a\sqrt{2}}\, \frac{3a^2 - 2x^2}{2a\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}$$

For many scientists, the problems presented by depleting ozone (as shown in this equation) and the hotly debated "greenhouse effect" are vastly overshadowed by the near certain extinction of countless species of plants and animals.

Earth's land surface increases, radiating more of the sun's energy back into space. This is known as the "albedo" effect. An increase in "albedo" could lead to disruptions of convection patterns, wind currents, and rainfall in lands far beyond the tropics. Read: one's own backyard. Although tropical rain forests do not significantly affect Earth's oxygen balance, their destruction does play an important role in the increase of carbon dioxide. When forests are cleared, they are typically burned, releasing considerable quantities of carbon into the skies. Carbon dioxide levels in the atmosphere have

567

Forecast for the Climate

easy to learn and easy to use.

Whether you're on a standalone Macintosh, or you are a part of a networked Macintosh workgroup, FrameMaker will provide a seamless publishing solution.

And if your network also includes UNIX workstations, FrameMaker will allow you to create, edit, and integrate documents by multiple authors across multiple platforms. Including Apollo, DEC, HP, IBM, NeXT and Sun workstations, to name a few.*

Call 1-800-U-4-FRAME, ext. 850 for the name of the FrameMaker dealer nearest you. For names of international dealers or distributors, please call 408-433-3311 or fax us at 408-433-1928.

And let us show you volumes of reasons why FrameMaker can tackle any book building assignment you throw at it.

◈ Frame™
The workstation publishing company
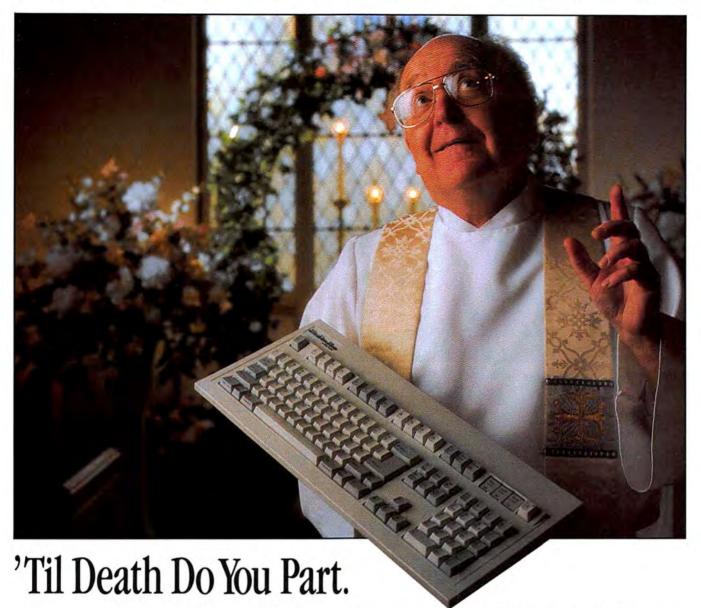
to technoheaven if they didn't get everything working, but they came through.

Based upon that partial success we set our sights on my speech at the Macworld Expo in Tokyo the following month. Because the tale is long and multilingual, let me relate only one aspect, in which my computer arrived on the back of a motorcycle from Narita airport customs eight minutes before I was to speak. We did not, as you might expect, succeed in achieving an international connection between our Switch 56 and NTT's ISDN services. Our Solana H-Server and the NTT switches (transmitting at 64,000 bps) could not communicate. This we decided only after a handful of engineers spent several nights trying to solve various technical problems. But the frustration of that attempt seemed to focus the attention of the phone company officials, who determined that since they were selling this kind of service, it should work. And indeed, two weeks later we were able to establish a reliable connection with David Ushijima in the Macworld Japan offices in Tokyo. We changed from H-Servers to Engage Communication's SynchRouter. David could see our computer in color. And he was able to launch ImpressIt and view compressed color files.

Just the week before this success, we began working with Pacific Bell to install Switch 56 in London in time for our Expo in England and for use by Peter Worlock, editor of *Macworld* UK, but the local telecom company didn't know anything about Switch 56. They could sell us a leased line at 20 times the cost . . . but here my story begins to repeat itself.

Communications and Publishing
Probably the best part of this project was how it overlapped with the work that I was hoping to put in place with our in-house production. Since the May 1989 issue *Macworld* has been electronically published, with the exception of a few processes such as continuous-tone film production. That is part two of the story—how electronic publishing and communications have finally begun to overlap. **M**

'Til Death Do You Part.

In an unprecedented move, Key Tronic Corporation introduces the first limited "lifetime warranty" for our new MacPro Plus™ keyboard!

We're so sure of the reliability, so proud of the quality and so committed to customer satisfaction that we've decided to put our product on the ultimate line. If your MacPro Plus should quit working before you do — and it's our fault — we will repair or replace it. Free!*

Warranties are important — but so are product features. The MacPro Plus is compatible with all Macintosh® computers. The 105-key layout offers productivity features such as interchangeable Caps Lock and Ctrl keys, period/comma lock capability, adjustable key feel and dual legend keycaps to provide easier, more efficient use of your Mac.

If that's not reason enough to use a MacPro Plus, we'll throw in a free copy of Tempo II™ a macro package from Affinity Microsystems ($149.00 suggested retail price), and the connecting cable you need for your Mac ($14.95 suggested retail price), just for the asking. This means you get a $368 value in a $179.00 keyboard, plus a warranty against manufacturer defects that lasts a lifetime.

All you have to do is ask for the Key Tronic® MacPro Plus — the first and last word in keyboard performance, value and reliability!

Call us for more information at 1-800-262-6006. In Canada, call 1-800-348-6006 or outside the U.S.A. call 509-927-5515.

*So long as the original purchaser owns the product. Some additional conditions apply. See full text of warranty.

Key Tronic®

LETTERS

Under Apple's Thumb
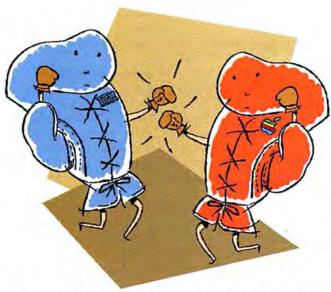
The crucial argument against choosing a Mac instead of a PC ["Mac vs. PC," March 1991] is that this violates the principle of diversification. You put the future of your computing success in the hands of one single erratic, unstable company—Apple. Contrast this with the many sources of hardware for PCs, and the wisdom of choosing a PC is plain.

David Herron
Atherton, California

Cheapest Is Best

Sculley's Apple lacks the revolutionary vision of Steve Jobs. With MS-DOS moving toward the Mac interface, high-resolution graphics standards being set by the VGA and XGA, and MS-DOS's preeminence in the marketplace, the Mac's future looks uncertain unless its price/performance ratio competes directly with that of the IBM clones. Lack of true bus-type expansion slots in a majority of Macs makes expansion expensive. Apple computers depreciate strikingly with each new successor system released, whereas the original IBM PC is still viable today. Where are the 128K Macs or even the Fat Macs?

Every machine finds a niche as a result of its applications and user preference. However, a reliable personal computer for text,

graphics, or sound applications can be assembled with an MS-DOS machine at costs lower than a comparable Macintosh. Unless price is not an object, the Mac's user friendliness remains a costly luxury.

Marvin Gozum
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

MacExpansive

Jim Heid suggests that many Macintosh models have limited expansion capabilities, but he fails to mention that the Macintosh generally requires less expansion than a PC because it has more capabilities built in.

Second, the article ignores the simplicity of Macintosh networking, suggesting that a lower-cost PC networking card is more important than the ease of providing Mac network services. Many companies use the supposed lack of attention by 3Com and Novell as an excuse to

ignore the Mac, but we've built a corporate AppleTalk network with services far beyond those offered to our PC users.

Give the Macintosh credit where credit is due. Its expansion capabilities and networking flexibility are greater than you think.

Scott Joy
Rollinsford, New Hampshire

Windows: Not for the Novice

Jim Heid's statement that a power user might want to buy a Mac whereas a casual user should get a Windows machine is ludicrous. If you are a power user and you are content to operate with 8-bit color (VGA), a single hard drive under 300MB, no sound, one monitor, problematic acceleration, and/or central processing unit updates, hardware conflicts, and an operating system that will *(continues)*

WARD SCHUMAKER

The image printed with the MacChinese Taiwan font set (New Products, April 1991) showed the default character set, not Chinese characters. See the correct MacChinese Taiwan font set above.

For current subscribers, the price of CompuServe Information Manager 1.03 (Reviews, December 1990) is $24.95 and includes a $15 usage credit. CompuServe Information Manager is free to new members with the CompuServe Membership Kit, which costs $39.95.

. . . .

be undergoing radical changes in order to implement features that for the most part already exist in the Mac—go with it. You are either a technology freak or like the rest of us, you are just trying to fit into Bill Gates's brave new world.

Cyrus Salam
Oakland, California

Hacker Pride

A s for the Steve Jackson Games article, I am more appalled now than when I originally read the news accounts of the case in March. As a hacker and a programmer, I am completely appalled at the lack of respect that computer programmers, users, and hackers get. Face it, folks, hackers are actually a good thing. We make your sys-

tem administrators aware of security holes and make them do their jobs.

We hackers are an inconvenience; we are not a true threat. For our government to allow this kind of fifties-mentality ransacking of a business is unconscionable.

Stephen Bobic
Oak Ridge, Tennessee
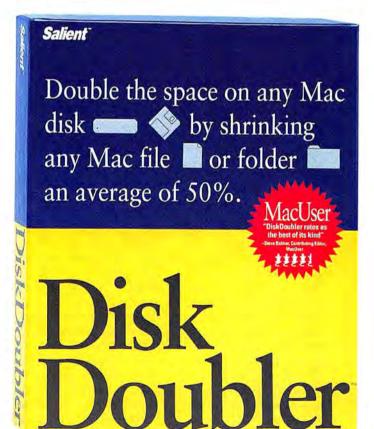
Hackers: Not Publishers

I read Steven Levy's piece "Search and Destroy" [*The Iconoclast*, March 1991] with some interest, and I cannot resist commenting on it.

Now let's see if I got it straight. At some length following tedious legal procedures Steve Jackson learned the cause of this outrage [a search by the United States Secret Ser-

vice] was the indisputable fact that one of Mr. Jackson's employees, a certain Loyd Blankenship, is a member of the Legion of Doom, a fellowship devoted to screwing around inside other people's computers. The notion that any jackass who claims he runs a bulletin board and is therefore a *publisher* entitled to some special protection will be hard to get off the ground.

If you folks are really determined to wave the flag about *something* in this case, it might well be to determine to what extent employers in our society are and should be made responsible for the acts of their employees.

Leland Campbell
San Mateo, California
(continues)

Electronic Frontier Foundation Connection

Steven Levy's wonderful column deserves honorable mention for bringing the Steve Jackson fiasco to the public eye. However, Levy failed to mention that the Electronic Frontier Foundation (EFF), which is devoted to protecting civil rights related to computers, can be reached online through a San Francisco computer system called the WELL, the Whole Earth 'Lectronic Link. The easiest way to reach the WELL is via any CompuServe node. Dial your local CompuServe number and when you get a HOST NAME: prompt, type WELL and press the return key to sign up.

Alex Whitney
New York, New York

The Flight of the Hard Drive

I am writing in response to "Cloud over SyQuest" [*Macworld News,* February 1991]. We have been using SyQuest removable hard drives, assembled by PLI, for the last two years. Each evening for the past two years, I have removed the cartridge from the hard drive, inserted it in the plastic carrying case, and tossed it several feet across the office to my open briefcase. Most of the time it lands in the briefcase, although occasionally it hits the floor and skids across the room before knocking into the wall. I follow this same procedure at home.

Our PLI-SyQuest drives and cartridges have worked flawlessly for the last two years. However, I must say that the cartridge's aerodynamic performance does deteriorate at distances greater than 15 feet.

William Neidig
Sunnyvale, California

Where's DesignStudio?

For the *n*th time I find an article about DTP ["Page Wars," February 1991] that ignores one of the best DTP packages I know about— Letraset DesignStudio. DesignStudio is proven to be much better than PageMaker in most categories, even by your own tests. Check the table on pages 294–295 in your May 1990 issue. Feature by feature, DesignStudio beats PageMaker and in fact, matches up to QuarkXPress pretty good too.

Thomas Garcia
via CompuServe

Macworld occasionally selects significant products in specific application areas for head-to-head comparisons. For an overview of all page-layout programs, the May 1990 article you cite should prove most helpful. In this case we chose PageMaker and QuarkXPress based on their installed user base.

On Recycling Macworld

I was reading through the March 1991 issue of *Macworld* and came across an ad that turned my stomach. On page 110, I find an ad titled "How to recycle your *Macworld* magazine." It seemed harmless enough, but after reading it and thinking about it for a few moments two thoughts came to my mind. First, I found this to be a simple advertising stunt, at *(continues)*

"Color control in QuarkXPress gives me endless design possibilities."

Josephine Rigg, Art Director
Image, the Magazine of the San Francisco Examiner

"Working under deadline pressures at a newspaper, you generally don't have as much time as you'd like to 'play' with a design. But with QuarkXPress, I can scan in a color transparency, then crop it, screen it, rotate it — and see the results instantly on my monitor. And with all the color models QuarkXPress supports, I can create automatic drop caps and rules, or shade a background and try different colors until I find the one that works. This kind of color support gives me the freedom to experiment with design, and QuarkXPress does the rest."

The *San Francisco Examiner* has been serving the Bay Area since 1887. *Image*, a weekly magazine that includes news and lifestyle features of interest to *Examiner* readers, appears on Sundays.

If you want endless design possibilities from your page layout program, visit your local dealer for more information.

Quark**XPress**.

The Choice for Publishing Software Worldwide

the expense of the environment, to increase the circulation of *Macworld* by suggesting readers "pass it on" to prospective subscribers. Second, I find it hard to swallow the Macworld Earth Conservancy line when in this very same issue I counted six pieces of paper trying to sell me a subscription to *Macworld*.
Scott Czadzeck
Fremont, California

Squeezing Up a Storm
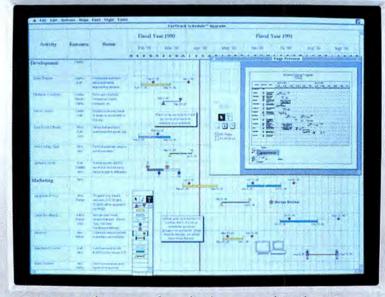
I enjoyed reading Charles Seiter's article on compression technology ["The Big Squeeze," January 1991]. However, I'd like to clear up a couple of points.

First, the Colorsqueeze package from Kodak is based on an adaptive DCT algorithm, as JPEG is, but Colorsqueeze does not create JPEG-compatible files. Second, the article gives the impression that C-Cube's Compression Master board is also JPEG-compatible. The only C-Cube board shipping at this time is based on the CL550A chip.
Adriaan Ligtenberg
Founder, Storm Technology
Palo Alto, California

. . . .

Letters should be mailed to *Letters*, *Macworld*, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107, or sent electronically to CompuServe (7030,702) or MCI Mail (294-8078). Include a return address. We regret that, due to the high volume of mail received, we're unable to respond personally to each letter. We reserve the right to edit all letters. All published letters become the property of *Macworld*. **M**

Everyone knows SYSTAT is the most comprehensive statistics package on the Mac.

Did you know it is also the easiest to use?

While everyone else has complicated their stat packages, we have simplified. Every published Macintosh statistics review has stated that professionals have only one choice: SYSTAT. Now we have taken the mystery out of statistics.

Choose from universal symbols instead of technical words. **Find** help anytime for any statistical term or menu. **Move** freely between statistics and graphics with Hypertext hot links. **Hear** optional sound feedback designed by human factors experts. **Import** data faster than any other major Mac stat package. **Analyze** data with crosstabs, regression, ANOVA, MANOVA, discriminant, ARIMA, Fourier, exponential smoothing, factor, principal components, MDS, nonlinear regression, maximum likelihood estimation, cluster, and much more. **Edit** reports with page preview, graphic and text annotation. **Explore** with 3-D rotation and color brushing. **Present** surfaces, interpolated and smoothed 3-D data clouds, math functions, scatterplot matrices, contours, stem-and-leaf, box, and probability plots, polar, bar, pie, line graphs, geographic maps, and much more. **Connect** Macintoshes, PC's, minis, and mainframes, exclusively with SYSTAT. **Succeed** with the only package offering a *complete* solution to your statistical problems. **It's that easy.**

SYSTAT. Intelligent software for statistics and graphics.

For more information call or write SYSTAT: Inc. 1800 Sherman Avenue, Evanston, Illinois 60201-3793 Tel: 708.864.5670 Fax: 708.492.3567
For international representatives call: **Australia** 61.3.4974755, **Canada** 416.424.1700, **Finland** 358.0.6923800, **France** 33.1.40935000,
Germany 49.30.310423, **Italy** 39.587.213640, **Japan** 81.3.5902311, **New Zealand** 64.71.562675, **Norway** 47.3.892240, **Sweden** 46.8.110620,
Switzerland 41.31.416611, **The Netherlands** 31.3402.66336, **UK:** Letchworth 44.462.482822, London 44.81.6926636

End Users Circle 172 on reader service card   Dealers Circle 29 on reader service card

After midnight, we

Timing is everything.

Every week night at 3:15 AM we put our reputation right on the line. Because a few minutes later the last plane takes off from Airborne Express's private airport deep in the country's heartland.

That's when we test the limits of how late we can take orders and still get them out for "Next Day" (*in other words, Same Day*) delivery.

You see, we have our own distribution center right at Airborne's airport. Which means we can make sure that the cargo doors stay open for your order 'til the last possible minute.

So say you're working into the wee hours. And suddenly find you need something for your Macintosh IMMEDIATELY!!! Call us.

Because at MacConnection, amazing things happen after midnight.

let it all hang out.

1-800/334-4444

MacConnection®

Order today. Get it today. $3.
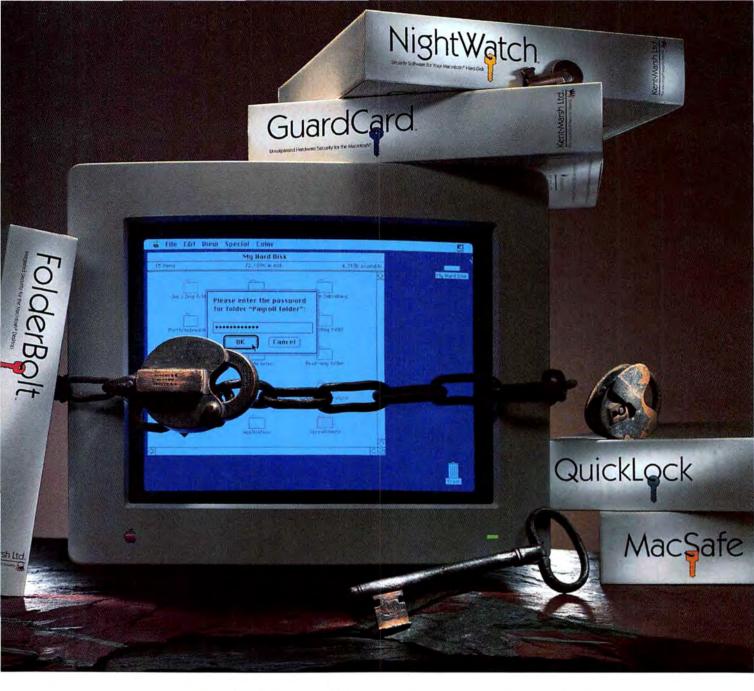
ORDER BETWEEN MIDNIGHT AND 3:15 AM FOR SAME DAY DELIVERY!
MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456   1-800/334-4444   603/446-7711   FAX 603/446-7791

Chain gang.

Get exactly the security you need.

Kent Marsh Ltd.'s line of modular Mac protection products lets you protect your screen, disk, folder, file, entire system, or any combination thereof. **FolderBolt** provides three types of folder security—read-only, password-protected drop folder, and completely locked, making it ideal for those working in a shared environment.

The NightWatch password protects your hard disk. **QuickLock** darkens your (unattended) screen to keep prying eyes from sneaking a peek. **MacSafe II** password protects specific files and applications inside folder-like safes via several encryption options. And **GuardCard** is a hardware-based password system that interrupts unauthorized boot-ups.

Kent Marsh Ltd. ... 30 day MBG

9513	FolderBolt 1.01	**$73.**
2591	The NightWatch 1.03	**84.**
9510	FolderBolt/The NightWatch Bundle	**139.**
5457	QuickLock 2.0	**34.**
6134	MacSafe II	**106.**
9779	GuardCard 1.0	**106.**

Accept all types.

Fast font format conversion.

It's never been easy making sure your fonts are compatible with your software and output devices. And with the introduction of TrueType (for System 7.0) it won't get any easier. Unless you own **FontMonger**. It gives your typefaces incredible flexibility by converting them back and forth between PostScript Type 1 (for use

in *Adobe Type Manager*), Type 3, and TrueType (for System 7.0).

FontMonger also provides complete *Adobe Illustrator* and *Aldus Freehand* support for TrueType, since all your converted fonts can be imported or exported as Illustrator or EPS files. Create your own fractions, superscript and subscript characters and make them part of

your font. Slant or make small caps in seconds from an existing typeface. Or combine characters from different typefaces to create an entirely new typeface. It's a simple, elegant tool for format conversion and type modification.

Ares Software ... 30 day MBG

8878 FontMonger 1.0. . . . . **$62.**

A total toolkit.

Fill it up.

Get the power you need.

Whatever Macintosh you own, filling it up with our SIMMs is the most cost-effective way to get the power you need for multitasking and memory-intensive applications. All our SIMMs are rated at 80 nanoseconds. That's enough speed for the Mac Plus you have now and the Mac IIci you're planning for.

All our SIMMs are backed by a two-year warranty and come with a free installation booklet and video (VHS or 8mm) to help you put your SIMMs in their place. We also offer a low-cost toolkit with everything you need to get into the "closed-architecture" Macs (512, Plus, SE, SE/30, and Classic). You can do it yourself! Really! And if you ever get stuck, just call

toll free and talk to one of our extremely patient and understanding tech specialists. Really!

SIMMs ... 2 year warranty

1107	1 Meg SIMMs *(80 ns)*	**$57.**
8316	2 Meg SIMMs Set *(80 ns)*	**99.**
7497	1 Meg SIMMs for IIfx *(set of 4)*. . . .	**239.**
4748	Mac Toolkit.	**8.**

"It's sleek, fast, and safe. I highly recommend it."

MacUser. 4/91

Fast and safe.

Electronic access control for the Mac.

The **MaccessCard Reader** is a very convenient new high-tech security add-on for your Mac. Forget about passwords. Working with **FileGuard** 2.5.x software, it controls access to your Mac using magnetically-stripped cards and an (optional) access key. You get two cards with the system, but you can quickly

train it to recognize *any* ID card, such as your VISA, company or student ID card.

After an authorized user has turned on your system with MaccessCard Reader, FileGuard can continue to control access to all or any part of it (specific hard disk partitions, folders, files, applications, etc.). *MacUser* (5/91) just gave both the hardware and software a 5 Mice rating

and wrote: "It's sleek, fast and safe. I highly recommend it."

ASD Software ... 30 day MBG

9440	MaccessCard Reader *(requires FileGuard)*	**$299.**
7085	FileGuard 2.5.2 *(1 user)*	**139.**
9439	MaccessCard/FileGuard (1) Bundle	**399.**

out of cache.

Or your INITs are

	Bright Star Technology	
6093	interFACE 1.0	249.
	Broderbund Software	
9351	Kid Pix 1.0	29.
1427	The Print Shop 1.3.2	35.
6281	TypeStyler 1.5.2	115.
	★**Casady & Greene ... 60 day MBG**	
8879	Fluent Font Library 4.0	99.
	Claris	
1123	MacPaint II 2.0	89.
1117	MacDraw II 1.1V2	285.
8007	Claris CAD 2.0	629.
	★**Creative Software ... 30 day MBG**	
6645	Easy Color Paint 2.0	45.
	★**Custom Applications ... 30 day MBG**	
8037	Freedom of Press Light 3.0 *(17 fonts)*	55.
6517	Freedom of Press 3.0 *(35 fonts)*	255.
	★**DeltaPoint ... 60 day MBG**	
6095	DeltaGraph 1.5	109.
	★**Deneba Software ... 30 day MBG**	
6365	UltraPaint 1.03	125.
1769	Canvas 2.1.1	189.
	★**Dream Maker ... 30 day MBG**	
	Cliptures: Business 1 or 2 ..... ea.	68.
7684	Cliptures: Sports	68.
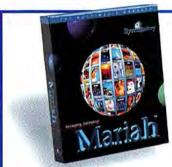
	Electronic Arts	
4315	Studio/8 2.0	$189.
8056	Studio/32 1.0	449.
	★**Farallon Computing ... 30 day MBG**	
6770	MacRecorder Voice Digitizer	97.
2199	MacRecorder Sound System 2.02	169.
	★**Foundation Publishing ... 60 day MBG**	
	Comic People or Kid Stuff .... ea.	20.
6728	Comic Strip Factory 1.6	36.
9438	Comic Strip/People & Kid Bundle ..	71.
	★**Generic Software ... 60 day MBG**	
7454	Generic CADD	369.
	Innovative Data Design	
2417	MacDraft 2.1	279.
4707	Dreams 1.1	419.
	Letraset	
2619	ImageStudio 1.7	139.
2621	Ready Set Go! 4.5A	165.
6301	ColorStudio 1.11	599.
	★**Linguist's Software ... 60 day MBG**	
	Over 100 language fonts	call
	★**Loop Software ... 30 day MBG**	
8726	OverView 1.0	89.

	★**MacroMind ... 30 day MBG**	
9353	MediaMaker 1.0	489.
5087	MacroMind Director 2.0	629.
	★**Mainstay ... 30 day MBG**	
9798	Capture 4.0	75.
	★**MediaLab Tech. ... 30 day MBG**	
9725	PictureAccess 1.0	169.
8218	PictureLink 1.1	215.
	★**MicroFrontier ... 30 day MBG**	
7886	ENHANCE 2.0 *(April-May '91)*	235.
	★**MicroMaps ... 30 day MBG**	
7554	MapArt *(Paint)*	41.
7556	MapArt *(PICT)*	95.
7555	MapArt *(EPS)*	95.
	★**Microsoft ... 30 day MBG**	
2878	PowerPoint 2.01	245.
	Multi-Ad Services	
8767	Multi-Ad Creator 2.5	499.
	PANTONE	
7466	Process Color Imaging Guide	48.
	★**Paracomp ... 30 day MBG**	
7728	SwivelArt 1.0	81.
7441	Swivel 3D Professional 1.0	435.
8957	Swivel Pro/MacRenderMan Bundle	899.
7839	FilmMaker 1.0	435.

	Pixar	
8966	MacRenderMan	549.
	Quark	
7612	QuarkXPress 3.0	519.
	★**Solutions, Inc. ... 60 day MBG**	
3446	The Curator 1.05	87.
	★**Springboard ... 30 day MBG**	
3530	Certificate Maker 2.02	22.
	Strata	
7773	Stratavision 3D 1.5.5.	349.
7772	Stratavision 3D SRX/Renderman	999.
	Strategic Mapping	
6518	ATLAS•MapMaker 4.5	369.
	★**SuperMac Tech. ... 60 day MBG**	
3380	PixelPaint 2.1	149.
5625	PixelPaint Pro 2.0 *(April-May '91)*..	459.
	★**Symmetry ... 30 day MBG**	
8172	Mariah 1.0	93.
	★**Tactic Software ... 30 day MBG**	
8251	Icon It! 2.1	44.
	Magic Typist, Art Fonts, or	
	Sound Clips Vols. 1-4 ..... ea.	49.
8263	Art Clips 1 . 49. 8261 Art Clips 2 .	64.
8248	Font Share 2.2	129.
	3G Graphics	
3942	Images with Impact: Graphics 1 ...	49.
4583	Images with Impact: Business 1 ...	64.
6379	Accents & Borders I	64.
	★**Timeworks ... 30 day MBG**	
7115	Publish It! *Easy* 2.0	139.
	Ventura Software	
8962	Ventura Publisher 3.0	499.
	★**Wildflower ... 30 day MBG**	
6512	SnapJot 3.0	31.
	★**Zedcor ... 60 day MBG**	
3986	DeskPaint & DeskDraw 3.03	113.

PROGRAMMING & UTILITIES

	★**Abbott Systems ... 30 day MBG**	
5236	CanOpener 1.1	62.
	★**Advanced Software ... 30 day MBG**	
8051	In touch 1.0	39.
	★**Affinity Microsystems ... 60 day MBG**	
7835	Tempo II Plus 2.0.1	105.
	★**Aladdin Systems ... 30 day MBG**	
6169	Shortcut 1.5 *(April '91)*	45.
6740	StuffIt Deluxe 2.0	62.

Hey, don't worry.

POWER UP

And Save 49%

YES!

Please send me a year (12 issues) of MACWORLD for only $24.
That's almost 50% off the annual cover price of $47.40.

NAME

COMPANY

ADDRESS

CITY / STATE / ZIP

☐ Please bill me. ☐ Payment enclosed.

Allow 4 to 6 weeks for delivery. Basic subscription price is $30 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is $3.95 per issue, $47.40 annually. For Mexican subscriptions, please add $18 per year for shipping. For Canadian subscriptions, add $18 plus $1.68 (7% GST). Add $70 annually for all other foreign countries.   4BBA8

Subscribe today and SAVE $23.40

Detach and mail today!
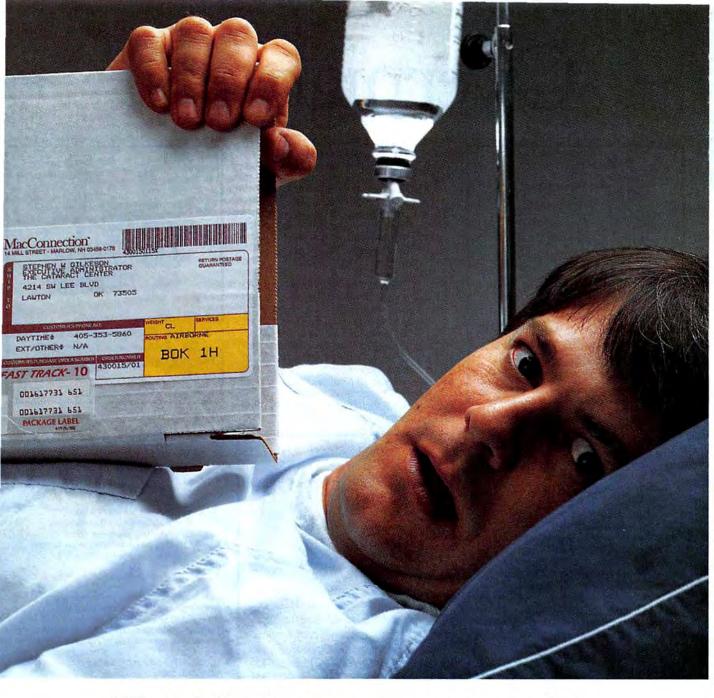
Don't
let this
card get
away...

"Fast deliveries may require immediate medical attention."

Dear MacConnection,

As a large outpatient surgical center, our doctors and nurses are trained to handle medical emergencies. Fortunately, they were able to stabilize my vital signs when I received software from you after only 12 hours! Last night at 11:00 I placed an order. I was totally overwhelmed when it arrived on my desk before 10:30 this morning. Once again you have proven to me that your company is the best in the business. One suggestion, though. Maybe you can place a label on the shipping container that says, "WARNING: Fast deliveries may require immediate medical attention."

Stephen W. Gilkeson

Stephen W. Gilkeson
The Cataract Center of Lawton, OK

MacConnection
1-800/334-4444

MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456   603/446-7711   FAX 603/446-7791

Just for the record, all the ads in this series feature photographs of real live MacConnection customers and the real live letters they wrote us. Really!

Overnight. $3.

Standard
12" display:
48.6 sq in
screen area

Standard
13" display:
62.7 sq in
screen area

New Low-Cost Macs

SuperMac
19" display:
151.5 sq in
screen area

SuperMac
21" display:
168 sq in
screen area.

SuperMatch Display
Calibrator assures correct
color fidelity every time.

New Low-Cost SuperMacs

No wonder the Macintosh® LC and IIsi are getting the attention of so many design and color publishing professionals. They're tremendous values for the money.
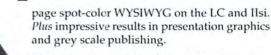
But what happens when you run today's leading color graphics programs on standard 12" and 13" displays? You can only work on a *fraction* of the image you would see on a large-screen display.

That's where SuperMac comes in. We have cost-effective solutions that turn low-cost Macs…into large-screen SuperMacs. You can see the results on our 19" and 21" displays shown above.

SuperMac's™ low-cost 256-color Spectrum/8™ graphics cards enable the LC and IIsi to run a wide range of displays—more displays, in fact, than *any other* 8-bit graphics cards. So you can mix and match cards and displays to get the best results for your needs.

These new cards have the same features as our cards for high-end Macs. That means your applications deliver one- and two-page spot-color WYSIWYG on the LC and IIsi. *Plus* impressive results in presentation graphics and grey scale publishing.

Exceptional price/performance. Our new Spectrum/8 cards cost less than *half* of comparable graphics cards. So you can purchase one with a 19" SuperMac display–and create an *entire* high-resolution system for your LC or IIsi–for less than some vendors charge for their displays alone!

Visit your SuperMac reseller now, and see how affordable large-screen color can be. To find the nearest reseller, call toll-free today: 1-800-624-8999 (ext. 210).

SUPER**MAC**

Circle 88 on reader service card

ART BEAT

by Cathy Abes

The tools and the talent behind Macworld's graphics and the techniques that make them possible
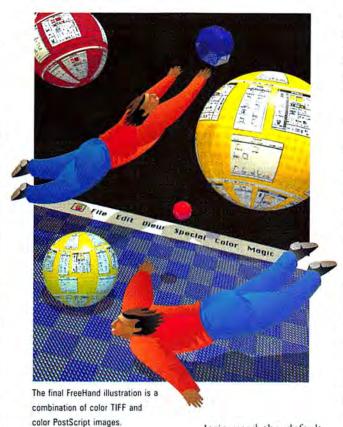
Artist: Mark Jasin is a Los Angeles–based commercial and fine-art Macintosh illustrator who specializes in print media. He is currently working on a poster for the World Football League, introducing American football to Europe, and a movie poster for Columbia Pictures.

Hardware: Mac IIci with 8MB of RAM and an 80MB internal hard drive; SyQuest 45MB removable-cartridge drive; 300MB external hard drive.

Software: StrataVision 3d 1.4.2, Adobe Photoshop, Aldus FreeHand 3.0.

How It Was Done: To create the opening illustration for "Getting Started with Resource Editing," Jasin combined bitmapped and PostScript images by importing 8-bit color PICT files into StrataVision 3d and high-resolution color TIFF files into Adobe Photoshop and Aldus FreeHand. "I was able to create the two flying figures in FreeHand—with the illusion of 3-D—much more quickly than I could have modeled and rendered them in a 3-D program."

First Jasin went into the Control Panel and created three separate desktops, each with a different back-

The final FreeHand illustration is a combination of color TIFF and color PostScript images.

ground color pattern. Then he created a screen dump of each desktop and opened each one in StrataVision 3d. In StrataVision, he drew a sphere by selecting the Sphere tool from the tool palette. To set the surface-mapping attributes for the sphere, he chose Object Parameters ($\mathcal{H}$-B) under the Options menu. Surface-mapping parameters work in conjunction with one another to determine how the image map is applied to an object's surface—the map's size, location, and number of repetitions.

Jasin used the default settings for mapping type (in this case, spherical), tiling style (normal), and horizontal and vertical repetitions (infinite, so that the entire surface of the sphere would be covered). Then, to determine the size and location of the mapped image and the number of times it would be repeated on the sphere's surface, he set the mapping coverage (the horizontal coverage to 25 percent and the vertical to 50 percent).

After selecting the New Attribute button, in the resulting Attribute Editing dialog box he made the

sphere white, opaque (0 percent clear), and shiny (80 percent gloss). Then he imported the desktop screens as separate color maps and mapped them onto the spheres and the flat surface he had created.

Next, in StrataVision's Isometric view, Jasin composed a scene containing all the 3-D objects. To determine what color the shadows would cast, he chose Lighting Options ($\mathcal{H}$-J) under Rendering and selected neutral 50 percent gray ambient lighting. Then he selected four different light sources from the tool palette: three global lights and one spotlight—each one assigned a different color and intensity.

Next, under the Rendering menu, Jasin chose Rendering Options. In the resulting dialog box, he enabled the rendering effects he had previously set for all the objects so that those effects would be activated when the scene was rendered.

All the objects created in StrataVision 3d already had shadows, but the two flying figures—products of a 2-D program, FreeHand —did not. So Jasin imported the 3-D scene into Photoshop, where he could simulate the missing shadows. Using the lasso tool, he outlined the areas where he thought the shadows of the flying figures should fall. He used two features— *(continues)*

One of the original desktop images the artist created for mapping onto the 3-D objects.

The Four Views window in Strata-Vision's wire-frame mode after Jasin had created the objects and set their attributes.
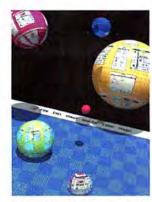
One of the color PICT desktop images mapped onto a sphere and preview-rendered in Phong mode.

The final 3-D rendered image saved in StrataVision 3d as a TIFF file.
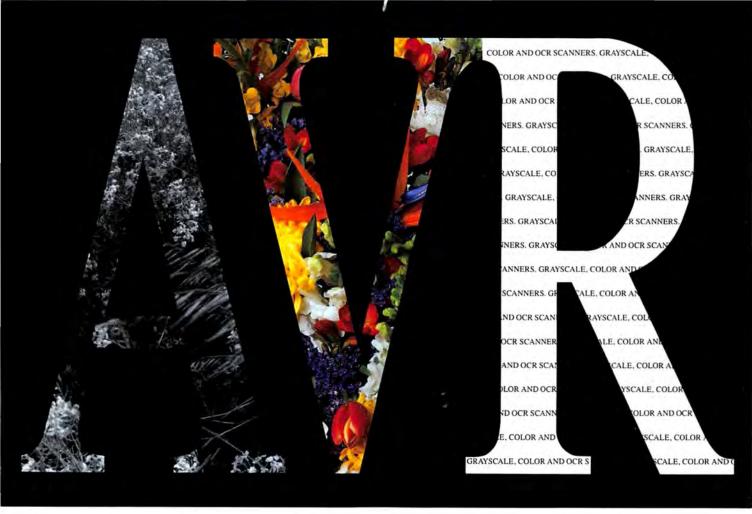
The flying figures created in Free-Hand scaled and positioned relative to the imported 3-D rendered background.
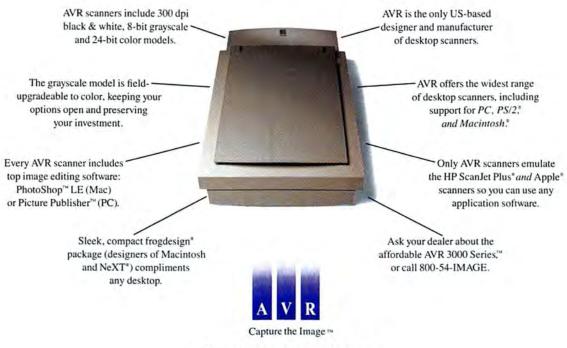
The 3-D rendered background imported into Photoshop after Jasin created shadows for the two figures and erased one of the spheres.

both in the Adjust submenu under the Image menu—to complete the shadows.

To darken the shadow areas, he first selected Brightness/Contrast and reduced their brightness. Then using Color Balance, he manipulated their hue and saturation so they'd match the shadows of the 3-D rendered objects. Finally, after doing some minor touch-ups including softening the edges of the shadows, he decided to remove one of the 3-D spheres. Using Photoshop's rubber stamp tool, he cloned a part of the blue desktop pattern and placed it over the sphere, effectively erasing it.

After importing the final TIFF file into FreeHand, Jasin combined the background and shadows with the PostScript image of the figures already in FreeHand. (The gradations on the figures were created to match the 3-D light source of the rendered objects.) **M**

Grayscale, Color and OCR Scanners

AVR scanners include 300 dpi black & white, 8-bit grayscale and 24-bit color models.

The grayscale model is field-upgradeable to color, keeping your options open and preserving your investment.

Every AVR scanner includes top image editing software: PhotoShop™ LE (Mac) or Picture Publisher™ (PC).

Sleek, compact frogdesign* package (designers of Macintosh and NeXT*) compliments any desktop.

AVR is the only US-based designer and manufacturer of desktop scanners.

AVR offers the widest range of desktop scanners, including support for *PC, PS/2*, and Macintosh*.

Only AVR scanners emulate the HP ScanJet Plus* *and* Apple* scanners so you can use any application software.

Ask your dealer about the affordable AVR 3000 Series,™ or call 800-54-IMAGE.

A V R

Capture the Image ™

Circle 47 on reader service card

2201 Qume Drive, San Jose, CA 95131-9801, Phone: 408-434-1115, Fax: 408-434-0968

TOO SMALL
13-INCH APPLE DISPLAY

SEE THE DIFFERENCE, FEEL

Introducing ColorPage™ T16/XL24, the 16-inch display system with 24-bit color, on-board acceleration and a new low price. Now you can view

display is sized just right for your workspace, budget and has 70% more viewing area than Apple's 13-inch display. 🍎 Add E-Machines

bilities. 🍎 MacUser May 1991 "...A perfect 5-mice for the ColorPage T16...The standard by which all displays are measured...The

JUST RIGHT
16-INCH E-MACHINES DISPLAY

THE SPEED, LOVE THE PRICE

full-page photorealistic images with breathtaking speed. ⬤ This

QuickView™ Studio, you get complete video-in and video-out capa-

accelerated T16/XL24 may be an improvement on perfection".

ColorPage™ T16

E-MACHINES
E-Magination at work™

For your nearest dealer, call or write.
9305 SW Gemini Drive, Beaverton, OR 97005
Fax: 503-641-0946

1-800-344-7274

How the Good Guys Finally Won

Lotus Marketplace is dead. Here's how it was killed.

BY STEVEN LEVY

Larry Seiler does not consider himself a troublemaker. Not even a gadfly. But one day when he called up his electronic mail he read a message that stunned him. The Lotus Development Corporation was preparing to ship a product called Lotus Marketplace: Households. The most important component of this software–CD ROM package was a listing of names and personal data, including estimated income, of more than 120 million Americans. Including, almost certainly, Larry Seiler.

The 35-year-old computer consultant–engineer was incensed at what he considered an intolerable invasion of his privacy. He called Lotus to verify the information and found that, yes, Marketplace: Households was indeed headed toward the pipeline. So he wrote a letter to Lotus Development Corporation, taking advantage of Lotus's offer to remove his name from Marketplace. He gave Lotus CEO Jim Manzi a few things to think about while he was at it. Here is a flavor of his prose:

"If you market this product, it is my sincere hope that you are sued by every person for whom your data is false, with the eventual result that your company goes bankrupt. . . . I suggest that you abandon this project while there is time to do so."

Lotus thought so much of Seiler's suggestion that the company did just that. On January 23, 1991, Lotus and its partner in the enterprise, a billion-dollar personal-data company called Equifax, aborted Marketplace after Lotus had put an estimated $10 million into the project. It seems that Seiler's opt-out request was one of approximately 30,000 that Lotus had received in the brief period since the product announcement in August of 1990. In addition, consumer groups and privacy advocates were declaring war on Marketplace. It was, said Manzi, "an emotional fire storm," one that would be difficult—and expensive—to extinguish. So, to the astonishment of Larry Seiler, who never expected such an easy win, Lotus and Equifax killed the product.

According to the statements of Manzi and his counterpart at Atlanta-based Equifax, former IBM executive C. B. (Jack) Rogers, Jr., the whole muck-up was largely the result of a flawed perception of the product—*(continues)*

SCOTT BALDWIN

The Evolution of Small Bu

Introducing Accountant, Inc. 2.0

The leading integrated, Macintosh accounting system for small business.

Accountant, Inc. 2.0 is changing the way small business keeps its books. Intuitive and fast, it provides more flexibility, power and reporting — with less work. It is the premier integrated accounting system for the Mac, leading a new generation of financial management software.

With general ledger, accounts receivable and payables, inventory, payroll, even project management — Accountant, Inc. is the only complete integrated accounting system. That means when you load the program, everything is there at your fingertips. And, you can move from one task to another, seamlessly.

That's critical in a small business where you wear many hats — sales by day, payroll and purchasing by night, marketing on Wednesday, inventory on Thursday. With Accountant, Inc. you can switch hats in a moment, moving from writing invoices, to paying bills, to generating payroll or any other task that needs immediate attention.

Use any font and size to customize your reports.

Instant Reports.

Up-to-date information is also critical in a small business. When your resources are tight, you want to make the most of them. And you can if you are able to interpret the information in your accounting system. With Accountant, Inc. you have more than just accounting data — you've got sales, marketing, inventory, payroll, and other analysis in all shapes and forms.

We've added to Accountant, Inc.'s already extensive reporting formats — now over 100 in all — to tell you anything you need to know. And you can select any font and size to make reports look great too.

Accountant, Inc. has the uncanny ability to take everything you've given it during the day and interpret what's really going on. Account agings and transaction listings, income statements, balance sheets, payroll reports and sales breakdowns any way you like, inventory levels, back orders and more. Sharpen the focus with Accountant, Inc.'s advanced analysis tools to see who's ordering what, who owes money, when a certain customer placed his last order and how he's doing on his credit line.

Every Evolution Needs a Leader.
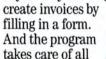
Accountant, Inc. can handle any type of business: manufacturing, retail, professional and service companies. It's been designed with maximum flexibility, so you can configure the program to fit your business.

The new Accountant, Inc. 2.0 has even more of the same great features. We don't run you around with separate modules. Everything's designed to work together, so you'll see your information flow smoothly throughout your organization, the way it was meant to.

Easier Than Ever.

Because you don't have a lot of time, Accountant, Inc. handles all of your company's time-consuming financial details. Everything from writing checks, invoices and credit memos to creating insightful reports, meticulous breakdowns and extensive analysis. It makes your life easier too — from automatically tracking back orders to reconciling the checkbooks. Pay bills by clicking on them, create invoices by filling in a form. And the program takes care of all

siness Accounting.

the tedious posting and balancing automatically.

Accountant, Inc.'s built-in power gives you the flexibility to turn on a dime, like the rest of your business does.

Service company invoices are formatted to allow plenty of written description for each item.

You'll find Accountant, Inc. is easy to set up. With excellent tutorials and many sample companies, it's a breeze to learn. Accountant, Inc. is backed by a national network of independent, qualified installers who can install and train on site.

Investing in the Future.

Your accounting system is an important investment. It's important to invest in a system that will grow with you.

Accountant, Inc. is designed for growth. If your business grows faster than you expect, you'll be able to upgrade to a multi-user version of Accountant, Inc. (available this summer). That means as many people as you want can use Accountant, Inc. at the same time.

Like Apple, we believe in providing our customers with a clear upgrade path when we offer new technology. With the multi-user version, you'll be able to trade up easily, without any changes to your files and without any new training. And we'll even give you a generous rebate on the version you buy today.

System 7® Savvy.

Apple's long-awaited System 7 software is here, and in the future Accountant, Inc. will be one of the first programs that takes System 7 capabilities to their outer limits.

For example, our System 7 compatible version will link Accountant, Inc. with

forms design software, enabling you to create fully customizable forms. You can make your invoices, purchase orders, statements and other forms look exactly how you want them to.

How'd you like to have your reports automatically create 3-D charts? With System 7's publish and subscribe feature, Accountant, Inc. and a graph program will take your plain old text reports and bring them to life, instantly.

Today, Accountant, Inc. version 2.0 is the most exciting accounting and financial management software available for the Macintosh. And tomorrow, with multi-user and System 7 capabilities, Accountant, Inc. will continue to evolve as the leading edge in Macintosh accounting.

THE ONLY COMPLETE INTEGRATED SYSTEM

Minimum Hardware Requirements: Apple Macintosh with 1 megabyte of memory (2 megabytes recommended) and hard disk drive. Works with Plus, SE, SE/30, II, IIx, IIcx, IIci, IIFX, Portable, Classic, si, LC, ImageWriter, LaserWriter, StyleWriter, Appleshare and Multifinder.

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Telephone (_____) _____

Send Me The Facts.
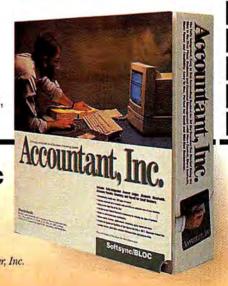
For more information and detailed competitive analysis, complete this coupon and return it to Softsync/BLOC, P.O. Box 143376, Coral Gables, FL 33134 or call 1-800-933-2537.

Retail Price $595 Complete.
Softsync/BLOC

If you would like to learn more about this system, call us toll-free at **1-800-933-2537**... or see your local software dealer.

folks just didn't understand how harmless it really was, nor how it would help them.

But the truth is that the misperception was on the part of Lotus Development Corporation. Marketplace was doomed from the beginning, one of a series of bizarre missteps by Lotus in the Macintosh market. Instead of delivering the product that people have been expecting from Lotus since the introduction of the Mac—a killer spreadsheet—the company ventured into the treacherous territory of privacy issues in the electronics age.

To Market, to Market

It began in early 1989. Dan Schimmel, chief developer of Marketplace, considered it a natural extension of Lotus's ventures into CD ROM technology. A wonderful aid to small businesses—desktop direct mailing. Previously, the process had been, by and large, limited to big institutions. Lotus Marketplace would change that.
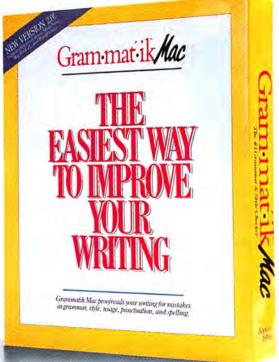
The Lotus product was essentially a HyperCard front end to a package of shiny discs holding names, addresses, marital status, age groupings, and estimated buying habits of almost every American with plastic in his or her pocket—and their families. Users could tool around with the data until a list was produced that met the characteristics they were looking for—elderly, apartment-dwelling cat owners in Toledo, or rich foreign-car buyers with children in a suburb of Seattle. It was to be a classic case of the personal computer delivering the leverage of the big shop to the desktop. Lotus would use its software-design skills and marketing expertise to move the product; Equifax would provide the information from its vast stores of data held on millions of Americans.

But there was a fly in this ointment: the nature of direct-mail marketing and personal-information databanks. Basically, they rely on the unwitting compliance of the people whose names and demographic profiles—often including revealing credit information—are being sold. Consumer advocacy groups have griped about the process for years, but those who profited from the industry insisted that when people understood the process, they had no complaints.

"We felt from the get-go that privacy was an issue we would address," says Schimmel. Lotus decided not to offer two kinds of data that would set off alarm bells in consumer advocacy circles: phone numbers and credit ratings. But other safeguards were required. To figure out what these would be, Lotus and Equifax took surveys, ran focus groups, and used as a consultant Dr. Alan Westin, a Columbia professor who is recognized as the grand guru of privacy issues.

The scheme that emerged made Marketplace into an obstacle course for its users, all in the service of protecting the public. When you paid $695 for Marketplace: Households, you would essentially be buying a *(continues)*

Circle 14 on reader service card.

The World's Smallest Hard Drive And

The leading innovator in peripherals for use with Macintosh computers is back with another breakthrough product.

Jasmine Technologies presents The Clipper, the world's smallest hard drive. The Clipper fits easily into your shirt pocket or briefcase, and plugs directly into any Macintosh computer.
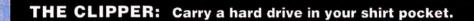
The entire unit is about the size of a wallet and weighs less than 10 ounces, but it's able to withstand a shock of over 100G's. And comes with a 2 year warranty with a 5 year extension available.

The Clipper is a truly remarkable piece of equipment, with an access time of sub 20 milliseconds, but what else would you expect from Jasmine Technologies?

Jasmine has always led the way in high-quality, low-price Mac-compatible accessories, especially their complete line of powerful, reliable and affordable hard drives.

Now, as a division of Chess, SA, Jasmine maintains its reputation for superior, no-nonsense products, technical know-how and product support.

As you work on a Macintosh, the big ideas from Jasmine can mean big help and big savings for you.

THE CLIPPER: Carry a hard drive in your shirt pocket.

The world's smallest hard drive

Weighs less than 10oz

Withstands shocks over 100G's

3" x 1" x 5"

Plugs into back of Mac

From $369

See below for more features

SAVE A BUNDLE ON SOFTWARE WHEN YOU BUY JASMINE DRIVES AND MONITORS!

Jasmine has established a special relationship with leading software manufacturers so you can save a bundle. Now you can build your software library for just a fraction of the normal retail value.*

■ LIBRARY A - "Utilities"

Sum II from Symantec: The best desk utility package with disk optimization, data encrypting, backup and data recovery functions.

Virex from Microcom: The best virus preventer, detector & eradicator that works with all viruses known today and with updates available.

DiskDoubler from Salient: Expands your disk capacity by quickly compressing files. Maintains file names, folders, icons and creation dates. Editors Choice— MacWeek 1990. 1990 MacUser Eddy Award

■ LIBRARY B - "Office Productivity"

Write/Now 2.0 from T/Maker: The fastest and best pure writing program available. Includes a spelling checker, mail merge, graphics inclusion, footnote and header/footer control.

QuickDEK: It's like having a giant Rolodex on your desk. Access 8 different card decks on the screen simultaneously without having to quit an application program.

Business Letters from Lightning Word: More than 385 persuasive business letters with interactive personalized editing; also includes standard legal agreements such as leases, liens and many others.

Sales Letters from Lightning Word: More than 259 professionally written letters to help boost your sales.

ClickArt Sampler from T/Maker: A selection of 44 images from various ClickArt EPS and bitmapped portfolios.

■ LIBRARY C - "Fonts"

Fluent Laser Fonts from Casady & Greene: A highly acclaimed font package containing 79 high quality Type 1 Postscript Fonts. ATM compatible. This beautifully designed font collection is easy to install and easy to use. Fonts can be printed at any size your software allows. Includes a variety of clean screen fonts for optimum screen representation.

■ LIBRARY D - "Entertainment Package"

Crystal Quest: MacUser Eddy Award. Best Action Game— MacWorld. Fast moving, adrenalin-boiling smash hit game has 300K of incredible digitized sound. Collect crystals and avoid mines, bullets and 12 varieties of nasties who are out to get you!

Mission Starlight: Pilot a Starfighter against the evil Adolf Blitter, who has enslaved your people and is stealing all your resources. Knock out his power

A Few Other Big Ideas From Jasmine

REMOVABLE: Jasmine SyQuest

Includes cartridge and cables

Corrects 99% of bad sector problems

24 hour factory burn in

Macintosh S

Dust-free
Reliable

Exclusive active
Termination

From **$499**

See below for more features

COLORVUE: Color for a black & white price

14" High
Resolution
Color
Monitor

640x480
resolution

Palette of
256
simultaneous
colors

Tilt swivel base

Power on
and
control
switches
on front

Non-glare
screen

$399

PORTABLE: For the price conscious

Fast (from 19ms)

Exceptionally quiet
(less than 35db)

40 to 120MB

2 SCSI 50 pin
connectors

Exclusive active
Termination

.External SCSI switch

Low power
ensures Mac
compatibility

From **$299**

TRADITIONAL "Direct Drive"

DirectDrive 40

Fast (from 15ms)

Dual AC outlets

Auto switch power
supply

40 to 200MB

Very quiet

From **$369**

See below for
more features

---

plant, attack his base station, seek out Blitter and destroy him.

Sky Shadows: A mind-blowing, fast action arcade game with great sounds. Save your city with white-knuckle bombing raids over enemy territory. After you've won, you find it's only the beginning of Mega-Mode — double game speed, action and scoring power!

■ OPTIONS

May be added to any of the above libraries.
After Dark: Screen Saver. Editors' Choice MacWorld 1990
DiskDoubler: See Library A
Virex: See Library A
Retrospect: 1990 MacUser Editors' Choice Award. Provide automatic unattended work group backup using AppleTalk Network, support hard drive, tape, optical, and removable cartridge. Recommended with a Jasmine server.

* Jasmine Libraries are available only at the time of Drive/Monitor purchase.

MORE JASMINE FEATURES

CLIPPER:
- External pocket clip for mobility
- External SCSI selection switch
- No Termination required
- Standard Mac SCSI pass through plug available for other peripherals

TRADITIONAL "DIRECT DRIVE"
- Very quiet, low speed cooling fan with dust filter
- Dual AC convenient outlets for one switch system power on
- Auto switch power supply with externally accessible protection fuse
- Jasmine's exclusive active Termination automatically adjusts the settings
- SCSI address switch adjustable from push button

REMOVABLE:
- Designed for reliability
- Close front Bezel for dust-free environment and filtered air intake
- New software corrects 99% of bad sector problems through on-the-fly relocation
- Over engineered auto switching power supply with externally accessible fuse
- Jasmine's exclusive active Termination automatically adjusts the settings
- SCSI address switch adjustable from push button
- New init allows mounting of cartridges from all competitive vendors including Mass Micro, Rodime and PLi

MEMORY
-1Meg SIMMs$44.95

Jasmine
Now a Division of Chess

To Order With Your Visa or MasterCard in the USA, Call:

1-800-347-3228

useless box. To get the good stuff—the disc with the names—you were supposed to send Lotus proof that you were a legitimate business. Along with the discs, you would receive stern admonitions about their use. The information itself was limited—though it did list names, addresses, marital status, sex, race, and dwelling type, really personal stuff like income and life-style data were not tracked to individuals, but to nine-digit zip code areas. And even if you wanted to, you couldn't search the disc by name.

Finally, a metering system was to charge you each time you printed out a list of names. Some of the names were dummies, and if you sent an objectionable mailing to those addresses—stuff like pornog-

raphy—Lotus planned to cut you off at the knees.

Marketplace Confidential

Was this enough for the privacy advocates? No. Most privacy-oriented groups are working to impose more restrictions on the direct-mail industry—how could they embrace something that would extend circulation of personal information from a relatively small number of companies to millions of potential junk-mail producers?

So naturally, the groups, spearheaded by the Computer Professionals for Social Responsibility (CPSR), objected. They complained about some data coming from credit records, a gray area of the law. And they raised a fuss about insufficient notice for those who wanted to opt out. But Lotus had expected complaints from the privacy people—they even figured, says one source, that the controversy would be good publicity for the product! What Lotus didn't figure on was the very ground of privacy opinion shifting from underneath it.

"In the past two and a half years [since Marketplace was first conceived], public attitudes about the use of information underwent a significant change," says privacy expert Alan Westin. "Previously, people thought that the only ones who cared were the 'privacy nudnicks.' But in 1990 I came out with a major survey—done by the Louis Harris polling firm—which revealed that it was not only the highly educated people who were concerned, but everyone across the board." Indeed, 71 percent of the respondents thought that consumers have lost all control over the use of their personal information by corporations. It was logical to think that Marketplace would be regarded as one more threat to an already beleaguered right to personal privacy.

This news came too late for Lotus and Equifax. The problem was that with privacy concerns high, Marketplace was a natural jumping-off point for the media to discuss the question of whether personal information should be sold in the first place.

By being framed in the middle of this controversy, Marketplace suffered. "No matter how many privacy *(continues)*

Circle 41 on reader service card

protections are built in, if the concept itself sounds formidable, you never get to explain," says John Baker, senior vice president of Equifax. As it turned out, negative publicity began rolling in, from places like the *Wall Street Journal*. Marketplace's image was tarnished and the stain threatened to spread to the reputations of the companies involved.

Tales from the Encrypt

Compounding this problem for Lotus and Equifax was another potential rat's nest. The privacy protections in Marketplace were contingent on preventing the user from free access to the names and information on the disc, so you couldn't do things like search for specific names, or copy the information into a database and pass it on to the local porno distributor. But it is not at all clear that Lotus had adequately protected the data.

Dan Schimmel of Lotus denies that this ever became an issue, but according to Alan Westin, "questions were raised by Equifax and me whether we would be able to look at the public and say that Marketplace has adequate security. If you don't have it, you won't be able to keep your promises—then it's not a security problem, it's a confidentiality problem." Already, some critics were vowing not only to crack the program and announce their results, but to distribute the procedure on cracker bulletin boards so anyone could do it.

Apparently Lotus felt that its confidential data-compression scheme would be adequate to keep all but the most skilled security experts from cracking the program. But Equifax wasn't blindly accepting Lotus's assurances. According to John Baker, if the product had gotten close to shipping, Equifax was ready to use a "tiger team" of computer wizards to crack a beta copy. If the Equifax team did the trick, Marketplace would have required sophisticated encryption—which would have increased costs and incurred delays in implementation.

The Net Result

The final straw for the product, though, was probably the direct onslaught of negative response characterized by Larry Seiler's letter. It was a real problem for Lotus to accommodate thousands of people suddenly opting out, especially since the product was on CD ROM and could not be easily recalled once it was sent out. But even more demoralizing for Lotus was the viciousness of the responses, many of which were sent directly to Jim Manzi's electronic mailbox.

Amazingly, this deluge came not as the result of an organized campaign, but from a grass-roots movement spurred by the ease of communication on computer networks. Concerned citizens would collect packets of information on the product and, with the ease of computer mail, send the data packages to dozens of friends. Who would send it to their friends.

This chain-letter-style communi-

COLUMBUS WAS GIVEN $14,000 TO DISCOVER THAT THE WORLD ISN'T FLAT. NEW ERA WILL GIVE YOU $100 TO DISCOVER THIS FOR YOURSELF!
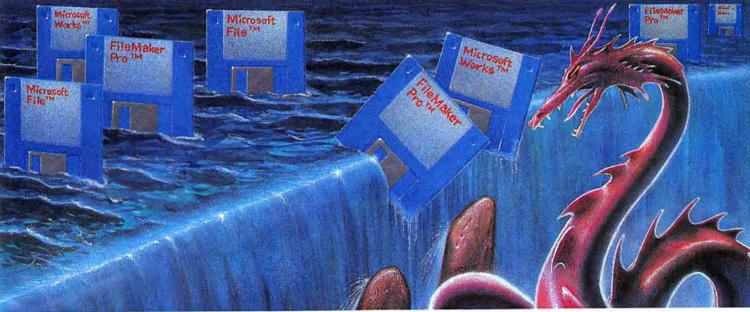
If Columbus had not made his historic journey, we might still be waiting to fall off the end of the earth. He realized that a Flat world made no sense at all ... so why continue living in one?

If you're still using a Flat file database, now is the time to step up to Relational power. And if you're uncertain as to the true limitations of a Flat file system ... try to imagine a Flat world! If you've already stepped up to Relational power, a new ship has entered the race. Introducing

nuBASE ▼ FOR THE MAC
A Powerful Relational Database

Thanks to the Mac, Relational databases no longer require a team of programmers to create custom applications. And to prove it, we're making this offer:

Include any original database application disk with your order, and New Era will give you a $100 rebate on nuBASE For The Mac.

Offer valid only through New Era Software

nuBASE allows you to create distinct relationships between independent files and records. Your files will actually communicate with one another. One entry can perform multiple tasks.

Create customized reports and entry screens that combine information from multiple files. So the next time you're studying your customer files trying to determine who's buying what, when, where, and how ... you'll know with the click of a mouse.

nuBASE utilizes the Mac's Graphical User Interface to display the relationships between files. So there is never a doubt as to how your files are communicating with one another.

Whether you are a novice user or an experienced programmer, nuBASE allows you to create powerful management systems quickly and easily. Pre-existing Application Templates offer a comprehensive understanding of the nuBASE advanced procedural language. You'll be designing custom applications in no time.

Whether your needs call for a simple mailing list, or a complex multi-file inventory and order management system, nuBASE is all you need to get your jobs done quickly and professionally.

For further details on how nuBASE can make your world go round, or to place an order, call **1-800-325-2604.**

nuBASE For The Mac - $195 with rebate ($295 suggested retail)
RunTime version - $100

Circle 77 on reader service card

NEW ERA
software group

New Era Software Group
14540 Southwest 136th Street, Suite 204
Miami, Florida 33186
305-255-5586 Fax 305-255-2286

First with new products

Applied Engineering Cache-In

Give your IIci a speed boost of up to 40% with Cache-In from Applied Engineering. Cache-In increases reliability while decreasing power consumption by using only nine active components. Its small size (1.5 x 4.74") leaves room for 5.25" hard drives/ Cache-In – a lot of speed for a little cache.

Cache-In $194

Total Systems Magellan 040 Accelerator System

The Magellan series of Advanced High Performance Accelerators for the Apple Macintosh family of computers is designed to augment the Macintosh host platform CPU with the high performance 32-bit integrated CPU/FPU/PMMU engine of the Motorola MC68040. The supported Apple platforms include the Macintosh SE/30 Macintosh IIsi, Macintosh IIci, and Macintosh IIfx.

040 Accelerator $1925

Business Plan Toolkit

A practical toolkit for preparing a professional business plan with complete financial analysis, charts, sales forecasts and winning text. Includes complete sample plan and workbook. Received 4.5 mice from MacUser. Works with either Excel or Works.

Business Plan Toolkit $95

Cayman Systems GatorBox CS

Cayman Systems AppleTalk-Ethernet gateway, the GatorBox CS connects an entire Macintosh network on LocalTalk to high speed Ethernet. Plug and play AppleTalk routing capabilities are built into the GatorBox CS, so users on LocalTalk can immediately share files, mail and network devices with users on other LocalTalk and Ethernet networks. Other features include: two megabytes of RAM; vented housing for cool and reliable operations; hardware and software diagnostic capabilities and a universal power supply for world wide use. The GatorBox CS fully supports AppleTalk Phase I and II and the TCP/IP protocol suite.

GatorBox CS $1955

ACCELERATORS

Applied Engineering	
Cache-In IIci	194.
Classic 1Mb Upgrade	118.
Portable Upgrade w/1Mb SRAM	395.
Quadralink	208.

Connectix Corporation	
Virtual - SE/30 IIx, IIcx, IIci	114.

DayStar Digital	
PowerCache 030 IIci	
40mhz w/o FPU	948.
40mhz w/FPU	1,165.
50mhz w/o FPU	1,688.
50mhz w/FPU	1,950.
Fast Cache IIci	278.
Powercard 030 w/o CoProcessor	
25mhz II, IIx, IIcx	1,095.
33mhz II, IIx, IIcx	1,240.
40mhz II, IIx, IIcx	1,389.
50mhz II, IIx, IIcx	1,895.

Dove Computer Corp	
MacSnap Upgrades	
Marathon030 Upgrades - Bundled with Virtual	528.

Orange Micro	
Mac 286 V3.0	1,078.
Mac 86 Card SE	265.
Orange Micro 386 16Mhz.	1,695.
Orange Micro 386 20Mhz.	1,875.

Total Systems	
Magellan	
Mac IIsi, IIfv, SE/30, IIci	1925.
Mercury	
030 16mhz (Plus)	518.
030 16mhz (SE)	388.
32-bit SCSI Module (Plus)	188.
RAM Module	245.
Gemini	
030 20Mhz	795.
030 25Mhz	995.
Gemini II	
030 33mhz	1,370.
030 40mhz	1,495.
030 50mhz	1,595.
Gemkit (Intl. or U.S.)	128.
MercuryKit	95.

ACCOUNTING & FINANCE

Aatrix	
Ultimate Payroll 4.05	188.
Multi-Company	309.
Checkwriter II 3.2	31.
Payroll 4.0	108.

Checkmark Software	
MultiLedger 1.3	234.
Payroll 4.5(MultiLedger)	174.
Cash Ledger	114.

Computer Assoc. - Bedford	
ACCPAC Bedford 1.2	138.

In House Software	
In House Accountant	135.

Intuit	
Quicken 1.5	37

Peachtree/Layered	
At Once	284.

Meca Ventures	
Managing Your Money	134.

Nolo Press	
For The Record 2.0	30.
Will Maker 4.0	35.

Reality Technologies	
WealthBuilder	144.

Softsync/Bloc	
Accountant Inc. Pro	338.

Softview	
if:X Expense Reports	ea.49.

Survivor Software	
Invoice It	48.
MacMoney 3.5	58.

TELEWARE Incorporated	
M.Y.O.B. 2.0	141.

The Software Toolworks	
Dollars And Cents 5.0	62.

TimeSlips	
TimeSlips III 2.0	194.

FREE

Smac-A-Mac

Free with every purchase ($8 value)through June. Just ask your MacAdvisor for one when placing your order.

Portfolio Systems Dynodex or Dynopage

Dynodex is the electronic address file that gracefully manages your most important information–names, numbers, addresses, and notes on people. Dynodex puts people at your fingertips – both on the computer and on the road. Instantly look up and dial any number you need from the full-powered Dynodex database or the handy desk accessory.

Dynodex or Dynopage $72

Beacon Technology HyperBible 2.0 or Gems of the Word

Experience an entirely new world of Bible study on your Mac! HyperBible is a HyperCard version of the famous Thompson Chain Reference Bible, complete with thousands of encyclopedia-type references. Gems of the Word is a bible program that everyone can enjoy! It gives you an easy to access database of over 2000 of the best loved, most often quoted passages. Gems offers a start-up program to give you a "Verse of the Day" personalized to your interests.

HyperBible 2.0 .... $124
Gems of the Word $25

and Product availability
guarantee on most products

CALL NOW • 1-800-248-0800 • THE MAC ZONE

UTILITIES

Aladdin Systems		After Dark 2.05 .... 22.	**Dantz**
Shortcut .... 45.		Stepping Out 2.02 .... 48.	Retrospect 1.2 .... 147.
Stuffit Deluxe 2.0 .... 62.		**Casady And Greene**	Retrospect 1.2 w/Remote .. 264.
Alsoft		QuickDEX .... 33.	**Dariana Technology Group**
DiskExpress II .... 56.		AME Single User .... 158.	Mac Sleuth System Profiler . 85.
ASD Software		**CE Software**	**Dubiclick Software**
FileGuard .... 138.		DiskTop 4.0 .... 62.	ClickChange .... 40.
Macess Card Reader .... 318.		Quick Keys 2 Version 2.0 ..... 93.	MenuFonts 3.0 .... 28.
Baseline Publishing		**Central Point Software**	**Fifth Generation**
APB Express Tape .... 58.		Mac Tools Deluxe .... 78.	Disklock 2.0 .... 117.
1 Shot Worksheet .... 56.		**Connectix Corporation**	Fast Back II 2.5 .... 117.
INIT Manager .... 34.		HandOff II .... 56.	Powerstation 2.5 .... 33.
Talking Moose .... 23.		**Custom Applications**	Pyro! 4.0 .... 24.
Beagle Bros. Inc.		Freedom Of Press 3.0 ....254.	Suitcase II 1.2 .... 48.
Flash .... 124.		Freedom Of Press Light .... 55.	SuperLaserSpooler 2.02 ... 92.
Berkeley Systems Design			SuperSpool 5.0 .... 61.

Mainstay	
Marco Polo .... 151.	
Mark Up - Single .... 157.	
Microcom	
911 Utilities .... 88.	
Virex 3.1 .... 56.	
Microseeds Publishing	
Screen Gems .... 38.	
INIT Picker 2.0 .... 35.	
Redux .... 48.	
Rival .... 48.	
Now Software	
Now Utilities .... 74.	
On Technology	
On Location .... 74.	
Ontrack	
Disk Manager Mac .... 35.	
Preferred Publishers	
Screen Shot .... 30.	
Personality .... 48.	
Salient	
Disk Doubler 3.0 .... 43.	
Softview	
MacInUse .... 59.	
Symantec	
S.A.M. 3.0 .... 64.	
S.U.M. II .... 95.	
Norton Utilities .... 83.	
Tactic Software	
MasterFinder .... 49.	

ICOM Simulations
Mac Kern .... 58.
On Cue 1.3 .... 34.
Insight Development Corp
MacPrint 1.2 .... 93.
Kent Marsh
FolderBolt .... 106.
Macsafe II .... 106.
Night Watch .... 84.
Quicklock 2.0 .... 56.
Kiwi Software
Kiwi Finder Extender .... 64.
Magic Software
Auto Save II .... 26.
Backmatic .... 49.

Dubl-Click Click Change
Your Mac comes alive! Colorful, 3-dimensional windows, buttons, scrollbars, and cursors are all just a click away. With ClickChange in the control panel, the Users master of the "User Interface". You'll have control over your Mac's Buttons, Color, Cursors, Scrollbars, Sounds, and Windows.

ClickChange $39

Sitka Mac TOPS
A complete network solution in a box. Contains all the software needed for one user to connect to other Macs, PCs or Sun Workstations, plus InBox Electronic Mail. Dataviz MacLink Plus Translators and print spoolers.

Mac TOPS $186

INPUT AND OUTPUT DEVICES

Abaton		**Kodak**	
Scan 300/color .... 1895.		Diconix B&W Printer .... 398.	
Laserscript LX .... 1995.		Diconix Color Printer ...... 1,100.	
Advanced Gravis		**Kurta**	
SuperMouse .... 89.		8.5 x 11 Tablet .... 318.	
MouseStick (512 or ADB) .... 63.		**Logitech**	
Altra		Scanman Model 32 .... 298.	
Felix .... 116.		**Microtek**	
Animas		300ZS ScannerColor/Gray 1935.	
Hand Held Color Scanner ..575.		300GS Scanner Gray .... 1325.	
Articulate Systems Inc.		**Micro Touch Systems**	
Voice Link .... 199.		UnMouse .... 188.	
Voice Navigator II .... 495.		**MicroSpeed Inc.**	
DataDesk		MacTRAC (512/Plus) .... 60.	
Switchboard .... 158.		MacTRAC TrackBall ADB ..... 74.	
SwitchboardTrack Ball .... 97.		**Mouse Systems**	
Dest		Little Mouse A+ (512/Plus) .. 74.	
Scanner W/Recognize ....685.		Little Mouse For ADB .... 74.	
Farallon		**Olduvai**	
MacRecorder 2.0 .... 158.		Read It! OCR 2.1 .... 277.	
Voice Digitizer .... 88.		Read It! Personal 2.1 .... 168.	
Hewlett Packard		**The Complete PC**	
Deskwriter (300 DPI) Printer758.		Full-page Scanner .... 757.	
Kensington		Half-page Scanner .... 294.	
Turbo Mouse (512K & Plus)107.		**Thunderware**	
Turbo Mouse ADB .... 107.		ThunderScan Plus .... 198.	
Keytronics		Lightning Scan 400 .... 384.	
Mac Pro KB-105 Plus .... 144.		**WACOM - Graphic Tablets**	
		Complete line available ...... Call.	

Dest Personal Scan
The DEST Personal Scan is the first scanner to combine full-page, one pass, hand-held scanning with sheetfed scanning in one desktop unit. Now you can easily read almost any document into your computer: books, manuals, technical documents, even oddly-shaped or over-sized originals are no problem with the full-page, hand-held unit; or place it into the automatic document feeder and scan up to 10 pages at a time, fully unattended, for real productivity. And Best of all, the Personal Scan comes bundled as a kit that includes everything you need to begin scanning today such as: high quality 300 dpi scanning resolution, powerful Recognize! omnifont OCR, graphics capture, cables and interface, one year warranty and comes in MAC and PC models.
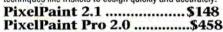
Personal Scan with Recognize $685
Recognize OCR Software $515

SuperMac PixelPaint 2.1
A wide variety of tools gives you outstanding design flexibility. Use lines, arcs, polygons, splines and fractal lines to create freehand shapes. Or choose airbrush, line drawing, oil painting or watercolor palettes to create artwork in any style. Use smearing, blending, smoothing, washing and shading techniques with any tool. Get smooth, continuous color without banding. Customize the shape and function of tools, and use masking techniques like friskets to design quickly and accurately.

PixelPaint 2.1 ....$148
PixelPaint Pro 2.0 ....$458

AfterHours Software TouchBASE
TouchBASE is a database to keep track of personal and business contacts. It's handy all the time because it is a desk accessory. TouchBASE can print envelopes, labels, address books, fax cover sheets, and reports. It's even a multi-user product so you can share your database on a network or use it all by yourself.

TouchBASE $85

LaCie Tsunami 40 Mb Drive
Tsunami drives come initialized with SilverLining, the standard of hard disk utility software, and SilverPlatter. Apple's system, five megabytes of public domain software and Norton Utilities are also included on the drive. Ask your MacAdvisor about the new 2 plus warranty on Tsunami drives.

Tsunami 40 Mb Drive $595

Your business is important to us

cation is best seen in the circulation of Larry Seiler's missive. Besides sending it to Lotus, he posted it on an electronic forum, allowing people to copy it and send it to friends on other interconnected networks. As a result, the letter was seen by thousands of people. Within days, more than 100 people sent personal responses to Seiler. The responses came from as far as Saudi Arabia.

Sure, some of the remarks made about Marketplace on the computer nets weren't totally accurate. But generally, mistakes were quickly corrected by subsequent postings made by more meticulous critics. For many readers, it was an educational process—not only about Marketplace, but about the ready availability of personal information to those willing to pay for it.

And true to Alan Westin's survey results, people didn't like it. A lot of them hated it. In light of that, and of the fact that these people reflected the feelings of the public at large, Lotus and Equifax had to face up to destiny and pull the plug on Marketplace. The product wasn't the core business of either company, and it was drawing bad press and bad feelings. (Lotus was particularly concerned that many of the angry responses were from its spreadsheet customers.) Trying to save it would have required adjusted opt-out procedures and possibly even a rewrite for encryption—thus lowering the expected payoff for an investment that was far from a sure thing. (An earlier, less controversial variation of the product, which offered lists of businesses rather than consumers, was selling dismally.)

The Lesson
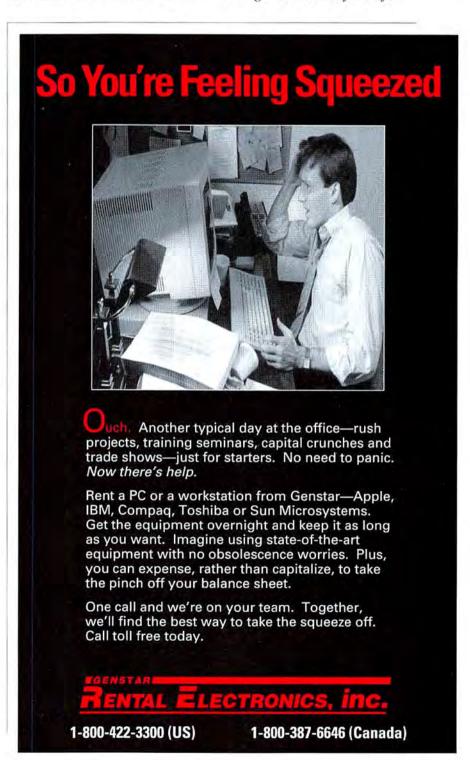
Is there a lesson? Lotus's Dan Schimmel doesn't draw any big conclusions from the experience—he just says the timing was wrong. But I think more than that was wrong.

Lotus is supposed to be a company that understands how personal computers empower people and improve their lives. In this case, it missed the boat. Though Marketplace ostensibly decentralized and made more accessible direct-mail marketing, a formerly elite activity, the product's eventual effect would decrease the

power of individuals, specifically their ability to maintain privacy. The consequences are more than extra junk mail and the potential for misuse. By packaging us on CD ROM and selling us, Marketplace dehumanizes us.

Larry Seiler recognized this immediately, as did the thousands who opted out of Marketplace. Along with the consumer advocates and the me-

dia, they made Marketplace into a lightning rod for dissatisfaction about the use of personal data. And as Alan Westin puts it, "You don't stand up in a storm and hold a lightning rod unless you're a masochist." ☐

Macworld *columnist Steven Levy is writing a book on artificial life.*

LA CIE OR MICROTEK SCAN.
SEE THE DIFFERENCE IN BLACK & WHITE.
AND COLOR.

Microtek Scan

Original:
8 x 10 B&W print

Brightness level:
default

Input resolution:
150 dpi

Size: 388K

Output Resolution:
200 dpi

Line Screen: 150 lpi

Gamma Correction:
None

Silverscanner

Original:
8 x 10 B&W print

Brightness level:
default

Input resolution:
150 dpi

Size: 388K

Output Resolution:
200 dpi

Line Screen: 150 lpi

Gamma Correction:
None

Microtek Scan

Original:
8 x 10 color print

Brightness level:
default

Input resolution:
150 dpi

Size: 1103K

Output Resolution:
200 dpi

Line Screen: 150 lpi

Color Correction:
None

Silverscanner

Original:
8 x 10 color print

Brightness level:
default

Input resolution:
150 dpi

Size: 1112K

Output Resolution:
200 dpi

Line Screen: 150 lpi

Color Correction:
None
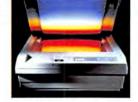
When it comes to selecting the right scanner, be forewarned. There is a difference you can see in black and white. And color. Just look at this comparison between the La Cie Silverscanner and the Microtek 300ZS. Both images were scanned at default settings with no corrections. This entire ad was then created and separated using Adobe Photoshop, Quark XPress 3.0 and a Linotronic 330.

As you can see, Silverscanner produced a better-looking image than the Microtek scan. Silverscanner lets you scan color, gray-scale, halftone and line art with dazzling clarity. La Cie gives you more with OCR compatability, faster color previews, versatile scanning controls and up to 1200 dpi.

FREE Software. Silverscanner comes with two FREE bonuses: Adobe Photoshop (full version) and La Cie's exclusive Silverscan plug-in modules for Photoshop, ColorStudio, Digital Darkroom, ImageStudio and Ragtime.

A Company You Can Count On. La Cie is a Plus Development Company, backed by $400 million in assets. That means you can trust La Cie to provide a constant source of high-quality Macintosh peripherals. Plus dependable service and support.

Silverscanner is the color scanner you've been looking for. See for yourself. Order yours today.

To order or for more information, call toll-free
800-999-0143, ext. 75

La Cie Silverscanner
$1999*

La Cie Silverscanner: 16 million colors;
256 smooth shades of gray, production quality line art;
up to 1200 dpi—all in a single pass.

LA CIE
LIMITED
A PLUS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY

Circle 195 on reader service card

Accessible Computing

INNOVATIVE PRODUCTS FOR MACINTOSH USERS WITH DISABILITIES

BY DEBORAH BRANSCUM

A growing body of adaptive devices is making the Mac more accessible to a broad range of users. Some are flexible, mainstream products, while others are designed specifically for disabled individuals. "I'm trying to eliminate the line between 'disabled' and 'nondisabled' and instead to support anything that genuinely accommodates the range of human ability," says Jane Berliss, database coordinator at the Trace Research & Development Center at the University of Wisconsin in Madison.

Berliss cites the MousePen Professional, from Appoint (805/239-8976 or 800/448-1184), as one example of a product with broad appeal. "It looks and acts like a fat ballpoint, which is very useful for people who have limited mousing space, like wheelchair users who would have an easier time mousing on their own leg than on a table." Portable computer users may also find the product useful. According to Appoint, the $99 MousePen Professional can move the cursor across a display using a space smaller than a business card.

Another flexible input device is the MVP Mouse from Curtis (603/532-4123). This $149.95 three-button trackball has a $29.95 foot-switch option that works as a fourth, programmable button. Users with cumulative trauma disorders of the hand or arm might find it useful to substitute foot-switch clicks for mouse clicks.

People who have limited mobil-

Heather Hendrickson and her mother explore computers at the Special Technology Center of Mountain View, California.

ROBERT HOLMGREN

ity (or who simply prefer to compute from a Barcalounger) might like the Mouse Lap Pad, from PrecisionLine (612/475-3550 or 800/328-0077). This mundane but useful item is a standard mouse pad in a rigid plastic tray that attaches to a user's knee or thigh. Two stretch straps with plastic buckles keep the Lap Pad in place.

Under Development
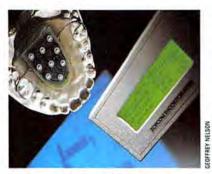
The converted garage of a Palo Alto, California, home is headquarters for Zofcom. This five-person enterprise is working on a promising product for individuals with spinal-cord injuries. The TongueTouch Keypad and Zofcom Control System sounds weird but works wonderfully to give wheelchair-bound users control over their environment.

The custom device fits into the upper palate of a user's mouth, much like a dental retainer. The keypad has a grid of nine switches that are activated by the tongue and powered by a tiny battery that sends radio frequencies to a control that in turn sends infrared signals to a receiver connected to the Macintosh and other devices. With this system, a user can make phone calls, watch TV, and work on a Mac.

The company hopes its $5250 system, which is being tested at a local VA hospital and junior college, will receive FDA approval sometime in May. Unlike existing systems, Zof-*(continues)*

The TongueTouch Keypad fits like a dental retainer. With the controller device and software, users can control a Mac and much more.

com's product doesn't tether users to an input device. "We've made kids mobile," says cofounder Daniel Fortune. Young college students testing the product appreciate the system's elegance and invisibility, Fortune says.

Another project under development at the Trace Center is System 3. "Over the next five years, there might be a complete transition to graphical user interfaces," says Peter Borden, the communications director for the Trace

Center. That may be good news to many users, but it is a problem for blind individuals, who can find the Mac a nightmare to navigate.

In conjunction with Apple and several other companies, Trace is creating a prototype system built around the Macintosh that uses Berkeley Systems' outSpoken screen-reading program. outSpoken enables blind users to navigate through the Mac interface and applications using a numeric keypad. Trace's System 3 prototype explores three forms of screen access. The first uses outSpoken with a keypad (or with Articulate Systems' Voice Navigator for voice input). The second offers faster access by supplanting the keypad or Voice Navigator with a touch tablet that offers so-called speed lists—areas of the tablet that represent menus and messages. The third uses a graphics tablet with tactile feedback. Trace built a special puck, a CAD/CAM control device, that "determines your position on the graphics pad and also

has a little array of vibrating dots," says Borden. "As you hold the puck, you put your index finger on the array of dots, which vibrate in a particular way. You can feel all the images on the screen, one small area at a time."

According to Wes Boyd, president of Berkeley Systems, "Braille is a very effective way of scanning information. The problem is that the computer devices for displaying braille are expensive and can only display 20 characters at a time." The graphic puck is a technological compromise that helps open up the human interface. System 3 is strictly a research prototype, but the project may help Berkeley Systems extend outSpoken or develop related commercial products over the next year, Boyd says.

Finding Help

Alan Brightman, the director of Apple Computer's Worldwide Disability Group, is bright, opinionated, and full of facts. In this country, he tells me, there are more than 43 million dis-

abled individuals, most of them disabled as a result of accident or illness. Many of these people might benefit from using a computer for both special and standard needs. But unfortunately, there is no magic wand, no single Mac solution for any given disability, says Brightman, no perfect program for students with learning disabilities, for example, or for users who cannot type on conventional keyboards. Instead, there is a range of solutions that individuals must explore in order to discover those products that fit their needs.

Apple can help steer people in the right direction through its **Worldwide Disability Solutions Group** (408/974-7010 or 800/732-3131, ext. 950; TDD access at 408/974-7911). The group publishes *Connections* and *Toward Independence*, brochures that list some useful organizations, books, publications, and adaptive products. Both are available at no charge. A HyperCard database called Solutions lists adaptive devices for the Macintosh

Jarrod Avila plays intently during a Tech for Tots session at the Special Technology Center (415/961-6789) of Mountain View, California.

and is available on AppleLink, which can be accessed through authorized Apple dealers.

"If you want to make a good decision, you have to learn a lot," says Trace's Borden. "Grass-roots organizations are good. They consist of people who've had to confront the issue from the perspective of the consumer." The **Trace Research & Development Center** (609/262-6966) is a good place to start. The center acts as information central when it comes to communication and computer-

access systems available to disabled individuals.

Other organizations also make the search easier. **The Alliance for Technology Access,** a network of 45 computer resource centers in 34 states, was started in 1987 by the Disabled Children's Computer Group of Berkeley, California, and Apple Computer. These grass-roots centers generally offer assistance, referrals, and a place for users to try computers, adaptive devices, and software in a supportive environment. National offices are located in Albany, California (415/528-0747), and Lexington, Massachusetts (617/863-9966); both can refer callers to a regional center.

Abledata (203/667-5405 or 800/344-5405) is a large, government-funded database maintained by the **Adaptive Equipment Center** of the Newington Children's Hospital of Newington, Connecticut. Abledata goes far beyond computer-related devices and lists more than 17,000 *(continues)*

Pick a microLaser.™

solution from Texas Instruments.

SERVICE HERO

Mark Middleton, president of the Buckeye Mac User Group, writes about buying a used RasterOps ColorBoard for an SE/30 by mail for his club. When it arrived, "it had no documentation, no parts, no software." The mail-order company was no help, so he tried working with a local dealer. That went nowhere fast; finally he called RasterOps. Tech support promised to send the parts ASAP. "They called me back in a few minutes and told me there would be no charge. A few days later the parts, software, and manual arrived, including a new ROM chip to upgrade my old chip."

products. Information specialists help users define their requests by type of product or type of activity or function that users want to achieve. The sample 14-page printout I received listed macro programs, a braille translator, a HyperCard-based MacinTalk communication program, and much more. Abledata searches of up to 8 pages of hard copy are free; prices range from $10 for 9 to 15 pages of citations to $35 for 76 to 90 pages.

Closing the Gap (612/248-3294) publishes a respected newsletter in the field and an annual resource directory of hardware and software vendors. The latest version is available for $14.95 (includes shipping and handling) from Closing the Gap, P.O. Box 68, Henderson, MN 56044. The organization also sponsors workshops and an annual conference where new technology often debuts. The next conference is scheduled for October 17 through 19. A newer but also well-known conference is sponsored each spring by **California State University at Northridge**; the organizer, Dr. Harry Murphy (818/885-2578), can offer details.

Some online services have disability-related areas, including America Online (800/227-6364 ext. 5257), BIX (603/924-9281), CompuServe (617/457-8600), Delphi (617/491-3393), and

GEnie (301/340-4000). Dr. Edward Del Grosso maintains a list of private bulletin boards, including special-needs BBSs, on the **Black Bag BBS** (302/731-1998; Fidonet Node 150/140).

Finally, computer equipment that leads to more independence is often expensive. A new national revolving loan program overseen by Easter Seals may help. **The Technology Related Loan Fund** plans some 40 loans (from $1000 to $3200) at 11 percent interest to people with disabilities for purchasing computer-related systems, software, or related technology. The deadline for applying is September 1. Contact Sully JF Alvarado at 312/667-8400 (voice and TDD).

June Events and More

Programmers and users gather at two separate events this month.

At MacHack, June 19 through 22, a frenzy of technonerds will compete to write the best hack, bash Apple, and swap tales. This annual event takes place at the Ann Arbor, Michigan, Holiday Inn West. Registration is $345; call 313/882-1824 for details.

The National Apple Users Group Conference takes place June 7 to 9 at the University of California at Berkeley. User-group activist and NAUGC organizer Raines Cohen says conference attendance will cost no more than $70, including meals; dorm rooms will be extra, but less expensive than hotels. Vendors are encouraged to cosponsor the event. Call 415/215-9550 for more details or contact Raines via AppleLink at NAUGC.

Speaking of user groups, Apple's User Group Connection (408/974-4060) just completed a workplace edition of *Just Add Water*, a guide to starting user groups. This book should be a great help to anyone starting a group on the job. (A community version is also available.) **M**

(Research assistance by Carolyn Bickford.)

. . . .

Send nominees for sainthood to Service Heroes, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107 or via AppleLink (Macworld1). Conversely, drop Conspicuous Consumer *a line if a company is ignoring you.*

How to Master 20 Popular Macintosh Programs Without Reading The Manuals

Macintosh Programs Can Be Learned in a Few Hours With the Right Training

Over the past four years I've been associated with over 50,000 people attempting to learn the Macintosh computer. I've watched as each person wages their own personal, private battle to master the computer and the most popular Macintosh programs.

I've seen their frustration, have empathized with their confusion, and understood their computer fears. I've talked to workers who have had new computers and new programs simply dropped on their desk with the directive to, "learn this." I've listened to people who have struggled night after night trying to read and understand a computer manual. Can you imagine trying to understand and master 4th Dimension from the manual?

You would be surprised at the number of people who have confided with me the fact that they've literally given up ever learning some of the programs. They simply put the box on the shelf and wrote the expenditure off as a bad investment.

Hard Earned Money Wasted

Can you imagine how much money has been wasted on programs and computers that are sitting abandoned? Right now think of the people working on Macs in your office. Do they really understand the machine? Do they know what to do when it goes down? How many programs are each of your people using? Have they really mastered the programs they're using? Do they know the short-cuts and valuable techniques that will save you time, money, and increase your professionalism?

An Excellent, Low Cost Training Solution

Four years ago I founded MacAcademy. My purpose was to create a training organization that provided training similar in nature to the Macintosh itself - simple, easy to use, and effective.

Now, four years later the MacAcademy teaching method has proven to be extremely successful. Right now people are benefiting from MacAcademy training in over 100 cities in the U.S., in Canada, Great Britain, Australia, Japan, Hong Kong, and 22 additional countries throughout the world.

MacAcademy training is successful for one reason - it works!

The Video Answer

Two years ago we introduced the MacAcademy Video Training Library. This library now includes over 52 different titles. Each video is 2 hours long and offers clear, concise, effective training for the Macintosh and over 20 popular programs. In many cases you can purchase up to 6 hours of training for one program.

MacAcademy has resisted the temptation to follow competitive training programs who have recently implemented large price increases. Our videos started out at $49 each and are still only $49. The best training in the business for less than $50. This low cost training alternative has proven to be the Macintosh training choice of over 10,000 companies.

Guaranteed Results

The MacAcademy reputation is excellent. Our guarantee is simple: If you're not happy we'll give your money back. No hassles or problems.

To Order

On the next page you will find a current list of all MacAcademy Video training tapes now available. To order, simply fill out the enclosed order blank and send with a check, credit card information, or purchase order to MacAcademy Videos Dept. MW591 477 S. Nova Rd. Ormond Beach, FL 32174 or call the numbers listed below.

Since we've spent thousands of dollars on computers and software doesn't it make sense to invest $49 in training?

Now is the time to start that training. Thank you for allowing MacAcademy to help you in that effort.

Randall D. Smith - President

To Order: Call Toll Free
1-800-527-1914
FAX Orders Call
1-904-677-6717
48 Hr. Delivery

©1991 Florida Marketing International, Inc.

Writing unlimited.

The freedom to write and think is for all of us. Now, there is a new word processor that's just **right** for us, too. It's called MacWrite® II, and it's made by Claris. MacWrite II makes it possible **to** share your ideas and thoughts with other computers and word processors. You'll be **free** to open documents from over 50 word processors, on all kinds of computers, with all kinds of **speech**, and work on them without reformatting.

But there's more you can do. (The feature **is** called XTND.) You can import graphics, not **only** from Macs, but many computers, **guaranteed.** And you can scale and crop them, **one** and all, in your MacWrite II document. In short, MacWrite II with XTND is a powerful **word processor** that lets you freely exchange text and graphics. You'll find also that your MacWrite II **lets** you change fonts, styles, sizes and colors, as well as text with its find/change feature. And **you** can create custom styles and save them as stationery — with all formats preset. You'll **share** your reports and letters quickly.

But what good is freedom of expression if you find **your** editing to be a hassle? That's why the page layout and editing is fully WYSIWYG: the **thoughts** you see are the thoughts you get. This WYSIWYG feature, by the way, is found only **with** MacWriteII. **It's** another way Claris simplifies word processing for you, whether you're **52**, 22, or 72.

Called upon daily MacWrite II smooths your writing assignments and **other** chores. There's **MacWrite II** spell checking, for example, and foreign dictionary **programs** that are optional, **and** a host of other features that come standard. (Like a thesaurus, and a mail merge feature **you'll** discover saves lots of time.)

What it adds up to, you'll **find**, is a simple and powerful tool designed for people. All the people. It is for writers, and **it** is for business people. And it is for those of us in between. The freedom to write is **liberating.** Now technology is, too.

CLARIS®

by Dan Littman and Tom Moran

A Rose at Any Other Size . . .

Digital typography has taken a great leap forward by reinstating an old tradition. In the days of metal type, a given typeface's 6-point *a* might look considerably different from its 24-point *a*. At small sizes, characters need thicker stems, more-pronounced serifs, a larger width, and a greater x-height to hold their own on the printed page. This typographic subtlety—known as optical scaling or visual scaling—was lost when digital type came along; today, a 6-point character and a 600-point character are derived from the same outline.

Adobe's new Multiple Master typeface technology makes optical scaling possible by allowing users to change characteristics such as weight, width, size, and style within a matrix of designs provided by the designer. In a simple matrix, you could choose among dozens of intermediate weights between an ultralight weight and an ultrabold. In a more complex matrix, you could alter both weight and width, going from a light condensed character to a black expanded one. Adventurous typographers might even provide a transition between a serif and a sans serif face.

Multiple Masters alleviate another shortcoming of current digital fonts: the limited number of weights available in most families. Multiple Masters can also aid in copyfitting, as designers can adjust not only the space between characters but also the width of the characters themselves. Adobe will offer several Multiple Master faces, and companies that license Adobe's technology may offer them as well.

While waiting for applications to provide an interface to Multiple Master fonts, Adobe will bundle a utility with the fonts for adjusting factors such as weight and width. Multiple Master fonts should be available in late 1991. Pricing wasn't set at press time. Adobe is in Mountain View, California, at 415/961-4400.—**Erfert Fenton**

Pictures at a Warehouse

Three companies have big plans for their Macintosh art-archiving utilities, but a fourth company is dropping its product from the market.

Version 2.0 of Mariah, written by Interactive Media Technology and published by Symmetry, will archive and preview animation and sound and support Photoshop, some CAD formats, and many word processors (it will index and search the contents of text files). The new version will let you batch-assign keywords, search keyword indexes of unmounted volumes, refine search filters up to five levels deep, and save queries for reuse. Version 2.0 will probably list for less than $200. A later version will also support 3-D formats. Symmetry is in Scottsdale, Arizona, at 602/998-9106.

Taking the long view, the developers of Multi-Ad Search are working with Apple to define a System 7.0 AppleEvent called Place, which would standardize how programs use files created in other formats; the Multi-Ad people are also trying to persuade Apple to develop a thumbnail resource. Meanwhile, version 1.5 of Multi-Ad Search adds support for all Photoshop formats; incorporates Storm Technology's JPEG++ technology for lossy compression and *(continues)*

ERIC ADIGARD

DiskDoubler and DoubleUp lossless compression; is able to launch a creating application to open a file; and will understand System 7.0's alias scheme. Version 1.5 will list for $249. Multi-Ad Services is in Peoria, Illinois, at 309/692-1530.

Loop Software's PictureBook (once published by Symmetry) is being upgraded to PictureBook+. The new version lets you drag images between archives; provides keyword searching; batch-imports text, PICT, paint, and EPS files; and resizes images on the Clipboard using macros. Loop is also developing a high-end archiver called ArtGallery, which can read external files without importing them; lets you stick notes on an image; and has layout tools for printing thumbnails, notes, and catalogs. Loop Software is in Menlo Park, California, at 415/326-4803.

These products lack the one feature necessary to transcend being an electronic portfolio and become a database for art: user-definable fields (Mariah might support them in version 2.1). With that feature, a gallery could print thumbnails of a single artist's works sold in 1990, a paste-up artist could select clip art of vegetables on a blue background, or magazines could include a photographer's contract next to thumbnails from a photo shoot.

Solutions Inc. has discontinued the aging Curator and hopes to find a way for Curator users to migrate to another product. Solutions is in Williston, Vermont, at 802/658-5506. —D.L.

SyQuest Unveils 88MB Removable-Cartridge Drive

SyQuest Technology recently introduced its SQ5110, a removable-cartridge drive that offers 88MB of formatted capacity, twice the storage of the company's extremely popular 44MB SQ555 drive. At the same time, three companies— Mass Microsystems, MicroNet Technology, and Peripheral Land Inc. (PLI)—said they will offer drives using the new SyQuest mechanism.

The SQ5110 has a 20ms average access time and can support data transfer at up to 4MB per second over

SCSI. The SQ5110 can read 44MB cartridges from SQ555 drives but cannot write to them. The SQ5110 also features automatic parking and locking of the read-write heads.

Mass Microsystems will call its family of SQ5110-based drives the DataPak 88 series. The series will include two dual-drive models and other models with footprints for different Macs. The drives will have external SCSI switches, two AC outlets, and external SCSI termination. The company will include PadLok, its volume-partitioning software, and Salient's DiskDoubler file-compression software. Prices and availability weren't

SyQuest drives from top to bottom: the Mass Microsystems DataPak 88, the MicroNet MR-90R, and the PLI Infinity 88 Turbo.

set at press time; but Mass Microsystems expects the suggested retail price of the single-drive models to be under $2000. Limited numbers should begin shipping in March.

MicroNet will call its drive the MR-90 and offer it in versions for the Macintosh and for IBM PCs. The company said the drive will format to 84MB for the Mac and to 88MB for PCs. The drive will retail for $1795 for the Mac and should be available beginning in March. MicroNet will also offer the MR-90R, which will come with Retrospect Remote, backup software from Dantz Development, and will retail for $1995.

PLI has named its version of the drive the Infinity 88 Turbo. PLI says its drive formats to 85.3MB and supports SCSI-1 and SCSI-2, the latter with the addition of an optional NuBus

board. The Infinity 88 Turbo has external termination, an external SCSI ID switch, and a metal case. PLI includes utility software for backups, disk optimizing, print spooling, and disk caching. The company said that the drive had begun shipping at the beginning of April at a retail price around $1900.
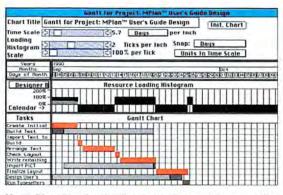
SyQuest said it expected to begin volume shipments of the mechanism in June. For more information, contact MicroNet in Irvine, California, at 714/837-6033; PLI in Fremont, California, at 415/657-2211 or 800/288-8754; or Mass Microsystems in Sunnyvale, California, at 408/522-1200.—T.M.

A New Kind of Plan

Accounting software vendors used to claim that their customers really didn't want accounting software with a Macintosh interface—until products like AtOnce and Accountant, Inc. put a halt to that gibberish. Now San Francisco start-up New Latitudes plans to do the same for project managers with MasterPlan.
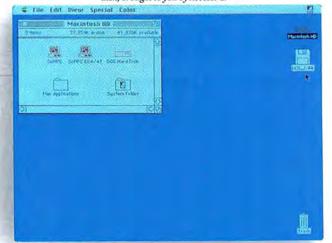
Covering MasterPlan's full feature set is a highly accessible interface. It has only three menus—almost everything is available at surface level in the Project, Task, and Resource windows. In the Task window, for example, a pop-up list of resources and a percent-allocated slider let you assign multiple resources at different load levels without leaving the window.

MasterPlan provides a lot of high-end features. You can define every resource with a different calendar—
(continues)

MasterPlan: The line dividing Gantt chart and Resource Histogram can be moved to reveal more of either chart.

The Radius Color Pivot is a 15-inch color monitor that turns from landscape mode to portrait mode. With various adapter boards it can work with all currently shipping color Macs.

PHOTOGRAPH BY LUIS DELGADO. SCREEN IMAGE BY MARK JASIN

for example, schedule some tasks in a country with a six-day workweek and others on a mainframe computer that you pay for by the second. (The calendar suffers from a bizarre outliner-like interface in which units of time, from years to seconds, are stacked up above a horizontal scroll bar.) MasterPlan can also handle derated resources, such as a worker who is paid the same as his peers but has significantly lower productivity.

Resources can be combined in teams, and team members can belong to several teams assigned to several tasks. Fortunately, MasterPlan has automatic resource-leveling. (It doesn't yet provide interactive leveling, but a check box in the task dialog box lets you exempt critical tasks from being automatically crunched.)

MasterPlan also has a full set of charts, cost-analysis tools (a later version will provide inflation-adjustment), and PERT-like "what-if" capability. MasterPlan can schedule from start to finish or from finish to start, and it lets you switch back and forth to hunt for bottlenecks. It also has a continuous backup feature that protects data files against crashes.

MasterPlan will list for $249. For more information, contact New Latitudes at 415/563-8727.—D.L.

Color Takes Its Turn

Following up its popular monochrome Pivot display, Radius has introduced the Radius Color Pivot, a 15-inch color monitor that instantly swivels back and forth between portrait mode and landscape mode. In portrait mode, the Color Pivot displays a full page for applications such as word processing and page layout. In landscape mode the monitor is more useful for spreadsheets.

The monitor works with any of Apple's current color Macs and does not require a graphics adapter to provide 16 colors in conjunction with the built-in video of the Mac IIci and IIsi (but not the LC). To achieve the monitor's full 256-color capability, a Radius Color Pivot Interface is required. The interface boards are functionally identical but differ in physical format for the NuBus machines, the IIsi, the LC, and the SE/30.

The interface boards also provide two resolution modes: full-page at 82 dpi for viewing an entire document; and actual size at 72 dpi for WYSIWYG. The monitor's resolution is 640 by 870 in full-page mode, and 564 by 760 in actual-size mode. Radius says it has solved the color-convergence problems that made the Color Pivot more difficult to manufacture than the monochrome Pivot.

The Radius Color Pivot monitor and the Color Pivot Interfaces are all currently available. The monitor lists for $1995, while the interfaces all retail for $795, except for an entry-level, 2-bit version of the interface for the LC. The entry-level LC version lists for $395 and can be expanded to 8-bit by purchasing the Pivot LC Memory Upgrade Kit for $400 list. The interface board for the IIsi has a pass-through processor-direct slot so that users can add another board, such as an Ethernet board. For more information, contact Radius in San Jose, California, at 408/434-1010.—T.M.

(continues)

Radius Color Pivot Configurations

Computer	for 16 colors	for 256 colors
Mac II, IIcx, IIx, IIfx	NA	Interface for the Mac II
Mac IIci	Software	Interface for the Mac II
Mac IIsi	Software	Interface for the Mac IIsi
Mac LC	NA	Interface for the Mac LC
Mac SE/30	NA	Interface for the Mac SE/30

Carol Zuber and James Black, two art directors responsible for integrating Macs at the *Dallas Morning News*.

The Art of War

CNN's broadcasts of the Desert Storm air raids on Baghdad gave television viewers a riveting view of modern warfare. But newspapers were hurting for a photographic equivalent.

Newspapers and wire services filled the void using off-the-shelf Mac technology. Television images became page-one photos. Macintosh illustrations offered readers everything from maps of the day's war action to full-page displays of an allied assault from the view of an Iraqi tank.

The key to covering the story graphically was the newspaper industry's acceptance of the Macintosh as its standard platform, says Ed Kohorst, news art director at the *Dallas Morning News*. "We can respond to breaking news halfway around the world . . . because of the Mac technology that everyone is using," Kohorst says.

When Scud missiles fell on a Tel Aviv neighborhood just before the newspaper's deadline, *Morning News* photo editors used a RadiusTV tuner and a Mac IIfx to grab a frame from CNN. They saved it as a PICT file, opened it in Adobe Photoshop, and converted it to Scitex format. Just 15 minutes later it was on the front page.

Where fighting or censorship blocked access to photos, graphics stepped in. Wire services such as the Associated Press and Knight-Ridder Tribune offered editors dozens of new graphics daily via phone and satellite networks. Most of the graphics were more than renderings of tanks. Based on reference manuals and Pentagon sources, artists explained such things as how Patriot missiles intercept Scud missiles.

Editors on smaller newspapers could download ready-to-run graphics in MacDraw II format. Larger papers frequently combined the drawings with their own work or drawings from other wire services, creating hybrid graphics that in turn were offered to other papers. An avalanche of electronic files filled newspapers' libraries.
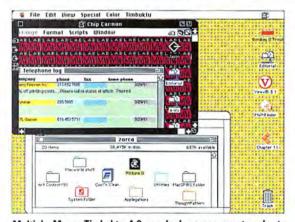
As Knight-Ridder Tribune's graphics director George Rorick joked just before the war ended, "If Saddam Hussein were bombed with all the infographics out there, the war would have been over long ago."—**Todd Copilevitz**

Two Ways to Be There

Ever want to stand over the shoulder of someone far away? Timbuktu and Carbon Copy Mac let you look across a network at a colleague's Mac. Timbuktu 4.0 shows you the other machine in color—or translates if you're watching on a monochrome machine. Carbon Copy Mac 2.0, while lacking color and Timbuktu's ability to visit several Macs at the same time, adds virus protection and some basic features missing from version 1.0, and it is a spectacular bargain.

Carbon Copy Mac 2.0 can have different passwords for different people, has a phone book, and can control a headless Mac. Carbon Copy's publisher, Microcom, says version 2.0 is also a lot faster. Unfortunately, Carbon Copy Mac can't talk to machines running the DOS version of Carbon Copy. A $99-per-person version works on a network and across telephone lines; a network-only version costs only $299 for a whole AppleTalk zone. Microcom is in Danbury, Connecticut, at 203/798-3800.

Timbuktu 4.0's password system has a simplified interface, and the program can now send and receive files in the background. It can copy from a remote machine to your Mac's Clipboard. It doesn't work across standard telephone lines. List price is $995 for 10 users or $1995 for 30 users. Timbuktu publisher Farallon is in Emeryville, California, at 415/596-9100.—**D.L.**
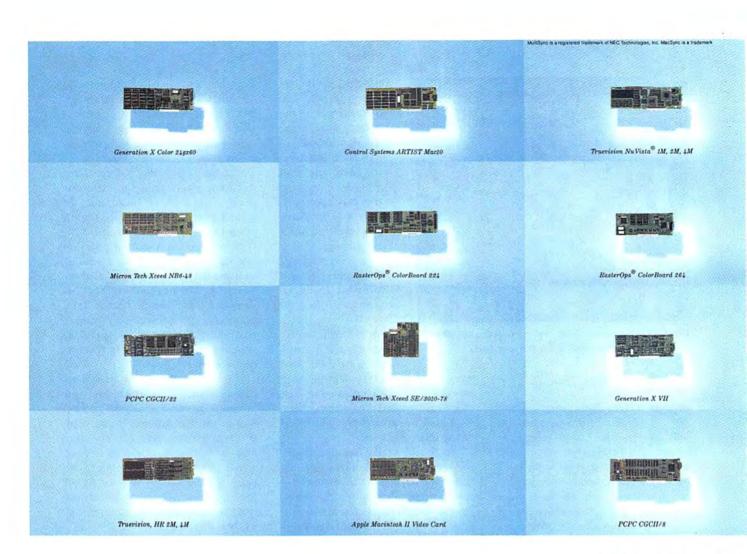
Reader Survey: Apple the Company

This month's survey reveals how *Macworld* readers feel about Apple's future since the introduction of the low-cost Macintoshes last fall. We also asked readers how they feel about the value of the machines themselves.

Overall faith in Apple as a company is extremely high. When we asked the question "How confident are you that Apple will be a strong, reliable company over the next five years?" 38.2 percent of responding readers said they were extremely confident. Another 40.6 percent said they were very confident, and 18.6 percent said they *(continues)*

Multiple Macs: Timbuktu 4.0 can look across a network at several Macs and show them in color or black and white.

E-Machines DoubleColor™

Micron Tech Xceed SE/306-48

RasterOps® ColorBoard 108 +

Relax Tech View II 8-bit 13"

Generation X V/30 X

Relax Tech View II 8-bit 19"

SuperMac ColorCard/24

RasterOps® ColorCard 232

Micron Tech Xceed NB10-78

Generation X V/30 A

SuperMac Spectrum/8 Series III

SuperMac Spectrum/24 Series III

cards accepted.

MultiSync 3D *Supports Macintosh II card and compatibles. Advanced microprocessor digital controls. 14" screen. Perfect for multimedia applications.*

MultiSync 4D *Resolution from standard Macintosh II card, 800 x 600, up to 1024 x 768. Choose your own dpi on a 16" screen. Microprocessor digital controls.*

MultiSync 5D *Resolution from Mac II card and compatibles up to 1280 x 1024 on a 20" screen for graphics design. Microprocessor digital controls.*

NEC

For literature call NEC at 1-800-826-2255. For details call 1-800-FONE-NEC. In Canada, call 1-800-268-3997.

Circle 314 on reader service card

Overall Value of Low-Cost Macs
Percentage of respondents

	Mac Classic	Mac LC	Mac IIsi
An excellent value	43%	22%	18%
A good value	32%	45%	43%
An average value	16%	21%	25%
A below-average value	4%	4%	5%
A poor value	1%	1%	2%
No answer	4%	7%	7%

Apple's image has soared with the high approval of its new machines.

were somewhat confident. Only 2.6 percent said they were not very confident, and 0 percent chose the response "not at all confident." When asked about Apple's greatest strength, 64.3 percent of responding readers cited the Mac interface and system software. As for Apple's greatest weakness, 42.9 percent said it remains the price of the company's products.

As for Apple's share of the personal computer market, 18.2 percent of readers expected it to grow rapidly compared to DOS, and 65.5 percent expected it to grow moderately. Another 13.8 percent predicted Apple's market share would remain the same, while only 2.1 percent said it would decline moderately, and no readers expected it to decline rapidly.

Readers who responded to the survey are very positive about Apple's products, with 38.5 percent saying they are extremely likely to buy products from Apple in the next 12 months. Another 25.9 percent said they are very likely to buy, and 20.3 percent said they are somewhat likely to buy from Apple in the next year. Meanwhile 11.2 percent said they are not very likely to purchase, and only 4 percent said they are not at all likely to buy from Apple in that period.—**T.M.**

Intelligent Indexing

How do social scientists, government officials, journalists, and others understand information—such as interviews, literature, and archival records—that has no numeric component and therefore doesn't lend itself to statistical reduction?

The provocatively named NUDIST (Non-numerical Unstructured Data-Indexing, Searching and Theorizing) is a tool for systematically analyzing such qualitative data and drawing abstract conclusions. It differs from other text-database-analysis systems like Verity's Topic (see *Macworld News,* "The Hot Topic," December 1990) in

Computer scientist Tom Richards and his sociologist wife Lyn Richards contributed their respective skills to NUDIST.

its breadth of search techniques and by requiring the researcher to incorporate his or her expertise in the indexing process.

Users first cull through their data (which can be online, on paper, or in any other format) and enter an index of terms and concepts (NUDIST can also autoindex online text against a word list). NUDIST can then search both index and online text with Boolean operators; word or phrase proximity and relationships; and other methods, including special query types based on tree-structured indexes, which can be any number of branches wide or levels deep. NUDIST has unlimited indexing capacity, saves queries in the index to refine the analysis, and lets users document their analy-

sis by leaving notes in the database.

For example, a CIA officer might index all the newspapers in the Philippines to look for connections between labor union activity and communist insurgency. By putting moderate unions and radical unions on separate branches of the index tree, the officer might discern that extreme repression of moderate unions is always followed by increased insurgency, while repression of radical unions weakens insurgency.

Mainframe, VAX, and AppleShare versions are file-compatible and provide security for access to indexes and data files (NUDIST can also run as a stand-alone program). The Macintosh version still has a mainframelike interface that will be replaced in a free upgrade. Single-user licenses are A$250 (about U.S. $200); site licenses are A$3000; and a demo version is A$35. For more information, write Dr. Tom Richards, Applied Computing Research Institute, La Trobe University, Bundoora, Victoria, 3083, Australia, or call 011-61-3-479-2857.—**D.L.** *(continues)*

VIRUS WATCH

Current viruses, Trojan horses, and worms affecting the Macintosh community.

HC
Type: Data virus
First listed in Virus Watch: 6/91
Info: Infects HyperCard stacks.
Impact: Causes the Mac to hum oddly. At press time *Macworld* did not know if HC is destructive.

nCAM
Type: Virus
First listed in Virus Watch: 5/91
Info: An nVIR clone.
Impact: Nondestructive; infects applications and system files; can cause crashes.

MDEF D
Type: Virus
First listed in Virus Watch: 5/91
Info: Infects applications and system files.
Impact: Nondestructive; can cause crashes.
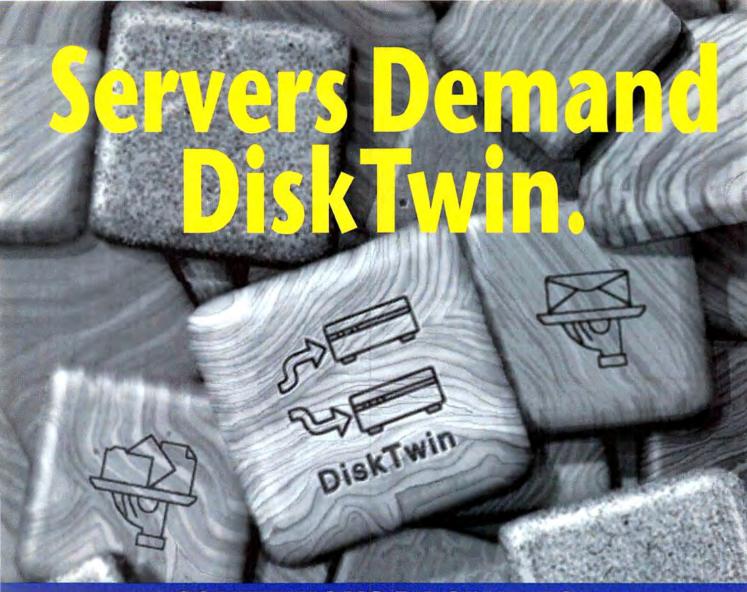
Servers Demand DiskTwin.

CONTINUOUS BACKUP FOR APPLESHARE AND EMAIL SERVERS

Your server stores the critical data your company depends on. But are you prepared for a disk crash?

Even if you back up every night, you run the risk of losing an entire day's work between backups.

NuBus

Forget about server downtime and data loss with DiskTwin. DiskTwin makes a continuous copy of your primary disk to a second disk without slowing the server down.

SE/30

And DiskTwin maintains all of your AppleShare user and group privilege information.

DiskTwin keeps your server on-line, without interruption, even through a disk crash!

Find out why so many network administrators rely on DiskTwin to keep their servers protected.

Your server deserves it.

GOLDEN TRIANGLE

1990 HONORABLE MENTION MacUser

MERISEL MACAMERICA

619/279-2100 • FAX 279-1069 • AppleLink D0593

DiskTwin and the Golden Triangle logo are trademarks of Golden Triangle Computers, Inc. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Circle 99 on reader service card

Mac's Music of Catastrophe

When George Coates's multimedia production *The Architecture of Catastrophic Change* opened in an abandoned San Francisco cathedral, no one knew what to make of it—not even Coates. A Macintosh helped develop the odd mix of music that, in part, kept the show abuzz with controversy for months.

The Architecture of Catastrophic Change has a theme as jarring as its title. The loosely woven plot centers around a cheerful product-tester whose lack of prosthetic body parts makes him odd man out, a target of others' bloodlust in a world where people are mainly made of plastic, where PR jargon replaces thought, and where the dead sink while their stuffed suitcases rise to heaven.

As you enter the theater Coates's vision envelops you. Stage settings are gigantic, and 72 slide projectors hide the cathedral's cracked walls and domed ceiling with weird images such as a gargantuan cave of sugar crystals and a tangled freeway overpass.

Some of the music, which combines South African a cappella singing, Bulgarian folk tunes, and opera, is performed live on stage. It is interwoven with synthetic music that Marc Ream composed using a Mac II loaned by Apple, a dozen synthesizers, and software donated by Electronic Arts and Opcode Systems.

Ream only recently began composing on a computer. "I can get more detailed and complex using a Mac music program than I could with hardware sequencers," he says. Still,

On stage at *The Architecture of Catastrophic Change*, where humans are dwarfed by set lighting.

his favorite piece in the show is "Placebo," an a cappella piece for four singers.—**Mary Margaret Lewis**

HP PaintWriter Offers Color Matching

Hewlett-Packard has unveiled the HP PaintWriter, an integrated Macintosh version of its popular PaintJet color ink-jet printer. The PaintWriter includes a Chooser-level driver that lets the user

The letter-size PaintWriter color ink-jet printer uses 32-bit QuickDraw.

choose Pantone color matching. The new 32-bit color QuickDraw printer also uses special inks that were designed to produce brighter colors.

The PaintWriter is three times as fast as HP's existing letter-size Mac solution, the HP PaintJet with the HP Color PrintKit (an upgrade for the PaintJet, which was designed for IBM PCs). The PaintWriter uses a high-speed RS-422C serial port, and produces a page of graphics on A-size paper in less than 4 minutes, and in less than 8 minutes on a transparency. The printer has a resolution of 180 dpi.

The HP PaintWriter is available now at a suggested list price of $1395. HP said it is offering a $200 rebate on the printer in the United States and Canada through May 31. HP is also providing a $235 upgrade to the HP PaintWriter for owners of the PaintJet with HP Color PrintKit, the previous Macintosh solution. The company also cut the price of its wide-carriage HP PaintWriter XL for the Macintosh from $2995 to $2595. For more information, contact HP at 800/752-0900. —**T.M.**

20-ppm Printer Works with Macs and PCs

QMS has introduced the QMS-PS 2000, a 20-pages-per-minute PostScript printer that can automatically sense whether an incoming file is in PostScript, HP PCL, HPGL, or optionally, other printer emulations. Designed for use over a network in environments that mix Macs and PCs, the printer comes with an RS-232C serial port, a parallel port, and an AppleTalk connector, all of which can be receiving files at the same time. QMS is also offering optional Ethernet, DecNet, and TCP/IP connections.

The QMS-PS 2000 comes with a Mac Chooser–level driver, a MIPS R3000-based RISC controller, 4MB of RAM, a floppy drive for font loading, and provision for optional 40MB or 120MB SCSI drives. The RAM can expand to 16MB. The printer includes Adobe Type Manager font-scaling software and 45 resident Adobe typefaces.

The printer can accept paper up to 11 inches by 17 inches. It includes two 250-sheet input cassettes, a 100-sheet output tray, and a 1500-sheet

The QMS-PS 2000 PostScript printer turns out 20 pages per minute and can receive files from Macs and PCs at the same time.

output stacker. The QMS-PS 2000 has a rated duty cycle of 70,000 pages per month. QMS expected to begin shipping the QMS-PS 2000 in May at a list price of $15,995. The optional duplexer and 1000-sheet feeder retails for $3495. For more information, contact QMS in Mobile, Alabama, at 205/633-4300 or 800/631-2692.— **T.M.**

The Professional's Choice
QuarkXPress 3.0
only $519

QuarkXPress® has long been the professional's choice for publishing software worldwide because of its powerful and precise type handling, page layout, and graphics production features. The new 3.0 version delivers all these, with a redesigned interface and clear, comprehensive documentation that make QuarkXPress easier than ever to use.

Interactive and Effective

QuarkXPress 3.0 provides an array of interactive palettes that make it simple for new and experienced users alike to create effective, high-quality publications. A document layout palette enables you to insert, delete, and move pages easily by dragging page icons. And the new Library palette provides an easy way to store text and graphic items for use whenever they're needed.

Text Creation Simplified

QuarkXPress offers full-featured WYSIWYG word processing and editing capabilities that give you the look and feel of your document while you're creating it. The Global Spelling Check and Find/Change features make fine-tuning easy.

A Tradition of Precise Type Handling

QuarkXPress 3.0 continues a tradition of providing the most precise, flexible type handling of any comparable program. You can adjust font, size, style, leading, location, and angle of rotation in fractions of degrees, right on the screen. Whether you're creating automatic drop caps or editing already-rotated type, QuarkXPress 3.0 delivers the power and freedom you need to create the most eye-catching text possible.

The Designer's Choice

Because of the power and responsiveness of its page layout features, QuarkXPress is now the top choice of designers around the world. The program's advanced capabilities — including the rotation and skewing of graphics, picture box reshaping, rotation of text, and the creation of bleeds — make QuarkXPress the most flexible page layout program around.

Complete Control Over Color

With QuarkXPress, you can apply process or spot colors to any EPS graphic. What's more, you can create color separations without resorting to an add-on program. Besides supporting the

PANTONE MATCHING SYSTEM®*, as well as RGB, CMYK, and HSB models, version 3.0 provides precision controls for trapping and other sophisticated prepress effects.

Easy To Learn And Use

Even if you've never used QuarkXPress before, you'll find this 3.0 version simple to learn and explore. The handy on-line Help system and clearly written user manuals that come with the program—in addition to the step-by-step, self-paced tutorial—quickly put you in charge of the most powerful publishing tool of its kind.

Overnight Delivery Only $3.00

QuarkXPress 3.0 is available now — and you can have it tomorrow. Order before 12:00 midnight (E.S.T.) and we'll ship overnight for only $3.00. When it comes to getting the newest products at the best prices, nobody beats MacWAREHOUSE — nobody!

QuarkXPress 3.0

Item #DTP-0049 *FaxFACTS 2509*
Publisher: Quark, Inc.

FREE!
Quark 3.1
UPGRADE
$100 VALUE.

***MacWAREHOUSE Low Price:*..................$519**

System Requirements: The enhanced QuarkXPress 3.0 requires a Macintosh Plus, SE, or II series with a 6.0 or later operating system, 2MB of RAM (extra memory required for color or graphics-intensive applications), a hard drive, and a LaserWriter 5.2 or 6.0 printer.

Mac**WAREHOUSE**®

1-800-255-6227

Call toll-free twenty-four hours a day,
seven days a week.
Inquiries: 1-908-367-0440
Fax: 1-908-905-9279
© 1991 MicroWarehouse Inc.   **MWF1Q**
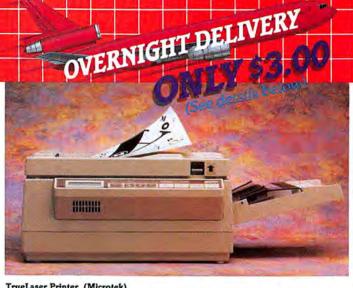
TrueLaser Printer (Microtek)
This revolutionary new laser printer gives you, for the first time, TrueImage support, plus PostScript and PCl compatibility, and at phenomenal performance speeds. It comes with TrueType fonts, the same font technology that will go into every Macintosh running System 7.0 and IBM running Windows 3.1. And TrueLaser is smart enough to automatically switch between different printer interfaces—AppleTalk, Centronics, And RS-232C—all transparent to the user. It's powered by a 32-bit RISC microprocessor, AMD's Am29000, and it's 300 dpi resolution will assure that all your graphics and layouts will come out looking their best. **INP 0162 $2019.**

Microsoft Excel 3.0 (Microsoft)
Microsoft Excel 3.0 offers many dramatic improvements in spreadsheet operations. You can place cells, graphs, and text anywhere, on the same page. Excel's Toolbar (with Autosum) automates common operations to save you time. The outliner expands spreadsheets to show detail, or contracts them to show broad structure. You can display your data with 68 different chart types, 24 in 3D. Excel also accesses remote databases through Apple's Data Access Language (DAL). Add support for System 7.0, plus goal-seeking and equation solving, and Excel will stimulate you to look for new problems to solve. **BUS 0167 $329.**

NEW VERSION MICROSOFT EXCEL 3.0!

ACCESSORIES

Toner Cartridge
	LaserWriter II	105.

Basic Needs, Inc.
ACC0356	Dust Cover - Mac II & Extended Keyboard (grey nylon)	17.
ACC0348	HardTops ImageWriter II Cover	17.
ACC0347	HardTops Mac Extended Keyboard Cover	16.
ACC0346	HardTops Mac Standard Keyboard Cover	15.
ACC0466	MacIIcx/ci Monitor Stand	49.
ACC0351	Utility Pac	15.

B.A.S.F. (BASF)
MED0030	Disks - DS/HD 1.44 Meg (box of 10)	22.
MED0041	Disks - Preformatted DS/DD (box of 10)	14.
MED0040	Disks - Preformatted DS/HD (box of 10)	25.
MED0029	Disks - DS/DD (box of 10)	12.

Curtis
| ACC0469 | Command Center | 89. |

Ergotron
ACC0344	MacTilt - 13" Color RGB	75.
ACC0128	MacTilt Plus/512 - Platinum	68.
ACC0009	MacTilt SE, SE/030 - Platinum	68.

I/O Design, Inc.
ACC0028	MacLuggage™ Plus Carrying Case	64.
ACC1070	MacLuggage™ SE Carrying Case	75.
ACC0327	Monitorware Apple RGB Case	79.
ACC0427	Ultimate SE Carrying Case - Black	79.
ACC0440	Ultimate SE Carrying Case - Navy	79.
ACC0529	Ultimate Classic Carrying Case - Black	79.
ACC0528	Ultimate Classic Carrying Case - Navy	79.

Kensington
| ACC0459 | Maccessories SE Radiation Anti-Glare Filter | 52. |
| ACC0097 | System Saver Mac - Platinum | 63. |

Mobius Products
| ACC0055 | Fanny Mac QT | 55. |
| ACC0247 | SE Silencer | 39. |

PowerUser™
| BND0013 | PowerUser Carrying Case w/Free Cap | 69. |

Sony
| MED0031 | Disks - 1.44 Mb High Density (3.5) | 24. |
| MED0003 | Disks - DS/DD (box of 10) | 13. |

Targus, Ltd.
ACC0251	Imagewriter II Carry Case (black)	49.
ACC0438	MacIIcx/ci Carrying Case - Black	79.
ACC0252	MacPlus/SE Carrying Case (black)	65.
	MacPlus/SE- Ext Keyboard Carrying Case	79.
ACC0482	Premier Leather Case	185.

ACCOUNTING & PERSONAL FINANCE

Aatrix Software
FIN0050	Checkwriter II 3.2	32.
FIN0041	Payroll 3.5	109.
FIN0113	Ultimate Payroll	199.

Absolute Solutions, Inc.
| FIN0086 | Computerized Classic Accounting | 225. |

Checkfree Corporation
| FIN0088 | CheckFree | 21. |

Computer Associates
| FIN0044 | ACC PAC Bedford Simply Accounting 1.1 | 139. |

Inman
| FIN0013 | Business Sense | 129. |

Intuit
| FIN0043 | Quicken 1.5 | 45. |

Meca
| FIN0039 | Andrew Tobias' Managing Your Money 4.0 | 99. |

MacPro Plus (Key Tronic)
Key Tronic's new MacPro Plus keyboard is compatible with all Macintosh computers. The enhanced 105-key layout includes Period/Comma lock capability, an interchangeable Caps Lock and Ctrl keys. Also, the connecting cable you need is offered at no extra charge. The keyboard is backed by a limited lifetime warranty and unlimited toll-free product support. Includes offer for Tempo II, a keyboard macro package from Affinity Microsystems a $149.95 value FREE! **INP 0156 $145.**

Nolo Press
| BUS0133 | For The Record 2.0 | 32. |
| BUS0132 | WillMaker 4.0 | 37. |

Peachtree
| FIN0059 | At Once! | 285. |

Reality Technologies
| FIN0068 | WealthBuilder (Mac) | 99. |

Softsync/BLOC Publishing
| FIN0048 | Accountant Inc. Professional | 339. |

Teleware, Inc.
| FIN0087 | M.Y.O.B. 2.0 | 145. |

TimeSlips Corp.
| FIN0129 | TAL | 55. |

BUSINESS & PRESENTATION
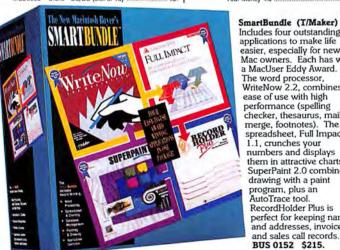
A Lasting Impression
BUS0086	ResumExpert Cover Letters	49.
BUS0107	Computer Science & Engineering	49.
BUS0110	Education	49.
BUS0102	Manager Edition	49.

BUS0103	Sales & Marketing Edition	49.
BUS0106	Students	49.
BUS0087	ResumExpert (Word 3.0/4.0 version)	49.

Abacus Concepts
STA0006	MacSpin	185.
STA0008	StatView II 1.03	319.
STA0010	StatView SE+Graphics 1.03	199.
STA0022	SuperANOVA (MacII Family)	309.

Abbott Systems, Inc.
| BUS0131 | Cheshire 1.0 | 62. |

Acius
| DAT0045 | 4th Dimension 2.1 | 489. |

AEC Management Systems
| BUS0129 | FastTrack Schedule 1.5 | 139. |
| DAT0055 | AEC Information Manager | 409. |

After Hours
| DAT0076 | TouchBASE | 89. |

Aldus
| BUS0066 | Persuasion 2.0 | 329. |

ASD Software, Inc.
BUS0134	Planisoft	195.
BUS0146	Planisoft - 5 pack	579.
BUS0147	Planisoft - 10 pack	839.

Ashton-Tate
| DAT0042 | dBase Mac | SPECIAL! 59. |
| BUS0054 | Full Impact 1.1 | SPECIAL! 59. |

Avery
ACC0489	MacLabelPro	49.
	Index Maker	From 12-18.
	Ready Index	From 1.50-3.00

Baseline Publishing
| BUS0149 | 1 Shot Worksheet | 59. |

Casady & Greene, Inc
| DAC0010 | QuickDex | 36. |

CE Software
| BUS0135 | Alarming Events | 85. |
| GRA0070 | CalendarMaker 3.0 | 31. |

Claris
DAT0064	FileMaker Pro	215.
BUS0058	MacProject II 2.1	359.
BUS0065	SmartForm Designer	289.

DeltaPoint, Inc.
| BUS0099 | DeltaGraph 1.5 | 129. |

Fox Software
| DAT0047 | FoxBase+/Mac 2.0 | 292. |

Informix
| BUS0064 | WingZ 1.1 | 245. |

SmartBundle (T/Maker)
Includes four outstanding applications to make life easier, especially for new Mac owners. Each has won a MacUser Eddy Award. The word processor, WriteNow 2.2, combines ease of use with high performance (spelling checker, thesaurus, mail merge, footnotes). The spreadsheet, Full Impact 1.1, crunches your numbers and displays them in attractive charts. SuperPaint 2.0 combines drawing with a paint program, plus an AutoTrace tool. RecordHolder Plus is perfect for keeping names and addresses, invoices, and sales call records. **BUS 0152 $215.**

ResumExpert (Word 3.0/4.0 version) (A Lasting Impression)
Whether you're seeking an entry-level position or an executive's corner office, the ResumExpert Software Series is the next best thing to knowing the boss. Professionally written and fully-formatted Microsoft Word templates let you easily create eye-catching resumes. MacUser 10/89 awarded ResumExpert 4 mice and raved about the "excellent manual" that includes expert writing tips. MacUser 12/89 rated it as one of the Top 200 software Programs of 1989. **BUS 0087.** Full line available. $49 ea.

DiskDoubler 3.1
Compresses your files when saved and expands them when opened. Shrinks any file an average of 50%. It's like getting a new hard disk at a fraction of the cost. Version 3.1 retains icons of the original document, making Disk Doubler even easier to use. Works with documents, applications and more. **UTI 0179 $45**

Off-Line
A complete disk management system that's easy to use. Unlike other disk utilities, OffLine was designed and optimized to manage floppy disks. Catalogs automatically, searches on multiple criteria, prints disk labels, and exports to other applications.
UTI 0207 $51.

9600 Plus Modem
The only V.32 Data Modem that gives you the ability to send and receive faxes using a 9600 Data Modem and a 9600 Send/Receive Group III Fax. Comes with MAcKNOWLEDGE (TM) communications software.
MOD 0052 $699.

Design Your Own Home: Architecture or Interiors
Design your home from a library of sample plans that calculate distances, diagonals, areas, and angles, then create the interior with a showcase of hundreds of furniture shapes arrangable in eight different views. When finished just print and begin building. **$65. ea.**

TimeWorks
DTP0048 Publish It! Easy 2.0 .... 145.

DISK DRIVES & BOARDS

Applied Engineering
DRI0287 AE HD Mac Drive .... 245.
INP0148 QuadraLink .... 215.
Computer Care
DRI0337 MacRescue Video .... 349.
DRI0338 Video MacPac .... 349.
Computer Friends
GRA0251 ColorSnap 32 Plus .... 649.
Cutting Edge
DRI0042 800K Floppy Disk Drive .... 149.
DRI0157 20 meg Under the Mac Drive .... 329.
DRI0158 30+ meg Under the Mac Drive .... 339.
DRI0162 45 Mb Removable Hard Drive (Syquest) 599.
DRI0159 45+ meg Under the Mac Drive .... 389.
DRI0160 60+ meg Under the Mac Drive .... 399.
DRI0161 80+ meg Under the Mac Drive .... 469.
Dayna Communications, Inc.
DRI0174 DaynaFile dual 360K (5.25) & 1.44 (3.5) 749.
DRI0104 DaynaFile single 360K (5 1/4) .... 499.
Fujitsu
DRI0186 800K Disk Drive - Fujitsu .... 99.
Kennect Technology
DRI0218 Drive 1200 .... 259.
DRI0141 Drive 2.4 .... 329.
DRI0219 Drive 360 (5.25 in. floppy disk drive) 259.
DRI0140 Rapport .... 199.
Mass MicroSystems
DRI0256 DataPak MO 512 MB
          Read-write/optical .... 3425.
GRA0243 QuickImage 24 Video Frame Grabber - II Call.
Micron Technology
DRI0187 Xceed 8-bit Video Card NB6-48 .... 349.
DRI0236 Xceed IIci - 128 Cache Card .... 239.
MicroTech International, Inc.
DRI0294 Athena A100 100 Meg Drive .... 899.
DRI0293 Athena A50 50 Meg Drive .... 599.
DRI0311 Europa 100 Meg Drive .... 699.
DRI0308 Europa 20 Meg Drive .... 349.
DRI0309 Europa 40 Meg Drive .... 399.
DRI0310 Europa 80 Meg Drive .... 599.
DRI0307 MicroTech R50 50 Meg Removable .... 979.
DRI0304 Nova N40 40 Meg Drive .... 565.
DRI0305 Nova N80 80 Meg Drive .... 745.

Scan 300/Color (Abaton)
This 24-bit color and grayscale scanner provides the image scanning power of the future without sacrificing the standards of today. It is capable of scanning color, grayscale, halftone and line art images in resolutions ranging from 72 dpi to 300 dpi. Works in both Macintosh and IBM environments with most popular graphics and OCR packages. Comes with Interface Kit and Adobe Photoshop. **$1899. INP 0157**

Optical Access International
DRI0251 Access CD .... 789.
DRI0252 Access MF .... 3995.
MED0036 Access MF Rewritable Optical Cartridge 239.
Peripheral Land, Inc.
DRI0193 Infinity Dual 40Mb Removable .... 1875.
DRI0115 Infinity Turbo 40 Meg Removable ..... 799.
DRI0154 Turbo Floppy 1.4 Drive .... 309.
PowerUser™
DRI0201 20 Meg External Hard Drive .... 329.
DRI0206 44 Meg Removable .... 589.
DRI0203 40 Meg External Hard Drive .... 339.
DRI0204 60 Meg External Hard Drive .... 399.
DRI0205 80 Meg External Hard Drive .... 459.
DRI0326 105 Meg External Hard Drive .... 499.

EDUCATIONAL & INSTRUCTIONAL

Beacon Technology, Inc.
HYP0034 HyperBible International Version 2.0 ... 129.
HYP0035 HyperBible King James Version 2.0 .... 129.
Broderbund
EDU0170 The Playroom .... 29.
Davidson & Associates
EDU0037 Math Blaster .... 29.
EDU0118 Math Blaster Mystery .... 29.

Empower I (Magna)
Provides password security for your Mac. Only registered users with the correct password can gain access to the data stored on floppy and hard disks. A screen saver hides displayed data from prying eyes. It can prohibit startup from floppies, and a log keeps track of all attempts to use your Mac. **UTI 0166 $89.**

Empower II
Offers three forms of security. First, it restricts access to authorized users at the system level. Then it restricts access to folders and files with options to view only, or make changes. You can specify access by individuals or by groups. Finally, it provides automatic, transparent DES encryption to protect sensitive data.
UTI 0146 $155.

Help Software, Inc.
EDU0108 Desktop Help for Excel .... 52.
HyperGlot Software Company
          Pronunciation Tutor w/ Sound:
          Chinese, French, German or Spanish . ea. 35.
          Tense Tutor:
          French, German, Spanish or Italian ..... 39.
          Verb Tutor w/ Sound:
          French, German, Spanish or Italian ..... 39.
          Word Torture: French, German, Italian,
          Russian or Spanish .... ea. 35.
EDU0246 Easy Kana - Japanese .... 129.
EDU0245 RefBase .... 105.
Learning Company
EDU0084 Math Rabbit .... 30.
EDU0048 Reader Rabbit 2.0 .... 30.
MECC Marketing
EDU0190 Number Munchers .... 29.

EDU0191 Word Munchers .... 29.
MicroMaps
GRA0229 MapArt PICT Format .... 99.
GRA0228 MapArt EPS Format .... 99.
Nordic Software
EDU0142 MacKids Preschool Pack .... 36.
Penton Overseas (Full line available)
          VocabuLearn Level I or II: French, German,
          Hebrew, Italian, Japanese, Russian or
          Spanish .... ea. 35.
Personal Training Systems (Full line available)
          Macintosh, HyperCard, FileMaker Pro,
          Microsoft Excel, Microsoft Word, Aldus
          PageMaker 4.0, Aldus FreeHand 2.0, Aldus
          Persuasion, Quark XPress 3.0 .... ea. 52.
Queue
EDU0161 Computer SAT Prep .... 29.
Visionary Software
EDU0207 LifeGuard .... 49.
EDU0209 Synchronicity .... 49.
Voice & Video
          Getting Started Video: Excel 2.2, PageMaker
          4.0, Word 4.0 .... ea. 39.
          Advanced Techniques Video: Excel 2.2,
          PageMaker 4.0, Word 4.0 .... ea. 39.
EDU0063 HyperCard Getting Started Video .... 39.
Zondervan Publishing House
BOK0021 MacBible - King James Version .... 59.
BOK0020 MacBible - New International Version .... 59.

ENTERTAINMENT

Artworx
ENT0303 Bridge 6.0 .... 29.
Baseline Publishing
ENT0351 Talking Moose .... 23.
Broderbund
ENT0259 Shufflepuck Cafe .... 25.
          Where is Carmen Sandiego? .... ea. 29.
Bulls City Software
ENT0308 Moriarity's Revenge .... 35.
Bullseye
ENT0045 Ferrari Grand Prix 1.6 .... 31.
ENT0046 Fokker Triplane Flight Simulator 2.8 ... 25.
ENT0261 P51 Mustang 2.80 .... 35.
Centron Software, Inc.
ENT0329 BlackJack Strategy Tester
          (w/ BlackJack Ace) .... 65.
ENT0277 Casino Master .... 45.
ENT0289 Casino Master Deluxe Mac II Version ... 49.
ENT0257 CrapsMaster .... 27.

Gemini and Mercury Accelerators (Total Systems)
Premium Gemini Accelerators will let your Mac SE outperform a IIci! Recommended by both MacUser and MacWorld (August 1990). The Plus Kit adapts the board to a Plus, 512KE, even an old 128KE. Optional math coprocessor speeds up math functions. The new value priced Mercury line provides System 7 without a dead end! Modular design allows the addition of expansion modules. Coupon included for FREE copy of VIRTUAL. Full line available.

Mercury/Plus: DRI 0295 $519.
Mercury/SE: DRI 0297 $389.
Gemini 20MHz: DRI 0301 $799.
Gemini 25MHz: DRI 0302 $999.
Plus Kit: DRI 0265 $129.

Tempo II Plus (Affinity)
Tempo II, like all macro makers, has a record/playback caability. But Tempo II is smarter than most. It offers conditional branching, and can pause for specified time intervals, or to ask for user input. The new version adds 24 open architecture Externals, dropdown macro menus, and a full macro viewer.
UTI 0198 $105.

GRAPHICS & MULTIMEDIA

3G Graphics

GRA0188	Images with Impact! Accents & Borders 1	65.
GRA0111	Images with Impact! Business 1	65.
GRA0257	Images with Impact! People 1	95.

Abracadata

CAD0032	Design Your Own Home-Architecture	65.
CAD0033	Design Your Own Home-Interiors	65.

Adobe Systems, Inc.

DTP0054	Illustrator 3.0 (w/ ATM 2.0)	389.
GRA0125	Streamline 2.0	129.
GRA0191	PhotoShop	579.

Aldus

GRA0264	Freehand 3.0	399.

Baseline Publishing

GRA0242	Color MacCHEESE	59.
GRA0239	Master Color	99.
GRA0238	Master Paint	51.

ENT0264	BlackJack Ace	27.

Electronic Arts

ENT0355	Harpoon	39.
ENT0319	Starflight	39.

Sir Tech Software, Inc.

ENT0346	Bane of the Cosmic Force	35.
ENT0347	Wizardry II: Knight of Diamonds	29.

Spectrum HoloByte

	FACES, TETRIS, Welltris	ea. 25.

The Software Toolworks

ENT0281	Chessmaster 2100	32.
ENT0278	Life & Death	32.
ENT0269	The Hunt For Red October	20.

Three-Sixty

ENT0323	Sands of Fire	32.

XOR Corporation

ENT0274	MacGolf Classic	52.

FONTS & APPPLICATIONS

Adobe Systems, Inc.

FON0264	Adobe Type Manager 2.0	59.
FON0351	Adobe Type On Call	NEW! 47.
	Adobe Type Set 1 or 2	ea. 65.
FON0326	Adobe Type Set 3	129.
	Smart Art I, II, III or IV	ea. 65.
DAC0028	TypeAlign	65.
FON0295	Adobe Type Reunion	45.

Altsys

FON0183	Art Importer 2.0	89.
FON0014	Fontographer 3.2	269.
FON0284	Metamorphosis 2.0	89.

Broderbund

GRA0156	TypeStyler	119.

Dubl-Click

FON0081	MenuFonts 3.0	31.

Pacific Data Products

INP0153	Pacific MacPage	529.

Post Craft

DTP0062	Effects Specialist	115.

QMS

UTI0169	UltraScript	119.

Tactic Software

FON0265	ArtFonts	49.

TeleTypesetting

FON0343	T-Script	92.
FON0357	T-Script Basic	55.

Bright Star Tech, Inc.

GRA0161	interFACE	249.

Claris

CAD0029	ClarisCAD 2.0	645.
GRA0118	MacDraw II	289.
GRA0117	MacPaint 2.0	90.

Creative Software

GRA0240	Easy Color Paint 2.0	47.

Deneba Software

GRA0075	Canvas 2.1	189.
GRA0187	UltraPaint	125.

Dream Maker

GRA0105	Cliptures Vol 1 Business Images	69.
GRA0124	Cliptures Vol 2 Business Images	69.
GRA0219	Cliptures Vol 3 Sports	69.
GRA0101	MacGallery (Hypercard version)	27.
GRA0102	MacGallery (MacPaint version)	27.

Electronic Arts

GRA0106	Studio/8	189.
GRA0231	Studio/32	449.

Farallon™ Computing

GRA0221	MediaTracks™	189.
GRA0222	MediaTracks™ Multimedia Pack	319.

Graphsoft

CAD0024	Blueprint	219.
CAD0030	MiniCAD+ 3.0	595.

Multi-Ad Search (Multi-Ad Services)
Find ellusive graphics files fast! Multi-Ad Search catalogs and retrieves all your graphic images. Specially designed for the professional production environment, it supports multiple users simultaneously. It stores color and b/w still images in all formats, and can search on keywords, filenames, types, volumes, and expiration dates. Multi-Ad Search displays images as thumbnails or in actual size.
UTI 0199 $125.

Innovative Data Design

CAD0039	MacDraft 2.1	299.
GRA0104	Dreams 1.1	429.

Letraset

GRA0151	ColorStudio	619.
DTP0019	ImageStudio 1.5	139.

MacroMind

GRA0140	MacroMind Director 2.0	629.

Metro Image Base (Full line available)

GRA0169	Newsletter Maker	85.

Paracomp

GRA0235	FilmMaker	435.
GRA0233	Swivel 3D Professional	435.
GRA0234	SwivelArt	82.

Praxitel

UTI0211	Read My Lips	75.

Silicon Beach

GRA0092	Digital Darkroom 2.0	259.
GRA0131	Super 3D 2.1	339.
HYP0027	SuperCard 1.5	199.
GRA0112	SuperPaint 2.0	135.

Solutions, Inc.

DAC0002	SmartScrap & The Clipper 2.01	56.

Strata

GRA0176	StrataVision 3D	349.

Strategic Mapping, Inc.

GRA0227	Atlas MapMaker 4.5	369.

Studiotronics

GRA0189	Colorset 1.5	179.

SuperMac

GRA0253	PixelPaint 2.1	149.

Timeslips III 2.0 (TimeSlips Corp.)
The ultimate time tracking and billing software system invented for the Mac. New version 2.0 packs a time and expense program, a desk accessory stopwatch, generates hourly and flat fee charges , performs accounts receivable and contains invoice and report formats. Also has the capacity to handle big jobs: 250 users, 250 activities, 34,00 clients, 128 matters and a 32,000 character description field.
BUS 0043 $195.

TAL
Extend the Power of Timeslips with or without a general ledger accounting software with Timeslips III accounting link (TAL). Acquire the capability to link billing and payment data from Timeslips III to most general ledger and accounting programs. **FIN 0129 $55.**

GRA0249	PixelPaint Professional 2.0	465.

T/Maker Co.

GRA0209	ClickArt Business Cartoon	33.
GRA0039	ClickArt Business Image	32.
GRA0088	ClickArt EPS Illustrations	82.

FastCache IIci (Daystar)
DayStar's Mac IIci Upgrades. Now even more power from Daystar! This New generation of cache cards allows you to plug even more speed into the Mac IIci chache slot. From the proven 64K Fastchache IIci up to the "blazing fast" performace of the new 50 MHz Power Chache IIci-get the speed you need at a price you can afford. And, no matter which board you buy now, you can always upgrade to the top of its line later-direct from DayStar! See listings for pricing.
DRI0224 (FastCache IIci) $289.
DRI0290 (PowerCache IIci) $1699.

Stylist
Lets you use the full power of Microsoft Word 4.0 by taking the mystery out of style sheets. Displays and prints style settings and samples in beautifully organized windows and reports. Includes auto-formatting templates and dictionary of computer terms. **WRD 0033 $51.**

VocabuLearn/ce 2.0
A dynamic, computer-enhanced foreign language learning system for the Mac. This versatile, interactive HyperCard stack is available in five languages and two levels. Includes two 90-minute audio cassettes, plus a convenient word list with over 1500 useful words and expressions. **$35. ea.**
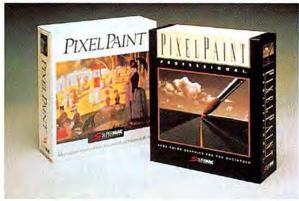
Read My Lips
Attach sounds to documents you create using popular word processors, desktop publishing, and presentation software. Use pre-recorded sounds or record your own. Both the built-in microphones of the new Macs as well as MacRecorder are supported. **UTI 0211 $75.**

MacPrint 1.2
Easy-to-use software utility that lets you use most Mac applications with any HP LaserJet, DeskJet or compatible printer including the Series III. Prints text and graphics at the printer's maximum resolution, but does not support Postscript. Cable is included. **UTI 0098 $95.**

Electronic Clip Art
Communicate more effectively with fabulous art and graphics from the world's largest publisher of clip art. Each of the 18 ImageBase packages contains at least 100 topic-related images drawn by professional artists. (digitized at 300dpi or in EPS format). **GRA 0169 $85.**

TopDown 2.0
Lets you create great looking flowcharts, organization charts, process flows, documentation sheets and training materials quickly and easily. Instantly write, draw and update your diagrams. Hide or show details in a hierarchy of drawing levels. **BUS 0100 $219.**

Zedcor		
GRA0199	DeskPaint 3.3	115.

HARDWARE & PERIPHERALS

Caere		
INP0143	Typist	479.
CoStar		
INP0091	LabelWriter	185.

CasinoMaster (Plus/SE) & Deluxe Mac II Version (Centron Software)
Let it Ride! You can bet on having hours of fun with Casino Master's five exciting casino games. Includes **Blackjack, Ace, Crapsmaster, Roulette Master, Pokermaster and Baccarat Master.** Exact table simulation, mouse controlled betting, selectable bankroll, stored win/lose statistics and complete manual included in full color! An odds-on favorite with professional gamblers. Individual games **$27.** each./5 game Casino Master Package **ENT 0277 $45.** Deluxe Mac II version **ENT 0289 $49.**

New! Black Jack Strategy Tester
Includes **Free** copy of Black Jack Ace! Test your betting and playing strategies over thousands of hands. Card counting, 1-8 decks, 1-7 players. Go off to the casino with confidence! **ENT 0329 $65.**

Epson		
INP0167	Epson EPL-7500 Laser Printer	2599.
INP0168	Epson EPL-7000 Laser Printer	999.
INP0173	Epson PostScript Kit	1599.
MegaGraphics		
MON0015	8-bit 19" Hi-Res Greyscale for Mac II	1895.
MON0016	8-bit 19" Hi-Res Greyscale for SE/030	1899.
MON0005	Rival System for Mac II	1199.
MON0006	Rival System for Mac SE	1199.
MON0007	Rival System for Mac SE/30	1199.
Microtek		
INP0162	TrueLaser Printer	2019.
Seikosha		
INP0041	Seikosha SP 2000 AP Printer	235.
Sharp		
COMP007	Wizard OZ 7000 (32KRam)	229.
COMP018	Wizard OZ 7200 (64KRam)	255.
ThunderWare		
INP0116	LightningScan 400	385.
INP0007	ThunderScan Plus	199.
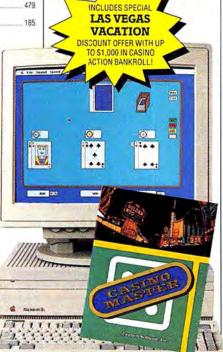
INPUT & OUTPUT

Abaton		
INP0157	Scan 300/Color	1899.
INP0164	LaserScript Printer LX	1759.
Asher Engineering		
INP0051	QuadLynx Trackball ADB(SE/II)	59.
INP0158	Pocket Mouse	49.
CH Products		
INP0121	RollerMouse ADB	75.
Curtis		
INP0141	MVP Mouse	89.

PixelPaint 2.1 (Super Mac)
Gives full color paint capability to the artist who is just getting started on the Mac. Create images with the variable brush and pencil strokes, or import scanned images as templates. You can alter sizes, colorize, and add special effects. **GRA 0253 $149.**

PixelPaint Professional 2.0
Uses virtual memory to open and scrool through large and multiple documents. Its new 8-bit masking tool permits semi-transparent masking from any brush, tool, or image. Image processing tools let you adjust color, contrast, and brightness. **GRA 0249 $465.**

Datadesk International		
INP0097	DataDesk Switchboard	159.
INP0047	Mac 101 Keyboard SE/II	129.
Digital Vision, Inc.		
GRA0145	Computer Eyes B & W	199.
GRA0154	Computer Eyes For Mac-Color	349.
ICD		
INP0095	Graflex	82.

INCLUDES SPECIAL **LAS VEGAS VACATION** DISCOUNT OFFER WITH UP TO $1,000 IN CASINO ACTION BANKROLL!
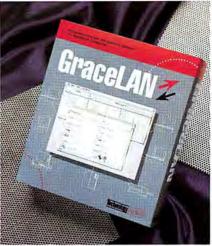
Kensington		
NP0059	Turbo Mouse	109.
INP0060	Turbo Mouse ADB (SE or II)	109.
Key Tronic		
INP0156	MacPro Plus	145.
Koala		
INP0127	MacVision 3.0	269.
Kraft		
INP0094	Kraft ADB Trackball	79.
Microspeed		
NP0126	MacTRAC ADB	75.
INP0140	MacTRAC DB9	62.
MicroTouch		
INP0084	The UnMouse	189.

Meeting Maker (ON Technology, Inc.)
A Macintosh network application that helps you plan, schedule and confirm meetings. You can schedule a time and date, select required guests, reserve rooms and resources and prepare agendas. Meeting Maker also has a personal calendar that allows you to block out activities, meetings, private work sessions, even recurring weekly or monthly appointments in a single step. You can also print your calendar in popular day-planner formats. **5-User BUS 0165 $325.; 10-User BUS 0166 $595.**

GraceLAN (Technology Works)
Scan and profile every Macintosh, printer, PC, monitor, NuBus Card, network peripheral or SCSI device on any size network without ever leaving your desk. GraceLAN allows you to identify system and memory confiquaration, software versions, desk accessories, INIT's, printer drivers and much more. Sort, Filter, Export, Report, File, and perform a complete hardware/software inventory, without depending on mail or database programs. **50-User: NET 0117 $219.**

Mouse Systems		
INP0132	Little Mouse ADB	75.
INP0125	Trackball / ADB	69.
Sophisticated Circuits		
ACC0535	Power Key	65.

MEMORY UPGRADES & ACCELERATORS

1 MEG SIMMs Low profile, 100ns, High Quality		59.
Daystar Digital		
DRI0224	FastCache IIci	289.
DRI0288	PowerCache - 40 MHz (IIci)	979.
DRI0290	PowerCache - 50 MHz (IIci)	1699.
	PowerCard 030 starting at	1495.
Connectix		
UTI0144	Virtual 030 UM3	115.
DRI0185	Virtual 2.0 PMMU	188.
Dove		
DRI0130	MaraThon 030 (MacII) w/Virtual	529.
DRI0198	MaraThon 030 - (Mac SE) w/ Virtual	529.
DRI0197	MaraThon 030 - (MacPlus) w/Virtual	529.
DRI0152	MaraThon 030X (MacIIx) w/ Virtual	529.
DRI0151	MaraThon 030-SE/030 w/ Virtual	529.
Micron Technology		
DRI0321	PicturePress Card (Xceed ICDP-II)	745.
MicroTech International, Inc.		
CHP0025	Mac Classic 1 Meg Upgrade	79.
CHP0026	Mac Classic 3 Meg Upgrade	179.
DRI0315	Mac Classic Upgrade Kit 20-1	399.
DRI0317	Mac Classic Upgrade Kit 40-1	499.
DRI0318	Mac Classic Upgrade Kit 40-3	575.
PowerUser		
CHP0013	1 Meg Simm 100ns PowerUser	59.

NewsletterMaker Vol.1

MEETING MAKER

CASINO MASTER

TelePort, the ADB Modem (Global Village Communication)
The perfect choice for powerful yet compact Mac communication. This 2400 baud modem with MNP5 data compression packs Hayes compatibility and error-free communication. TelePort plugs into your mouse (ADB) port and provides a pass-through connector for other devices. It uses no external power supply, and leaves your serial port free for other uses!
MOD 0049 $145.

Also, TelePortFAX includes SendFAX 9600 baud modem software. Hold OPTION as you drag FILE-PRINT to easily send FAXes worldwide. **MOD 0058 $189.**

Total Systems
DRI0295	Mercury 16MHz 68030 - Plus	519.
DRI0297	Mercury 16MHz 68030 - SE	389.
DRI0299	Mercury SCSI Module - Plus	189.

Gemini- Full Line Available
DRI0301	Gemini 20 MHZ Card	799.
DRI0302	Gemini 25 MHZ Card	999.
DRI0265	Gemini Plus Kit	129.

MODEMS & FAX

Abaton
MOD0019	InterFax 12/48	265.
MOD0034	InterFax 24/90	349.

Applied Engineering
MOD0054	DataLink/Mac	209.

Dove
MOD0038	DoveFax Desktop	299.

Global Village
MOD0049	TelePort 2400 ADB Modem	145.
MOD0058	TelePort/Fax 9600	189.

Hayes
COM0023	Smartmodem 2400	349.
MOD0017	Smartmodem 9600 (V series)	699.
MOD0060	Personal Modem 2400 w/Smartcom II	179.
MOD0059	Ultra 96 w/ Smartcom II	929.

Microcom
MOD0050	MacModem V.32 / 9600	689.

PowerUser™
MOD0043	PowerUser 2400	99.
MOD0047	PowerUser Mini Send Fax 2400/9600	149.
MOD0062	PowerUser 24/96 Mini Send/Receive Fax Modem	199.

Prometheus
MOD0046	ProModem 24/96 MSR	299.
MOD0052	9600M Plus Modem	699.
MOD0033	Promodem 2400 MFax	209.
MOD0035	TravelModem	199.

Shiva
NET0067	NetModem V.32 (9600)	1169.

Supra Corporation
MOD0020	SupraModem 2400	119.

MUSIC & SOUND

Altech Systems
MUS0032	ALTECH MIDI Interface	59.

Coda Music Software
MUS0044	Finale	549.

Electronic Arts
MUS0004	Deluxe Music Construction 2.5	85.

Farallon™ Computing
MUS0036	MacRecorder® 2.0	159.

Opcode Systems
MUS0083	MIDI Translator	43.

Praxitel
UTI0211	Read My Lips	75.

Tactic Software
	Sound Clips Vol. 1, 2, 3 & 4	ea. 49.

SECURITY & VIRUS PROTECTION

ASD Software, Inc.
UTI0135	FileGuard 2.5	139.
UTI0130	FileGuard 2.5 - Office Pack 5	349.
UTI0131	FileGuard 2.5 - Office Pack 10	579.
ACC0539	MaccessCard Reader	299.

Fifth Generation System
UTI0120	DiskLock	118.

Kensington
ACC0235	Apple Security Kit	34.
	PassProof	69.

Kent Marsh
UTI0028	MacSafe II	107.
UTI0064	NightWatch 1.03	86.

Microcom
UTI0093	Virex	59.
UTI0150	Virex 10-pack	359.

Symantec Corporation
UTI0214	Symantec Antivirus for Mac 3.0 (SAM)	67.

Stepping Out II (Berkeley Systems)
Turn your Mac screen into a window on a larger "virtual" screen. See any part of your document simply by moving the mouse. No more scrolling or tedious redrawing. Zoom out to see it all, zoom in for detail work. It also has a fixed menu bar and tool palettes, plus 75% reductions. **UTI 0074 $55.**

After Dark 2.0
Prevents screen burn-in and does it with style. Choose from lightning bolts, meteors, abstract art, crawling worms, a jump to light speed, or a basic dimmer. New 2.0 modules include a special version of Fish!, plus Flying Toasters, Super Nova, and Spotlight. **UTI 0119 $24.**

UTILITIES & PROGRAMMING

Abbott Systems, Inc.
UTI0113	CanOpener	62.

Affinity
UTI0198	Tempo II Plus	105.

Aladdin Systems
UTI0145	StuffIt Deluxe	63.

ALSoft
UTI0132	DiskExpress II 2.04 w/MultiDisk	57.
UTI0110	MasterJuggler 1.5	57.

PowerUser™ External Hard Disk Drives (Power User, Inc.)
Made to our exacting specifications by a leading manufacturer. They offer everything you always wanted in a hard disk for your Mac. All PowerUser drives come to you pre-formatted with a current System Folder installed - ready to use right out of the box. PowerUser drives have a rear panel SCSI address selector switch, two 50-pin SCSI connectors, and removable internal SCSI terminators for your convenience. Manufacturer's one-year warranty. **See line listings for prices.**

American Power Conversion
UTI0133	Power Chute	69.

Baseline Publishing
UTI0187	INIT Manager	35.
UTI0190	Personality	49.
UTI0183	ScreenShot	31.

Berkeley System Design
UTI0119	After Dark 2.0	24.
UTI0074	Stepping Out II	55.

Retrospect 1.2 & Retrospect Remote1.2 (Dantz Development)
Use your AppleTalk network for fast, automatic, unattended backup. At any time of the day or night your choose, Retrospect Remote goes from Macintosh to Macintosh and scans every hard disk—performing an incremental backup for your entire network to one tape, optical, or cartridge drive. Supports 10 remote Macintoshes; add more with Remote 10-Packs. For individual workstations, Retrospect 1.2 provides full, incremental, or compressed backups just by clicking a "Backup" button.
UTI 0118: Retrospect 1.2 $148.
UTI 0196: Retrospect Remote 1.2 with 10 Pack $275.

CE Software
UTI0188	Quickeys 2 v.2	97.

Connectix
UTI0148	HandOff II	57.

Custom Applications
UTI0136	Freedom of Press 3.0	255.
UTI0185	Freedom of Press Light 3.0	55.

Dantz Development
UTI0118	Retrospect 1.2	148.
UTI0196	Retrospect 1.2 Remote	275.

Digitalk, Inc.
LNG0036	Smalltalk/V MAC	125.

Dubl-Click
UTI0194	ClickChange	41.

Fifth Generation Systems
UTI0063	FastBack II 2.5	125.
UTI0087	SuitCase II 1.2	49.
UTI0035	SuperLaserSpool 2.02-Single User	93.

ICOM Simulations, Inc.
UTI0084	On Cue	35.

Insight Developement
UTI0098	MacPrint 1.2	95.

Magic Software
UTI0077	Autosave II	28.

WealthBuilder by Money Magazine (Reality Technology)
WealthBuilder uses your financial data and your decisions about goals and acceptable risks to calculate the best investment strategy. It reads data directly from both Quicken and Andrew Tobias' Managing Your Money. It has a stock tracking and portfolio management system, and now includes 5000 stocks and 5000 bonds from Standard & Poor's, in addition to 1450 mutual funds. **FIN 0068 $145.**

by Robert C. Eckhardt

Solving Your
SECURITY WORRIES

WHETHER THEY REALIZE IT OR NOT, all Macintosh owners have a security problem. In my case, when my hard drive started behaving erratically, I took it to a dealer for repair. As I drove home, it dawned on me that I had just given the repair department my financial records, my correspondence file, and all my software, including my bank-by-computer program. I might just as well have handed them the keys to my office and a box of blank checks. ◆ Of course, a hard drive repair isn't the only Macintosh security risk, or even the most likely one. Some people want to keep others from snooping through personal or confidential business files. Other people need to protect the Mac or its components from being stolen. Many others must protect data and applications from being infected with a virus. In one form or another, we all have a security problem. ◆ Practical solutions to security problems are a balancing act. Make access to the computer too difficult or complex, and even legitimate users will be deterred; solve a $50 security problem with a sophisticated $500 solution, and you've wasted a lot of money. To help you pick the most practical security system for your situation, I will describe many of the available security options and how they work. ◆ Although Apple has yet to list them as major clients, computer thieves, according to some police reports, have recently developed a preference for Macintoshes. To thwart burglars, you can tie your computer to a relatively immovable object, such as a table leg, using a cable kit from Kensington Microware, Doss Industries, Secure-It, or MacProducts. Or you can literally glue the Mac to a desk with Anchor Pad International's Anchor Pad, or Doss Industries' Padolock. Alternatively, S.T.O.P. (Security Tracking of Office Property) can tattoo Macs and peripherals with an indelible warning, a

ALLEVIATE COMPUTER SECURITY FEARS WITH HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, AND COMMON SENSE

DAN ESCOBAR

S.T.O.P. identification number, and the toll-free S.T.O.P. phone number that can be used to ascertain the legal owner. Since it makes resale so much more difficult, the tattoo is a significant deterrent.

As important as the loss of a computer is the theft of the data it

THE BEST, MOST COMPREHENSIVE ANTIVIRAL SYSTEM IS STILL A DEDICATED PROGRAM

contains. You could store all data on removable cartridges such as those from SyQuest or Iomega, and then lock the cartridges in a safe when you're not using them—but that's not very convenient for everyday use. Although it may add an element of risk (see "The Comfort Zone"), a much handier way to control access to data is to use a disk-locking program

such as Fifth Generation Systems' DiskLock, ASD Software's FileGuard, Magna's Empower I and II, Kent Marsh's NightWatch, Verge Technologies' MacLock, or Casady & Greene's A.M.E. Each time you start or restart the Mac, these programs ask for the password assigned to the hard drive; only if you enter the correct password does the program unlock the drive and allow you to access its contents. Some programs such as DiskLock, NightWatch, and MacLock can unlock at once all the drives on a multidrive system that are protected with the same password. All of these programs also can relock the disk automatically at shutdown.

Two programs—NightWatch and Advanced Gravis's Advanced Security—also require you to insert a floppy disk called a key disk. NightWatch's key disks are unique to each hard drive. Macs protected with Ad-

vanced Security, on the other hand, accept any disk containing any copy of the program. While this feature makes Advanced Security more convenient, it also makes the program less secure, since it offers a potential entry point for earnest intruders who happen to have a copy of the program. Even though you can make multiple copies of any key disk, many users dislike key-disk schemes, since key disks, like all disks, can wear out or become corrupted, and like real keys, can be lost or left at home.

More expensive but potentially more secure hardware schemes include Kent Marsh's GuardCard ($189.95), ASD's MaccessCard Reader ($349), and Kensington Microware's PassProof ($99.95). GuardCard, currently available for the Macintosh SE, SE/30, and IIsi, is an internal expansion board that prohibits any use of the computer without the proper password. PassProof includes hardware locks for a Mac's hard drive,

HARD DRIVE PROTECTION AND SCREEN-LOCKING PROGRAMS

Program / Company	Advanced Security / Advanced Gravis Computer Technology	A.M.E. / Casady & Greene	DiskLock / Fifth Generation Systems	Empower I and II / Magna	FileGuard / ASD Software	Hard Disk Deadbolt / FWB	MacLock / Verge Technologies	NightWatch / Kent Marsh
Version	1.2.2	1.1.6	2.01	4.0/3.1.1	2.5.2	1.0	1.5	1.03
Price	$69.95	$279	$189	$169 (I), $296 (II)	$249	$89.95	$75	$149.95 [1]
Online help	●	●	●	○	○	●	●	●
ACCESS CONTROL								
Prevents access to:								
Hard drives/hard drive partitions	●/●	●/○	●/○	●/●	●/●	○/○	●/○	●/○
Removable hard drives	●	● [3]	○	●	●	○	●	●
Uses a key disk	○	● [4]	○	○	○	○	○	●
Automatically locks on shutdown	●	●	●	●	●	○	● [4]	●
Allows multiple users or passwords	○	●	○	●	●	○	○	●
Can prevent insertion of floppy disks	●	●	○	●	●	○	○	○
Screen locking:								
On demand/after specified time	○/○	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/○	○/○	○/○
Screen-saver displays included	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
Allows background tasks	○	●	●	●	●	●	○	○
Virus protection included	●	●	●	● [5]	○	○	○	○
PASSWORDS								
Maximum length (in characters)	30	31	26	255	unlimited	32	225	200
Case sensitive	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	● [4]
Password override	○	●	●	●	● [6]	○	○	●
AUDIT TRAIL								
Creates audit log	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●
Password required to open log	●	NA [7]	○	●	NA [7]	○	●	● [4]
Encrypts log	●	●	●	○	○	○	●	●
Allows user-defined entries	○	●	○	●	○	○	○	○
Log can be printed/exported	●/●	●/●	○/○	●/●	●/●	○/○	●/●	●/●

● = yes; ○ = no.   [1] $179.95 if you buy both NightWatch and QuickLock.   [2] $129 if you buy both ScreenLocker and Now Utilities.   [3] Does not include Bernoulli cartridges.
[4] This feature is optional.   [5] Bundled with Disinfectant.   [6] Bundled with Virus Detective.   [7] Access privileges are defined by the system administrator.

floppy drive, SCSI port, and case. For extra security, PassProof also includes a software application that requires a user to enter a valid password at start-up to unlock the system. Taking a different tack, the MaccessCard Reader allows users to sign in using a magnetic-strip card, alone or in combination with a password.

Foiled Again

To thwart would-be intruders, additional protective measures are built into many disk-locking programs. While some disk-locking programs permit the insertion of floppy disks (so that the computer—although not the hard drive—can still be used), others such as FileGuard, Empower I and II, and A.M.E. can automatically eject unauthorized disks (to prevent someone from using a snooper program or infecting the Mac with a virus). Some disk-locking programs, such as DiskLock, force you to turn the Mac off and then on again after

three or four invalid passwords are entered. (This may be more irritating to an unskilled typist than to a wily intruder, however.) And should the power go out or an application crash, programs such as ultraSecure, from usrEZ Software, and DiskLock automatically relock the hard drive.

Some disk-locking programs can also prevent other people from using or destroying important files or applications. FileGuard, for example, can prevent accidental or malicious file deletion. To prevent others from using applications, FileGuard and ultraSecure can modify an application so that only password-holders can launch it. (Programs with internal virus protection, such as QuarkXPress, usually don't take kindly to this modification, however, because they interpret it as a viral infection.) FileGuard can also disable an application that's removed from a hard drive either by inserting a "suicide pill," which takes effect immediately, or by inserting a "time bomb," which disables the application after a specified number of launches or a specified period of use.

Preventing viral infections is another area where disk-access programs can help. With FileGuard, for example, you can set access privileges so that applications cannot be modified. With Kent Marsh's FolderBolt, you can prevent modifications to the files in the System Folder and the applications in one or more protected folders. Advanced Security can run a virus check each time you start up the Mac, but the check only tells you whether or not the Mac has been infected since the previous check; it doesn't prevent infections. The best, most comprehensive antiviral system is still a dedicated program like Symantec's SAM (my favorite), Microcom Software's Virex, or the shareware program Disinfectant.

Screen-Lock Lockout

Most disk-locking programs also allow you to lock the screen while you're away from the Mac; only if you provide the correct password can you unlock the screen and resume working. Other programs, such as Kent Marsh's QuickLock, Now Software's Screen Locker, and Fifth Generation Systems' popular screen saver, Pyro,

QuickLock / Kent Marsh	Screen Locker / Now Software	SecureInit / Direct Software	ultraSecure / usrEZ Software
2.0	2.0.2	2.3	1.1
$59.95 [1]	$79 [2]	$99.95	$290
●	○	○	●
○/○	●/○	●/○	●/●
○	●	●	●
○	○	○	○
○	●	●	●
○	○	○	●
●	○	●	●
●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
12	6	1	1
●	●	○	○
○	○	●	●
255	256	8	31
●	○	●	●
●	○	○	●
○	●	○	●
○	●	○	●
○	○	○	○
○	○	○	●
○/○	○/●	○/○	○/●

THE COMFORT ZONE

All but the simplest disk-locking programs use a digital version of smoke and mirrors to foil unauthorized entry. Programs such as FileGuard and Empower I and II fiddle with the driver software. NightWatch and FolderBolt manipulate the disk's file-locating catalog. A.M.E. outdoes them all (in its default mode) by scrambling the entire disk. Only if the correct password is entered will these programs blow away the smoke, reconstruct the driver or disk catalog, and pass the necessary information to the Mac.

In another sense these security tricks are like sawing a woman in half. If the trick works, great; if it fails, the results can be disastrous. With some disk-locking programs, if the program is installed when you perform common drive-maintenance tasks, such as updating the driver or system software or optimizing the hard drive, the disk may be corrupted. File-recovery utilities can usually restore unencrypted files on the corrupted disk; in A.M.E., however, the fact that everything on the disk is scrambled makes file recovery virtually impossible.

Another danger point is installation. When I installed one disk-locking program, for example, something went very wrong. I couldn't unlock the disk, nor could I recover my files by using 911 Utilities, Norton Disk Doctor, or ResEdit, among others. Similarly, a power failure during the A.M.E. installation routine (which can take quite a long time for a large-capacity hard drive) can wipe out all the files on the disk.

The moral is simple. If a program makes you uncomfortable because of its added risk element—and A.M.E., for reasons you've seen, makes many users uncomfortable—use a different program. And comfortable or not, *always* back up your data before installing a disk-locking program; back up religiously thereafter.

offer screen locking only. These, and such simple security programs as SecureInit, can be easily outsmarted by restarting the Mac from a floppy disk—a trick that any intelligent Macintosh user will hit upon quickly. If you want to deter intruders who are more persistent than the casual pass-

KEY DISKS, LIKE ALL DISKS, CAN WEAR OUT, AND LIKE REAL KEYS, CAN BE LOST

erby, make sure that the screen locker either is part of a disk-locking program or works in conjunction with a disk locker (the way QuickLock works with NightWatch, for example), to eliminate such elementary back doors.

The better screen lockers can lock on demand (say, when you press a key) or after a preset period of inactivity. Some screen lockers permit background tasks, such as printing or modem transmissions, even when the screen is locked (although, for sophisticated intruders, this may

open up a back door to the Mac's hard drive). Few display anything interesting when the screen is locked. QuickLock offers the widest choice of screen displays (see "Pick Your Poison"), but if you want both colorful screen displays and relatively secure screen locking, Disk-Lock's ability to work hand in glove with Pyro is the best bet.

Prying Eyes

Preventing anyone else from using your computer is not always possible, or even desirable. If you don't want to lock an entire hard drive, you can divide it into several partitions, and then password-protect only those partitions containing sensitive information. Although some disk-locking programs, such as DiskLock and Now Software's Screen Locker, can lock only an entire hard drive, others, such as Advanced Gravis's Advanced Security, can lock partitions. In addition, many drive-partitioning utilities—such as Symantec's Partition utility (part of SUM II), FWB's Hard Disk Partition, ALSoft's

MultiDisk, and most of the proprietary partition utilities with hard drives—can password-protect the partitions they create. But unless a partition is also encrypted (an option in all three of these partitioning programs), anyone with access to the main partition and a disk-editing program such as Norton Disk Editor can read the contents of the other partitions with relative ease.

Network users and administrators have many more options available to them for fine-tuning access privileges. On AppleShare networks, for example, the administrator can divide the system into a number of zones and deny or permit individual users access to zones. Each user can also designate his or her individual files or folders as private, available to selected users, or open to everyone with access to the zone. Empower II, FileGuard, and ultraSecure offer AppleShare-style access privileges—using an interface more or less identical to AppleShare's. A.M.E. provides a similar set of privileges, but because the program's interface is quite unlike AppleShare's, some users find it unfriendly and inconvenient.

FILE AND FOLDER PROTECTION PROGRAMS

Program / Company	Advanced Security / Advanced Gravis Computer Technology	A.M.E. / Casady & Greene	Camouflage / usrEZ Software	DiskLock / Fifth Generation Systems	Empower I / Magna	Empower II / Magna	FileGuard / ASD Software	FolderBolt / Kent Marsh
Version	1.2.2	1.1.6	1.4	2.01	4.00	3.1.1	2.5.2	1.01
Price	$69.95	$279	$169	$189	$169	$296	$249	$129.95
Separate application or cdev	●	○	●	●	●	○	○	○
FILE AND FOLDER ACCESS PROTECTION								
Protects files from: [1]	D, R	C, D, M, R	○	D	○	D, M, R	D, M, R	C, D, M
Protects folders from: [2]	○	C, D, M, R	○	D	○	D, M, R	D, M, R	C, D, M
Protects applications from: [1]	D, R	C, D, M	○	D	○	D, R	C, D, R	C, D, M
Password-only protection	●	●	○	●	○	●	● [3]	●
ENCRYPTION								
Can encrypt select files/all files in a folder	○/●	●/●	●/●	●/●	○/●	○/●	○/○	○ [5]
Can encrypt files in subfolders	●	●	● [4]	●	○	●	○	○ [5]
Can encrypt applications	●	●	●	●	○	○	○	○ [5]
Supports batch processing	●	●	●	○	○	○	○	●
Auto-encrypt/decrypt on save/open	○	●	○	○	○	●	●	○
Auto-reencrypt on closing or shutdown	●	●	○	●	○	●	●	●
Supports DES encryption	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	○
Compresses files	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Erases or writes over original file	●	●	● [4]	●	●	●	●	○
Can create self-decrypting files	●	○	●	○	○	○	○	○
PASSWORDS								
Maximum length (in characters)	30	31	16,384	31	255	255	unlimited	255
Password override	● [4]	●	○	●	○	●	●	●

● = yes; ○ = no.   [1] C = copying; D = deleting; M = modifying; R = reading.   [2] System files/Folders only.   [3] For applications only.   [4] This feature is optional.   [5] FolderBolt does not encrypt files, but it offers similar protection with passwords. The EncryptIt option ($39.95) lets you encrypt selected files or files in folders.

FolderBolt, on the other hand, is as friendly and convenient as can be. FolderBolt controls file access by designating folders as unlocked (accessible to all), read-only (applications can be run and files opened, but none can be copied, deleted, or modified), drop-in (anyone can put a file in the folder, but only password-holders can open the folder), or password-protected (only password-holders can use the folder). Opening a locked folder is as simple as double-clicking on it and entering the correct password; to lock a folder, you need only shift-click on a window's close box and specify the desired password. No matter which of these programs you use, however, keep in mind that they all add a layer of housekeeping: someone must act as a system administrator and attend to all the details (see "Privileges: Getting and Setting").

Coded Messages

If you prefer to control access only to individual files, or if you want to add another layer of protection on top of access controls, you can encrypt sensitive files. Some file-encryption programs, such as DiskLock, usrEZ's Camouflage, Empower I, and Super-Mac's Sentinel, are separate applications or cdevs that require you to leave an application to decrypt a file. Depending on the program, you can encrypt individual files, all the files in a folder, or a user-defined list of files. Some programs such as DiskLock can be set to automatically reencrypt any files left open at shutdown.

Stand-alone encryption programs are satisfactory if you protect only a small number of often-used files. But for day-in, day-out work with large numbers of files that must be protected, programs such as Empower II, FileGuard, and ultraSecure, which integrate with the Open and Save dialog boxes of applications, are far more convenient. These programs automatically ask for the password, and encrypt, decrypt, and reencrypt protected files as you save, reopen, and close the files; you never need to leave your application, and you never need to worry that a file is accidentally left unprotected.

Virtually all file-encryption programs (U.S. versions only) offer DES

Several companies offer cable kits that attach your Mac to an immovable object. The MaccessCard Reader lets users sign onto a Mac using a card with a magnetic strip such as an ID card, a credit card, or MaccessCard's own cards.

encryption, a Defense Department–approved encryption scheme that (this week, anyway) can be broken only by a few supercomputer-equipped super sleuths such as the National Security Agency. But because DES encryption can be rather time-consuming, encryption programs normally offer at least one speedier scheme as well. Keep in mind, however, that you get what you wait for. Generally speaking, the longer an encryption scheme takes to encrypt a file, the longer it will take someone to break the code.

	Ft.Knox TransFinite Systems Company	Hard Disk Deadbolt FWB	MacSafe II Kent Marsh	MacTools Deluxe (Secure) Central Point Software	Personal FileLock Verge Technologies	SecureInit Direct Software	Sentinel SuperMac Technology	StuffIt Deluxe Aladdin Systems	SUM II (Encrypt) Symantec Corporation	ultraSecure usrEZ Software
	1.0.5	1.0	2.0	1.1	1.0.1	2.3	2.2	2.0.1	2.0	1.1
	$195	$89.95	$189.95	$129	$39.95	$99.95	$149.95	$99.95	$149.95	$290
	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○
	○	○	C, D, R	D, R	○	M²	R	○	○	C, D, M, R
	○	○	○	D, R	○	R²	○	○	○	C, D, M, R
	○	○	C, D, R	D, R	○	D, M	R	○	○	C, D, R
	○	●³	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	●³
	○/○	○/●	●/●	○/●	○/●	○/○	○/●	●/●	○/●	○/●
	○	●	○	●	●	○	●⁴	●	●	●
	○	●	●	●	●	○	○	●	○	●
	○	●	●	○	○	○	○	●	○	○
	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●
	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	○	●
	●	●	●	●	○	○	●	●	●	●
	○	○	○	●⁴	○	○	○	●	○	○
	●⁴	●	●	●⁴	●	○	●	●⁴	●	●⁴
	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
	31	32	200	32	255	○	20	255	15	31
	○	○	●⁴	●⁴	○	○	○	○	○	●

Encryption, and DES encryption in particular, is the most effective way to keep sensitive, on-disk information under wraps. As with disk locking, however, file encryption adds an element of risk. If the hard drive crashes, for example, data in encrypted files will most likely be lost, since file-recovery

THE LONGER IT TAKES TO ENCRYPT A FILE, THE LONGER IT TAKES TO BREAK THE CODE

programs rarely succeed in restoring encrypted files. As usual, the best protection against data loss is to back up regularly; whenever possible, keep a backup of the unencrypted file (in a secure location, of course).

Secure Communications
Encrypted files can be sent (via a floppy disk or a telecommunications program) to a colleague, with little worry that someone else will be able to read them. In most instances, however, since the recipient must also have a copy of the security program in order to decrypt the file, the list of potential recipients is limited. Advanced Security and ultraSecure solve this by gluing a decryption engine to the encrypted document. The recipient need only double-click on the document and enter the password; the built-in decryption engine then restores the file and self-destructs.

Of course, you need to give the recipient both the encrypted file and its proper password. If you use a program like Camouflage or DiskLock, you can use a different password for each recipient (or each file). Some programs, such as Advanced Security and Verge Technologies' Personal FileLock, allow you to use a one-time "sign-in" password for all the files they encrypt and decrypt. Although this can save you time, it means that anyone who knows the password to one transmitted file knows the password for all your files. Password sign-in has other drawbacks as well: should you leave the computer unprotected after signing in, anyone can open any file without knowing the password; and if you change your sign-in pass-

word, previously encrypted files no longer open automatically.

In some situations, concealing the contents of a file is not as important as knowing that the file has not been tampered with. For example, if you transmit purchase orders over a network, the purchasing agent needs to know that the supervisor's "signature" is valid and that the order has not been altered since it was signed. Aladdin Systems' StuffIt Deluxe can date and attach real, hand-drawn signatures to its archive files and notify you of alterations to the file, but the process is not very sophisticated, convenient, or secure. RSA Data Security's RSASign and RSACheck were still in beta testing at press time, but they appear to offer a far

more sophisticated and quite secure alternative.

As more and more Macs are connected to networks, the security of modem connections becomes ever more important. Generally, there are two ways to screen telephone callers attempting to log on to a network. One scheme, password entry, works much like disk locking and file encryption: dial up, enter the correct password, and you're connected. Such systems can be software-only (Farallon Computing's PhoneNet Liaison), hardware-only (LeeMah DataCom Security's TraqNet 2001), or combinations of hardware and software (Shiva's NetModem).

The other scheme, call-back, is more secure but a bit more complex. The host system keeps a database of authorized callers' names and phone

PASSING THE SECURITY TEST

For a disk-locking program to be effective, all potential backdoor entries must be sealed shut. Unfortunately, the factory settings in some programs leave one or more back doors wide open. (For example, Advanced Security's option for automatically locking the disk during shutdown is turned off when you first use the program.) To ensure that a program's back doors are shut tight, and to check for other security lapses, try these simple tests after installing the program.

1. Shut down in the usual way (with the Shut Down command) and then restart the computer.

2. Restart by pressing the restart button on the side of the Mac (if it has one). *Make sure all documents are saved and closed before you do this.*

If you are greeted by an unlocked disk after either of these tests, you need to turn on the automatic-locking options of the disk-locking program you're using.

3. Restart the computer using a floppy disk as the start-up disk.

If an unlocked disk appears after test 3, turn on the option that prohib-

its the use of floppy start-up disks—if the program has one. If the program does not have that option, and if you need more than a very mild deterrence, you should use a different program.
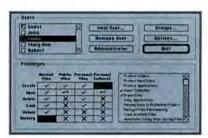
4. Copy a System Folder and your hard drive's installer program onto a floppy disk. Restart the computer using the floppy disk. Press option-⌘-shift-delete during the start-up process (this prevents the Mac from attempting to mount the hard drive). Now launch the installer program and try to remount the hard drive using the installer's Mount command.

5. Copy a System Folder and an application onto a floppy disk. With the Set Startup command, turn off MultiFinder and set the application to open automatically at start-up. Restart the computer using the floppy disk. In the now open application, select the Open command and attempt to locate the hard drive by clicking on the Drive button.

If an unlocked disk appears in tests 4 or 5, and that worries you, use a more sophisticated program.

numbers. The caller dials in, enters his or her name and password, and then the communications software hangs up. The host system looks up the phone number corresponding to the caller and calls back to make the connection. In this way, only a password-holder at the correct phone number can gain access to the system. Call-back is available with PhoneNet Liaison and TraqNet 2001.

Pick Your Poison When it locks your screen, QuickLock displays the color screen-saver animation that you select; if more than one animation is selected, QuickLock displays a different one each time. Clicking on the name of an animation in the list opens a small preview of it.

Privileges: Getting and Setting For each user of a Mac, FileGuard combines an AppleShare-style privileges matrix with a list of activities that the system manager can permit or prohibit.

Logged On Almost all security programs create audit trails that alert you to failed attempts to enter the system or open encrypted files, but only A.M.E.'s log can be customized extensively. It can track all uses of all classified documents for each user of the system, for example, or simply tell you which applications are used most often and which ones not at all.

High Anxiety

Even if you're not a George Smiley type who assumes every phone is tapped, the fact that deleted files aren't actually deleted is something all security-conscious Macintosh users should be aware of. On the Mac and many other personal computers, a deleted file is struck from the disk's file directory, but its data isn't erased until another file is written over it. Meanwhile, anyone with a file-recovery program can reconstruct some or all of the file's contents. To prevent snooping of this sort, the Department of Defense's *Industrial Security Manual* requires that erased files be overwritten with meaningless data a number of times. (Just as erased audiotapes can sometimes be partially restored, files written over just once can sometimes be recovered with special equipment.)

A.M.E. can automatically overwrite deleted documents seven times, thus converting the Mac's Empty Trash command into the digital equivalent of a paper shredder. Since deleting a file is then akin to writing to disk (seven times), file deletion takes much longer when this option is active. Transfinite Systems Company's Ft.Knox can also overwrite files, but you must manually instruct it to do so from within the program. It can overwrite single files or the contents of entire drives; it can also clean files to make sure that any sensitive data that has been cut from the document isn't still hidden away somewhere.

In addition, you can use Ft.Knox to empty the Mac's PRAM and the LaserWriter's ZPRAM (two portions of RAM that don't lose their contents when you turn off the machine). A truly sophisticated intruder could otherwise install a program on your hard drive that secretly stores your passwords in PRAM or ZPRAM. Later, the intruder could retrieve the passwords and break into your system.

Caveat Emptor

Computer security—or the lack thereof—is in the eye of the beholder. One person's security system may be as holey as Swiss cheese to someone with more rigorous standards. Overall, however, I am especially im-
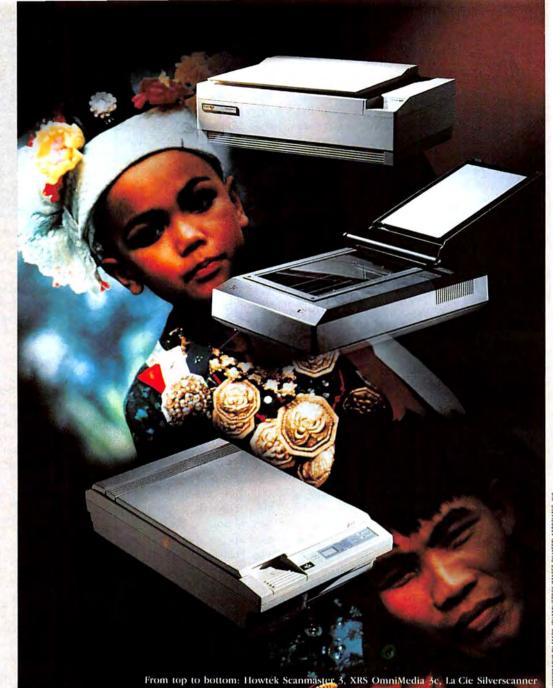
Doss Industries' Padolock has peel-off adhesive on top and bottom. You place the Padolock between a Mac and a desk. After the adhesive cures, even Rambo would have a hard time prying the Mac off. (You can unstick the Padolock using a special technique; you must then send the Padolock back to Doss for a new glue layer.)

pressed with the unobtrusive way FileGuard, Empower II, and ultra-Secure work almost entirely in the background. I also like DiskLock's relatively simple but effective answers to both file and hard drive security, FolderBolt's simplicity, and Camouflage's self-decrypting file option. Sentinel and FileGuard have well-designed manuals; NightWatch, Disk-Lock, and Advanced Security are burdened with decidedly inferior ones. A.M.E.'s attempt to be all things to all people makes it too confusing, too complex, and—when it scrambles the entire drive—too risky. Secure-Init is the germ of a good idea, but it needs a lot of work.

No matter which program you use, be aware that someone can overcome virtually any security system, given enough effort, intellect, and time. Some schemes can be broken with nothing more than a floppy start-up disk; breaking others requires considerable expertise and expensive, sophisticated tools. But all schemes can be outsmarted, sooner or later. Ultimately, if absolute computer security is what you're looking for, you may need to resort to a decidedly old-fashioned method: storing sensitive information in a safe, not in a computer. ◨

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

. . . .

Robert C. Eckhardt is a Macworld contributing editor and author of The Fully Powered Mac (Brady, 1988) and Inside Word for the Macintosh (Brady, 1990).

15

flatbed

scanners

under

$15,000

From top to bottom: Howtek Scanmaster 3, XRS OmniMedia 3c, La Cie Silverscanner

Affordable
Color

Jack of all trades, master of none: the idea that flexibility exacts a price in excellence is a common one. It's also an idea that perfectly describes color flatbed scanners, the closest thing to a universal art-input device. A flatbed scanner can digitize anything from marble to muslin. Need source materials for a collage, slide show, or multimedia presentation? A flatbed brings the entire two-dimensional world—from book and magazine illustrations, to oil paintings, to pressed flowers if you like—within your grasp. The average flatbed doesn't give photo publishers the detail and color saturation possible with good transparency scanners, but it gets close enough for many purposes. And it does its job, in many cases, whether the source is a 35-millimeter slide, a 4-by-5-inch transparency, or a color print.

In the nine months since *Macworld* last looked at color scanners ("Color Scanners: Pick from a Growing Field," August 1990), the number of flatbeds has more than tripled, making this the fastest-growing segment of the scanner market. Today color flatbeds range in price from $2000 to $70,000. For this article, however, I evaluated low- to medium-price units, from $1995 to $14,995. In this price range, your choices are determined by the resolution you need for the work you do, the kind of artwork you plan to scan, the size of the images you want to capture, and the sophistication of the software that you require.

What makes a good color scanner, and how do you pick one? Scanner manufacturers all tout different design features that supposedly give their units an edge. The fact is, however, that a good scanner—a complex balance of carefully crafted parts—is only as strong as its weakest link. The way to evaluate scanners is to keep your eye on the most critical point, their performance in capturing and reproducing images. By subjecting 14 flatbed scanners to a series of objective tests that evaluate their speed, resolving power, registration, color balance, and color saturation, as well as subjectively evaluating the separations they produced, I concluded that when it comes to flatbed scanners in this price range, spending more money doesn't necessarily buy enhanced image quality. The scanners at the low end of the market offer more-than-adequate image quality at very competitive prices.

The Hard(ware) Choices
If higher prices don't buy better image quality, what do they buy? Among the scanners I looked at, three factors tend to control pricing: the size of the scanning area, the maximum scanning resolution offered, and the ability to scan slides and transparencies as well as reflective art such as books or photographs. Simply put, the more money you spend, the more flexibility you buy.

Your first choice is perhaps the most clear-cut. If you regularly scan large art you need the large, 11 by 17, scanning area offered by the Sharp Electronics JX-450, the Howtek Scanmaster 3, the Mitsubishi SC-7500, and the Sharp Electronics JX-600 scanners. You pay an additional $1495 for this added flexibility, though, and you need a lot of desk space to accommodate your new image collector.

Resolving the Issue
How much resolution you need for your work depends almost entirely on how you plan to reproduce the scans. Optical resolution, the maximum number of dots per inch that the scanner's hardware can distinguish, is the critical measurement to keep in mind. Higher-resolution scanners can capture more data from an image, but you pay for that added detail. There is a $1000 tariff to move from the most-expensive 300-dpi unit reviewed, the Sharp Electronics JX-450, to the least-expensive 400-dpi scanner, the Howtek Scanmaster 3. To move from the Mitsubishi SC-7500, $8950, the most-expensive 400-dpi unit, to the Imapro QCS-120's 600-dpi resolution (least-expensive 600-dpi unit) costs an extra $3040.

As it happens, though, the 300-dpi resolution offered by the 10 least-expensive scanners evaluated here is more than enough for images that will be printed on low-resolution devices like LaserWriters or color printers, printed as even 150-line halftones (as long as you don't enlarge the original), or displayed on computer or video screens. Higher resolutions are really required only to scan in very precise line art such as CAD illustrations and architectural drawings, to enlarge a scan's output dimensions.

In all of these applications, higher-resolution scans provide the computer with more raw information, transforming the jaggy line art in a 300-dpi scan to smooth curves, and allowing you to enlarge an image without significant degradation. For the best possible output you need to maintain between a 1.25:1 and a 2:1 relationship between the input resolution (measured in dpi) and the output resolution (measured in halftone

by
Joe Matazzoni

Scanning

lines per inch). If you're using a 150-line halftone screen, for instance, a 400-dpi scanner lets you more than double the output size of the film you scan, and with a 600-dpi scanner, you have enough data to blow up a 35mm slide to a width of 3 to 4 inches, or take a 4-by-5-inch transparency and print it as an 8.5-by-11-inch image. And if you are working at a newspaper or other publication that prints at even lower halftone resolutions, you can almost double the maximum size limit just quoted.
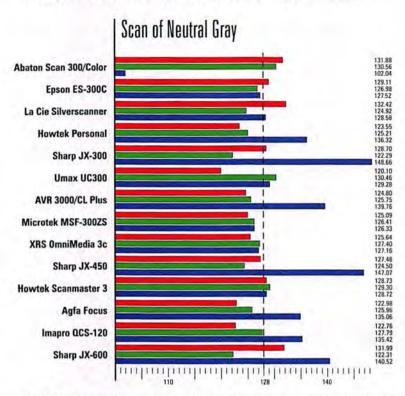
There are other ways to characterize resolution, however. Scanners like the La Cie, the Agfa, and the JX-600 quote resolutions that are non-proportional (300 by 600, 400 by 800, and 600 by 1200, respectively). Non-proportional sampling can slightly improve the sharpness of halftones and line art.

If you want to scan line art, a far more important feature to look for is the ability to interpolate data during scanning. The process of interpolation enables some software modules to push a scanner's resolution beyond the unit's optical maximum. For example, the Photoshop module in the Silverscanner offers a resolution setting of 1200 dpi. The software achieves the interpolated resolution by looking at a matrix of sample points and making educated guesses about what the points between those points would look like.

Transparent Issues
If your main purpose in buying a color scanner is to scan color photographs for high-quality print publication, you'll be better off with a dedicated slide or transparency scanner that is optimized for high-resolution scanning (see "Other Options"). Even the 600-dpi scanners reviewed here simply don't offer the resolution necessary for enlargement and manipulation of transparencies in extremely high-end applications.

But if you want to scan film only occasionally, or don't need high-resolution output, five of the flatbeds offer transparency attachments that might meet your needs; two more are coming in April. This added flexibility can be convenient, since photographers often submit transparencies,

On the Bias: A Balance Test Measured in gray-scale increments

Scan of Neutral Gray

	131.88 / 130.56 / 102.04
Abaton Scan 300/Color	
Epson ES-300C	129.11 / 126.98 / 127.52
La Cie Silverscanner	132.42 / 124.92 / 128.58
Howtek Personal	123.55 / 125.21 / 136.32
Sharp JX-300	128.70 / 122.29 / 148.66
Umax UC300	120.10 / 130.46 / 129.28
AVR 3000/CL Plus	124.80 / 125.75 / 139.76
Microtek MSF-300ZS	125.09 / 126.41 / 126.33
XRS OmniMedia 3c	125.64 / 127.40 / 127.16
Sharp JX-450	127.48 / 124.50 / 147.07
Howtek Scanmaster 3	128.73 / 129.30 / 128.72
Agfa Focus	122.98 / 125.96 / 135.06
Imapro QCS-120	122.76 / 127.79 / 135.42
Sharp JX-600	131.99 / 122.31 / 140.52

110   128   140

This test looks for bias in a scanner toward one or more colors. A gray card made with paint specially designed to reflect equal amounts of red, green, and blue was scanned. The scans were corrected so that the mean values of the combined layers all equaled 128, or middle gray. Then Photoshop's histogram was used to compare the values in the red, green, and blue channels of each scan. Ideally, all values should be 128. The graph shows the absolute readings for each scanner. Although you can use software to bring scans back into balance, the more pronounced the bias, the more your correction compromises image quality. Products are arranged from least expensive to most expensive.

and you can skip the step of making a print to scan from. You also retain image quality this way, since you scan from the original film instead of from a print made from that film.

The Sharp Electronics JX-600, the XRS OmniMedia 3c, the Howtek Scanmaster 3, and the Imapro QCS-120 offer transparency attachments that disable the main scanning bulb and substitute a light mounted on a movable boom above the scanning bed. The JX-450 offers a mirrored unit that achieves a similar effect, directing the internal light source's beam through the mounted transparency, and into the scanner's sensor. Transparency scans are often better than reflective scans, but you may get higher intensity and more saturated color at the expense of some details in the shadows (see "Tonal Trade-offs").

Another problem I had with these attachments was that they were all kludges, obvious retrofits. When I buy

a $13,000-to-$15,000 device like the Imapro QCS-120 or the Sharp Electronics JX-600, it's galling to have to use *cellophane tape* to fix the film in place (as per the Imapro manual!) or to cut out little paper scrims. Nor do I appreciate the JX-450's flimsy, plastic transparency holder (the holder in the evaluation unit I received was, predictably, quite scratched); for $500, this gear should look like good photographic equipment, not something from a toy store. To install the moving transparency boom in the OmniMedia 3c scanner, XRS cuts a big hole in the side of the scanner, and the company doesn't provide a cover. Dust coming in through this hole and settling on the optical assembly could build up as time goes on. The company does sell a cleaning kit for $10 and has announced that it's redesigning the adapter to close the hole somewhat; the new design may be out by the time you read this.

Performance on Paper

(A) High-end reference scan

(B) Nikon LS-3500 Film Scanner

(C) Imapro QCS-120

(D) Sharp JX-600

(E) Howtek Scanmaster 3

(F) La Cie Silverscanner

If you take a close look at the color separations printed here, you'll be able to distinguish several characteristics that determine just what I mean by good image quality. Look, for instance, at the man's face. His hair and left ear are very dark parts of the image, and some scanners simply can't distinguish the shadow details, those that lurk in the dark gray and black areas of the image. Another thing to look at are the highlight details, those that lie in the lightest parts of an image. These are visible in the lace of the girl's headband. Some scanners do a better job at finding the lace texture and gradations of the fabric; with other scanners these details simply disappear. Sharpness, or the ability of a scanner to pick out small details in an image, can be compared by looking at the edges of the metal bangles and by the edges of the ribbons in the girls's outfit. And lastly, take a look at the purity and balance of the colors in a scan. The reds and greens of the girl's clothes should look vibrant and bright, not muddy brown or orange. (A) was made with high-end prepress equipment, while (B) was scanned using a Nikon LS-3500 Film Scanner, the machine that set the desktop standard in our previous articles. (C) is a 600-dpi transparency scan from the Imapro QCS-120. (D) is a 600-dpi transparency scan from the Sharp Electronics JX-600. (E) was scanned from a print on the Howtek Scanmaster 3 at 400 dpi. (F) was made on a La Cie Silverscanner at 300 dpi.

20/20 Vision

There are a few other hardware considerations that are difficult to quantify but important to consider when shopping for a scanner. The resolution may determine the amount of information a scanner can extract from an image, but the optics in the unit, the lens assembly that focuses the light onto the scanning array, also play a big part in producing quality scans. The quality of the materials used, and the care taken in the design and manufacture of the unit, greatly affect the amount and focus of the light that reaches the scanning sensors.

I tested the scanners' registration by scanning a piece of line art that had been printed on an imagesetter and examining the resulting scan at high magnification in Photoshop. Misregistration of the red, green, and blue layers in a scan can cause halo effects and soften details. The sharpest scans produced a line that was virtually all black; the fuzziest scans produced a line that looked like a rainbow when viewed at high magnifications. The winners in this test were the Howtek Personal Color Scanner, the Imapro QCS-120, and the Sharp Electronics JX-600. The scanners that showed the most registration problems were the Abaton Scan 300/Color, the Epson America ES-300C, the La Cie Silverscanner, the Sharp Electronics JX-300, and the XRS OmniMedia 3c, which was by far the worst of the lot. (XRS says a firmware upgrade that will fix this registration problem should be available by the time you read this.)

Lastly, there are two other hardware considerations to keep in mind; one affects your wallet, the other your patience. The three Sharp Electronics scanners, the Howtek Scanmaster 3, and the Imapro QCS-120 all require a General Purpose Interface Bus, or GPIB. Don't consider any of these scanners unless you have an open slot in your Mac. If you already have a GPIB board for some other device, you may not need to spend almost $600 on a new one. Ask the scanner manufacturer about compatibility with what you already own.

And make sure to compare scanning speeds before you make a buying decision. Most prescans were in the 20-to-40-second range, but the Howtek Scanmaster 3 and the Imapro QCS-120 were the slowest—at 107 and 85 seconds, respectively. Most scans took about 1½ to 2 minutes to complete, but the Agfa Focus Color and the Imapro took 4.5 and 14 minutes each to scan the same piece of art.

From top to bottom: Microtek MSF-300ZS, Imapro QCS-120, Agfa Focus Color Scanner

Soft(ware) Touches

Until recently, a lot of scanner software simply didn't give you the necessary tools for getting usable scans. Today, scanner programs have generally all achieved a similar level of comfortable, reasonably efficient adequacy. Most of them offer the basic features required for getting the job done in a simple scanning utility. All now feature a preview scan window where you can select the portion of the image you want to scan, set resolution and scaling, and check readouts that compare the file size of the image to the available disk space. Really, that's all you need.
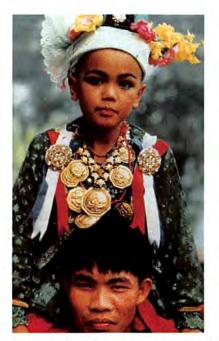
Keep that in mind when you go shopping for scanners, since many

COLOR SCANNER SHOPPING

Company	Product	Price	Interface/ Price	Maximum Optical Resolution (in dpi)	Scan Area (in inches)	Price/Number of Sheets
Abaton	Scan 300/Color	$1995	SCSI/included	300	8.5 × 14	● (50 sheet; $595)
Epson America	ES-300C	$1999	SCSI/$399	300	8.5 × 11.7	○
La Cie	Silverscanner	$1999	SCSI/included	600v × 300h	8.5 × 11.7	○
Howtek	Personal Color Scanner	$2295	Parallel/included ³	300	8.5 × 14	○
Sharp Electronics Corporation	JX-300	$2345	GPIB/$570 ⁴	300	8.5 × 11	○
Umax Technologies	UC300 Color Scanner	$2495	SCSI/included	300	8.5 × 14	● (25-sheet, $525)
AVR	AVR 3000/CL Plus	$2590	SCSI/included	300	8.5 × 14	● (100-sheet, $795)
Microtek	MSF-300ZS	$2695	SCSI/included	300	8.5 × 14	○
XRS	OmniMedia 3c	$4500 ⁵	SCSI/included	300	8.5 × 14	○
Sharp Electronics Corporation	JX-450	$5995	GPIB/$570 ⁴	300	11 × 17	○
Howtek	Scanmaster 3	$6995	GPIB/$1200 ⁶	400 ⁷	11 × 17	○
Agfa Compugraphic	Agfa Focus Color Scanner	$7995	SCSI/included	800v × 400h	8.25 × 11.75	○
Mitsubishi International	SC-7500	$8950 ⁸	SCSI/included	400	11 × 17	○
Imapro Corporation	QCS-120	$11,990 ¹⁰	GPIB/$595 ⁴	600	5.8 × 17	○
Sharp Electronics Corporation	JX-600	$14,995	GPIB/$570 ³,¹¹	600 ¹²	11 × 17	○

● = yes; ○ = no. ¹AP = Apple Scanner emulation; CS = ColorStudio available from scanner vendor; DD = Digital Darkroom; IS = ImageStudio; PXS = PixelScan (PixelPaint utility); PS = Photoshop available from scanner vendor; QX = QuarkXPress; RT = RagTime; S8 = Studio/8. ²Extended warranty available. ³SCSI version planned. ⁴Compatible with other National Institute GPIB boards. ⁵OmniMedia 3cx, $5400, 300 dpi with special X-Ray features.

software makers now offer a lot of features that don't mean much in the final analysis. For example, some scanners offer options designed to correct an image—for sharpness, brightness, contrast, and color balance—while you scan. These are supposed to be more convenient and higher in quality than after-the-fact corrections. But for virtually all the scanners under review, it's just not true. For on-the-fly corrections to make a difference, the scanner's analog-to-digital converter must deliver more than 8 bits for each of the channels (red, green, and blue) in a 24-bit image. A $70,000 scanner, like the Optronics ColorGetter, delivers 12 bits of information per color channel, giving correction software room to sift and sort and then deliver an optimal 8 bits. But when you start with 8 bits, you can only go down from there. In practical terms, that means correction may give you the bright colors you're after, but at the expense of image detail—particularly in the shadows—and subtle shadings.

But specs don't mean everything. You'd think that the JX-600, the only 10-bit scanner evaluated here, would offer better results over its rivals in terms of these corrections, since it has more data to work with initially. Alas, despite using the ColorStudio driver, designed to make best use of the JX-600's abilities, this scanner turned in worse-than-average scores in the color tests, and muddy-looking separations (see "Performance on Paper").

Tonal Trade-offs Transparency scans typically display brighter colors than scans of prints, but often lack detail in shadow areas. The print separation on the left was made with a Microtek MSF-300ZS. The XRS OmniMedia 3c, the same machine as the Microtek with an added transparency option, was used to scan the image at right.
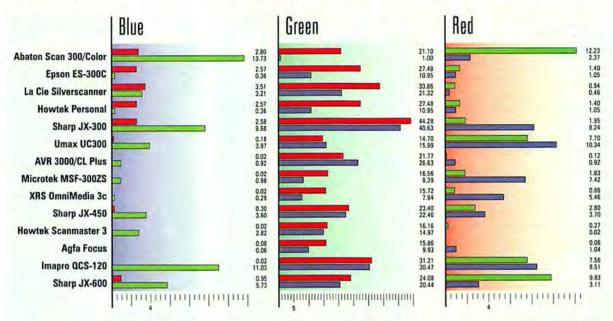
Correcting while scanning isn't even particularly convenient, since you rarely know in advance exactly how much correction is required. Consequently, you have to keep rescanning until you get the desired result. In fact, for virtually any kind of sophisticated image processing and correction, you should use a dedicated image processing program such as ColorStudio or Photoshop. After all, these programs provide the best tools available for editing color im-ages. None of the scan modules, for example, offer an on-screen densito-meter or histogram. Without such readouts you have no numerical in-formation about the color values in a scan; you must make your best guess based on what you can see. It's also far easier to sharpen and color cor-rect interactively with these programs, so you can see the results of corrections on screen and easily Undo and start over. Finally, the develop-ers of dedicated image processing

Transparency Attachment/ Price	Warranty	Software Available	DA Available	Plug-In Modules [1]
○/NA	1 year [2]	Adobe Photoshop ($495)	gray-scale	AP, DD, IS, PS ($69)
○/NA	1 year [2]	ColorStudio and ImageStudio ($200); Photoshop (included)	black-and-white, color	AP (due in April), CS, PS (due in April)
○/NA	1 year	Aldus Preprint and Photoshop LE (included)	○	AP, CS, DD, IS, PS
○/NA	1 year [2]	Adobe Photoshop LE ($300), MacScan-It (included)	○	PS
○/NA	6 months	ChromaScan w/GPIB	○	IS, PS, PXS, S8
For X Rays/$3195	1 year [2]	Adobe Photoshop LE (included)	color	AP, DD, PS
○/NA	1 year	Adobe Photoshop LE (included)	○	AP, PS
●/$2000 from XRS	6 months	Adobe Photoshop (included)	black-and-white, color	DD, IS, PS
●/included	1 year [2]	Adobe Photoshop (included)	black-and-white, color	CS, IS, PS
●/$500	6 months	ChromaScan w/GPIB	○	IS, PS, PXS, S8
●/$659	1 year [2]	MacScan-It, Adobe Photoshop (included) [6]	○	PS
Due in April/TBA	3 months [2]	MC View ($695)	○	AP, CS, PS, QX, RT
○/○	6 months [2]	Adobe Photoshop (due in April)	○	CS
●/included	3 months [2]	SpectreScan ($1495)	○	○
●/included	6 months	none	○	PS

[6] Sold only as part of interface kit, which includes MacScan-It and Photoshop. [7] 800v × 400h dpi upgrade planned. [8] GPIB, MacScan-It, Photoshop available as interface kit, $1200. [9] GPIB interface also available, $8450, 300 dpi. [10] QCS-450, $9990, 300 dpi. [11] SCSI version available but unsupported by software. [12] Free 1200v × 600h dpi upgrade available.

Am I Blue (Green or Red)? A Saturation Test

Measured in percentage of contamination

Blue · Green · Red

Scanner	Blue	Green	Red
Abaton Scan 300/Color	2.80 / 13.73	21.10 / 1.00	12.23 / 2.37
Epson ES-300C	2.57 / 0.36	27.48 / 10.95	1.40 / 1.05
La Cie Silverscanner	3.51 / 3.21	33.86 / 21.32	0.94 / 0.46
Howtek Personal	2.57 / 0.36	27.48 / 10.95	1.40 / 1.05
Sharp JX-300	2.58 / 9.68	44.28 / 40.63	1.95 / 8.24
Umax UC300	0.18 / 3.97	14.70 / 15.99	7.70 / 10.34
AVR 3000/CL Plus	0.02 / 0.92	21.77 / 26.63	0.12 / 0.92
Microtek MSF-300ZS	0.02 / 0.98	16.56 / 8.39	1.83 / 7.42
XRS OmniMedia 3c	0.02 / 0.29	15.72 / 7.94	0.86 / 5.46
Sharp JX-450	0.30 / 3.60	23.40 / 22.46	2.80 / 3.70
Howtek Scanmaster 3	0.02 / 2.82	16.16 / 14.97	0.27 / 0.02
Agfa Focus	0.08 / 0.06	15.86 / 9.93	0.06 / 1.04
Imapro QCS-120	0.02 / 11.03	31.21 / 30.47	7.56 / 8.51
Sharp JX-600	0.95 / 5.73	24.08 / 20.44	9.83 / 3.11

The results presented here and in "On the Bias: A Balance Test" provide a rough but accurate indicator of a scanner's ability to capture bright, clean colors. Color contamination (presence of the remaining two primary colors found in a scan after sampling information on the third color) is much more difficult to correct for than bias.

Swatches of red, blue, and green from a standard color chart (the Macbeth Color Checker) were scanned. The amount of red, blue, and green in all three swatches were then measured using Photoshop's histogram. The figures in the graph show the contaminating colors expressed as a percentage of the dominant color.

Since there is no standard definition of what blue, red, and green are, the results shown are only of relative value. Greens are typically less pure than reds and blues. The overall higher contaminating values observable in the green test result from higher red and blue values present in the original green swatch.

Generally speaking, the less contamination registered in this test, the more likely a scanner is to produce bright, clean, and accurate colors in a scan (see "Performance on Paper"). Products are arranged from least expensive to most expensive.

---

programs have staked their reputations on the technology; for processes like resampling and sharpening, they can be counted on to use the best available algorithms.

The good news is that you can now buy an image processing program in the same box with a scanner. The Microtek, XRS, and Howtek Scanmaster 3 scanners come bundled with Photoshop. The La Cie, Umax Technologies, and AVR units offer Photoshop LE, which is Photoshop without color-separation features. Photoshop LE can be upgraded to Photoshop for $250. And if you already own an image processing program like ColorStudio or Digital Darkroom, look for a vendor that offers a plug-in module for it. These plug-ins are scanning utilities that you drop into an image processing application's folder; they allow you to run the scanner without leaving the image processing program. That way you can scan, use histograms or a densitometer to analyze an image, use

good tools to correct color and sharpen, and then save, all in one operation. This is by far the most convenient way to operate a scanner. If you can't find the plug-in that you need listed in "Color Scanner Shopping," contact the scanner manufacturer or software publisher to see if one is available.

Finding the Flatbed for You

Here's my list of recommendations for scanners. (The price listed includes the cost of a transparency option and interface board, where applicable, and image processing software.)

If you need 600 dpi and format flexibility, and you don't need to print at high resolutions, the Imapro QCS-120 ($14,080) is a good choice. It provides good-quality scans, though the color could be a bit cleaner. There are two drawbacks to this scanner: you can use only a 5.8-inch strip down the center of its 11-by-17-inch scanning bed; that means lots of dead

space taking up room in your work area. And the QCS-120 is by far the slowest scanner tested, requiring 14 minutes to scan the test image. Its only competition here, the Sharp Electronics JX-600 offers much poorer scans, with muddier colors, less detail in shadow areas, and poorer details in the highlights.

If you can work with 400 dpi, Howtek's Scanmaster 3 offers the best value ($6995 plus a $1200 interface kit with GPIB, Photoshop, and MacScan-It). It offers 400-dpi scanning, a convenient transparency option, and reasonably good shadow detail in its transparency scans. Its main competitor, the Agfa Focus Color ($8690), may provide slightly better scans and is sturdily designed, but offers a smaller scanning bed, no transparency option (one is due out in April), and slower scanning speed (275 seconds versus 90 seconds).

You can save more than $2000 and buy a Sharp Electronics JX-450 for $7065 if 300 dpi is enough for you.

OTHER OPTIONS

F latbeds aren't for everyone, or every purpose. The following list details some of the other options available, including a few new flatbeds that were unavailable for testing at press time.

Slide Scanners

- *Barneyscan CIS 3515* 1000 dpi; 8 bits per channel; $4495
- *Ektron Applied Imaging Eikonix 1435 Slide Scanner* 2800 dpi; 12 bits per channel; $9900
- *Howtek Scanmaster 35 Plus* 1333 by 2000 dpi; 8 bits per channel; $7549
- *Imapro QCS-35* 4233 dpi; 9 bits per channel; $12,990
- *Microtek ScanMaker 1850s** 1850 dpi; 8 bits per channel; $3195
- *Nikon LS-3500 Film Scanner* 4388 dpi; 8 bits per channel; $9995
- *Kodak 35mm Rapid Film Scanner* 950 dpi; 8-bit scanner; $8495

Flatbeds/Overheads

- *Chinon America DS-3000 Color Scanner** 300-dpi overhead (75 dpi in color mode); 8.5-by-11-inch scanning area; 4 bits per channel; no transparency; $995
- *Fujitsu M3096** 400-dpi flatbed; 11-by-17-inch scanning area; 8 bits per channel; transparency option available; $6500
- *Imapro QCS-600* 600-dpi flatbed;

11-by-17-inch scanning area; 8 bits per channel; transparency option included; $19,900.
- *Prime Option Phovos 400C** 400-dpi flatbed; 8.5-by-11-inch scanning area; 8 bits per channel; no transparency option; $6495.
- *Truvel TZ-3BWC* 900-dpi overhead; 12-by-17-inch scanning area; 8 bits per channel; no transparency option; $11,590.

Software Solutions

This program turns a gray-scale scanner into a color one by using red, green, and blue filters that you place on the scanner. The software then assembles each layer into a color composite.
- *Impact Research*, KaleidoScan, $149.99.

High-End Scanning Software

If you are working in a production environment or if you require more capable scanning software than that offered with most scanners, this company makes programs that automate scanning and image-correction functions.
- *Prepress Technologies*, Spectre-Scan, basic package $495; includes drivers for the Microtek, Epson, and La Cie scanners. Drivers for other scanners run $200 to $500.

* Prerelease at press time, features may change.

for a SCSI interface that La Cie throws in free, and another $200 for Color-Studio, ImageStudio, and a DA program. Unless you already have Photoshop and want the Letraset line, the La Cie is a better value and produces prettier separations.

If you do need a larger scanning bed, it's a draw between the Umax Technologies UC300 and the Microtek MSF-300ZS. Both have advantages; the Umax is $200 cheaper, and offers a sheet-feed option and a one-year warranty, while the Microtek has a cleaner color response, offers a transparency attachment, and comes with Photoshop.

A Divided Market

When *Macworld* first wrote about color scanners two years ago, two companies were selling a total of four flatbeds. The cheapest unit was the 300-dpi Sharp Electronics JX-300; it sold for $5000. Today it lists for $2345. Now 12 developers compete in the flatbed market, and the bulk of their new offerings list for under $3000. This heated competition makes it easy for consumers to get a lot for their money at the low end of the market.

But a premium price is still being charged for the higher-resolution models with transparency options. Two 400-dpi units have recently been announced that undersell current offerings by thousands of dollars (see "Other Options"). So if you are in the market for a flatbed scanner that serves well in demanding print publishing, it might be wise to hold off until the units reviewed here come down in price, or until higher-end features, such as 12-bit scanning, become available at current midrange prices. After all, while it's often quite useful to employ a jack of all trades, it's no fun to pay master rates for journeyman talents. ◩

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

. . . .

*Contributing editor **Joe Matazzoni** is a consultant and writer living in Oakland, California. He has followed digital imaging for* Macworld *for the last five years. The author would like to thank Paul Beyer of JCH Color in New York City for his assistance.*

You still get a large scan bed and a transparency option, though the mirror-based attachment is cumbersome and finicky—not recommended for everyday production. And although the JX-450's colors don't look as good as the more expensive Scanmaster's or Focus Color's, the JX 450's colors are better than the JX-600's.

If you buy the XRS OmniMedia 3c, a modified version of the Microtek MSF-300ZS, you pay $2000 less than for the JX-450, but you give up a large image bed. You still get 300 dpi, and a transparency attachment that produces decent scans, though not as good as the Sharp Electronics JX-450's. Your other option is to buy the Microtek ($2695) and later have XRS install the transparency option for $2000 (your scanner comes back a stylish black and sporting a new one-year warranty).

At the low end of the market, the choice is clear: if you don't need a large scanning bed or a transparency option, buy the La Cie Silverscanner. It is one of the least expensive models under review, and its scans are among the best. They are not as sharp as some others, because of the Silverscanner's poor registration, but the Silverscanner produces very clean, saturated colors—which is what people always notice first about a picture anyway. The Silverscanner is also fast, and it comes with a one-year warranty and a good selection of software, including one of the more flexible Photoshop drivers around.

Epson America actually makes the Silverscanner; the Epson America ES-300C is the same basic machine and carries the same list price. Look closer, however, and you'll notice that Epson America charges about $400

Optical

OUTLOOK

Once exotic,

erasable

optical drives

enter the

mainstream

by

Charles

Seiter

DROWNING IN HUNDREDS OF megabytes of prepress work, digitized sound, multimedia presentations, or color graphics? Finding your hard drive—the 150MB one you once considered a monster—constantly filling up? Look for relief in a growing range of faster, cheaper erasable optical drives.

If you regularly deal with more data than can be stored conveniently on a hard drive, or if you require an absolutely stable backup medium for archival purposes or for carrying between offices, erasable optical technology offers the best solution. And now is the time to buy, because prices for these systems have plummeted.
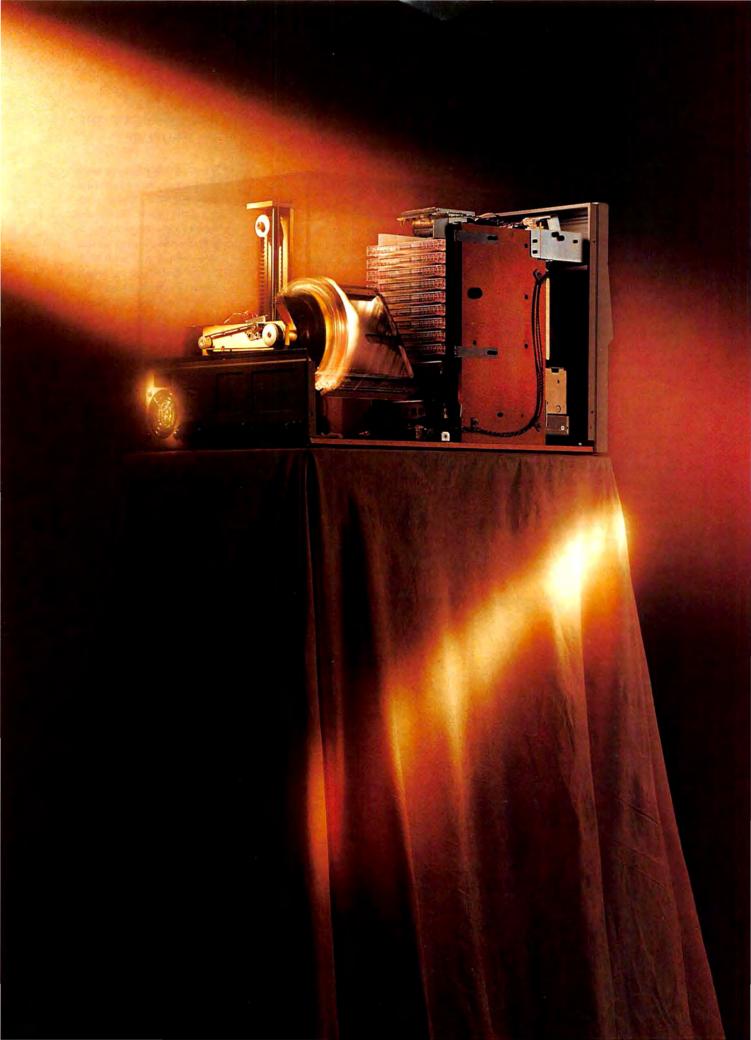
This article examines the performance of 22 erasable optical drives (see "Erasable Optical Overview"). I also take a first look at some promising newcomers, including Pinnacle Micro's REO-130, the first erasable optical drive that uses 3½-inch media; and units that combine erasable and WORM (write-once, read-many) capabilities.

Over the last few years of optical evolution, drives and drive subsystems have become standardized products. Virtually every 5¼-inch magneto-

optical drive supports one of the two disk formats specified by the International Standards Organization (ISO), so cartridges from one drive can typically be used, or at least read, by other drives with the same mechanism. Standardization simplifies answers to the inevitable question "Which drive is right for me?" Vendors now have trouble charging much of a new-technology premium for their offerings.

You can't be in the technological avant-garde with one of these machines anymore, but console yourself by saving thousands of dollars compared to the pioneers.

The Laser Eraser

Both the advantages and the limitations of erasable optical drives derive from their magneto-optical read-write technology (see "The Magneto-Optical Approach"). These drives combine a laser and an electromagnet. On a high setting the laser writes to the disk by producing a set of heated spots that the electromagnet then magnetizes, converting them into the equivalent of 0 and 1 bits on a standard magnetic disk. On a low setting the laser reads the disk by using a

variation in the way polarized light reflects off the magnetized spots.

Because lasers focus tightly, they can write huge amounts of data to a small space. And the trend points toward lasers with increasingly shorter wavelengths and tighter focus. In the next few years, the data density on optical disks could increase by a factor of four, improving speed as well as capacity.

Erasable optical drives also offer significant data-security advantages over standard magnetic hard drives. Magneto-optical media are magnetizable, therefore vulnerable, but only when heated. So, erasable optical disks are safe in stray magnetic fields—a key advantage over using magnetic hard drives for mass storage. Also, the media-destroying head crashes that plague magnetic systems just can't happen here because the head never touches the media. And the superbly engineered lasers, magnets, and motors in magneto-optical drives could easily be running long after you retire.

Because the laser used in a magneto-optical system is powerful enough to heat the disk media in a few thousandths of a second, a modified mechanism and software driver enable the unit to use WORM media, on which the laser effectively burns a nonerasable spot to record a data bit (see "More than Meets the Eye: Multifunction Optical Drives"). For that matter, at least two manufacturers are developing systems that can also read CD ROMs.

But magneto-optical technology also carries burdensome technical drawbacks. The drives tested for this article run an erase cycle before writing, then perform a separate verify cycle, which makes writing performance slow compared to reading.

Because laser assemblies are complex and expensive, erasable optical drives use only one per system. They read only one side of the disk, unlike standard magnetic hard drives—whose multiple drive heads read both sides of several disk platters simultaneously, from above and below. This gives hard drives an inherent advantage in seek times. You must eject optical disks and turn them over to access their full capacity. One of the few ways to improve disk-access time in these drives is to scan a smaller area. The 3½-inch Pinnacle system that has recently appeared on the market exploits this tactic (see "Little Wave of the Future").

A magneto-optical disk platter (top) resembles a CD ROM, except for the darker color caused by metal oxides that allow magnetization. In contrast, a WORM platter (right), which is made up of a polymer rather than metal oxides, is clear blue. Panasonic's all-optical media (left), made from a proprietary mixture of rare-earth oxides, take on a smoky, iridescent hue, and written zones are clearly visible.

LITTLE WAVE OF THE FUTURE

Building a storage-and-backup system from scratch? For a cheap and effective strategy, get the fastest 150MB hard drive on the market and link it to the first small-format erasable optical drive. The 3½-inch REO-130 from Pinnacle is the brightest spot in optical storage.

After pounding out benchmarks on more than a score of larger drives, it is a discouraging point to make, but the REO-130 looks like the first mammal in a world of dinosaurs. The smaller format gives it fewer tracks to search, guaranteeing a quicker seek time—about half that of the larger drives. This faster seek time compensates for modest SCSI read-write performance, so that in application-bound tasks, the REO-130 comes in within a second or so of the fastest bigger drives. And at $2995, the REO-130 is cheaper than all but one of its big brothers (the $2599 MacProducts USA Magic 600 Optical ISO).

The cartridges for this type of drive look just like standard Mac floppies, except for the glimpse of mirror-rainbow you see when you slide open the little metal window on the disk. After formatting, these single-sided cartridges hold 122MB; they retail for $129.

Finally, because these disks are the same size and shape as Mac floppies, they make storage, archiving, and mailing a snap. As competition builds in this format, the speed and convenience should be accompanied by even lower prices. (At press time, Ocean Microsystems and TASS International had announced but were not shipping their own 3½-inch units.) For now the REO-130 stands out as an elegant solution for storage and data-exchange problems.

ERASABLE OPTICAL OVERVIEW

Company	Product	Drive Price	Cartridge Price	Formatted Capacity	SCSI ID	Termination	Bundled Software [1]
CANON DRIVES							
Mass Microsystems	DataPakMO	$4349	$220	470MB	DIP switch	external	DiskDoubler
MicroNet Technology	CMO-1	$4295	$229	462MB	DIP switch	external	
MAXTOR DRIVES							
DJK Development	TEO-One	$5299	$279	900MB	push button	external	
Storage Dimensions	MacinStor Erasable Optical 1000	$6695	$295/$395 [2]	900/572MB [3]	push button	external	Retrospect
MOST DRIVE							
Pinnacle Micro	REO-130	$2995	$129	122MB	push button	external	Deadbolt, HD Utilities
RICOH DRIVES							
Deltaic Systems	OptiServer 600	$4599	$199	582MB	push button	external	
Iomega Corporation	LaserSafe	$4999	$249	582MB	DIP switch	internal/switchable	Iomega Workshop
MacProducts USA	Magic 600 Optical ISO	$2599 [4]	$249	582MB	DIP switch	external	10MB of shareware, demos
Mirror Technologies	RM600	$2997	$249	570MB	DIP switch	external	MockPackage
Relax Technology	Erasable MO Vista	$3129 [5]	$229	570MB	DIP switch	external	
Xyxis Corporation	XY600RW	$4995	$275	566MB	DIP switch	internal/switchable	
SONY DRIVES							
Alphatronix	Inspire	$5495	$250	624MB	DIP switch	external	
Conversion Dynamics	Optirase	$4250	$225	582MB	push button	external	
FWB	hammerDisk600S	$5495	$275	582MB	DIP switch	external	Deadbolt, HD Utilities
La Cie	La Cie 600 Magneto Optical	$4299	$259	582MB	DIP switch	external	Silverlining, shareware
MicroNet Technology	SB-SMO-1	$4995	$289	582MB	wheel	external	
Microtech International	Microtech OR650	$4795	$249	624MB	DIP switch	internal/switchable	Norton Utilities, Total Recall, shareware
Ocean Microsystems	Tidalwave 650	$4195	$249	582MB	push button	external	
Pinnacle Micro	REO-650	$3995	$249	624MB	push button	external	
PLI	Infinity Optical	$4699	$299	582MB	wheel	external	Turbo utils, Access Managed Env.
Procom Technology	MEOD-650	$4945	$295	582MB	DIP switch	external	Retrospect
SuperMac Technology	LaserFrame	$6499	$295	582MB	DIP switch	external	DiskFit 1.5

[1] All drives bundle formatting/partitioning software. [2] Prices are for 650MB and 1GB cartridges, respectively. [3] 1GB and 650MB cartridges, respectively. [4] A non-ISO -compatible version of this drive, the Magic 600 Optical, sells for $1999. [5] Another version of this drive, the Erasable MO Plus, comes with a built-in power control center and sells for $3149.

The Meaning of Speed

Speed measurements can be deceiving, so consider the context both of manufacturers' claims and of the benchmarks offered here (see "Speeds of Light"). The fastest magneto-optical drives now offer SCSI read-write times about one-third as fast as those of most medium-capacity (115MB to 250MB) hard drives (see "Midrange Hard Drives, Just Right," *Macworld,* March 1991), and about one-eighth the average speed of hard drives larger than 160MB (see "Huge Hard Disks," *Macworld,* November 1990). For any higher-end Mac, the speed penalty will be apparent. But if you intend to connect an erasable optical drive to a Mac Plus you probably will not notice the difference, because the SCSI port on the Plus is slower than either the hard drive or the optical drive.

The performance test results show just how effectively the Finder and familiar Mac applications suppress speed differences among drives. While SCSI read-write times vary significantly, benchmarks involving typical real-world applications generally show only small differences from one optical drive to the next.

The Macintosh Operating System accounts for part of this apparent contradiction because it verifies writes in tiny, 2K steps. A blind-transfer utility will show that these drives can greatly speed up SCSI times by bypassing the verify cycle. But faster SCSI scores still do not necessarily translate into better practical performance. The new Canon-based erasable optical drives vividly demonstrate this fact; they are SCSI-read benchmark champions because of higher disk-rotation speed, but this speed doesn't give them any notable edge in other tests.
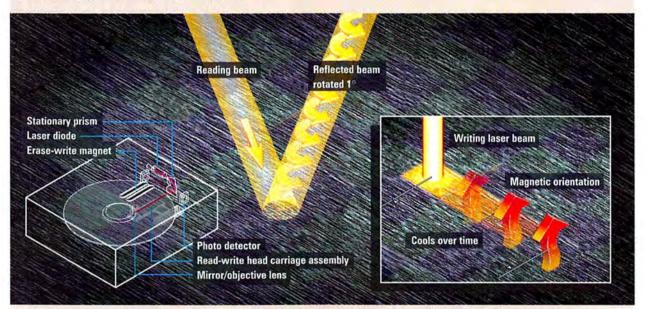
Only the file-transfer figure tells you with assurance whether to expect additional usable speed for your money. The other benchmarks indicate that the speed information often quoted in advertisements—burst-transfer rate or disk-rotation speed, for example—does not translate into impressive benefits in daily use.

These fine points about speed are critical because they define the ways in which a magneto-optical drive can be used effectively. For example, nearly all these drives ship with software that lets you pick the optical as

The Magneto-Optical Approach

Reading beam

Reflected beam rotated 1°

Stationary prism
Laser diode
Erase-write magnet

Writing laser beam

Magnetic orientation

Cools over time

Photo detector
Read-write head carriage assembly
Mirror/objective lens

In a magneto-optical drive, a laser and a magnet work together to record data. To write (inset), a strong laser beam heats a spot on the media platter. When heated, metal oxides within the media become magnetizable. A magnet operating from the opposite side of the platter changes the orientation of the spot to either a 0 or a 1, before the spot cools. To read the media, the drive adjusts its laser beam to a weaker setting (center). As it reflects back to the drive head, the polarization of that beam rotates approximately 1 degree, either left or right, depending on whether the spot is a 0 or a 1. The drive's photo detector (diagram at left) then analyzes the beam to determine the spot's orientation.

your start-up drive. Since you must be dealing with large amounts of data to be considering one of these systems in the first place, you would be hard put to find a worse choice for a startup drive than any currently available magneto-optical. It would mean *always* waiting several minutes to load or save large page-layout, color-graphics, or CAD files.

And don't expect dramatic speed improvements anytime soon; in fact,

the numbers reported here *are* the improvements, in some cases 100 percent better than last year's figures ("Erasable Opticals: New Light on Data," *Macworld,* March 1990). Similarly, although some companies recommend their drives as network servers, any users on the net who have disk-intensive tasks will be considerably happier hooked up to a big, fast, hard drive than to one of these reliable but poky units.

Pinnacle Micro's REO-130 is the first erasable optical drive that uses 3½-inch media.
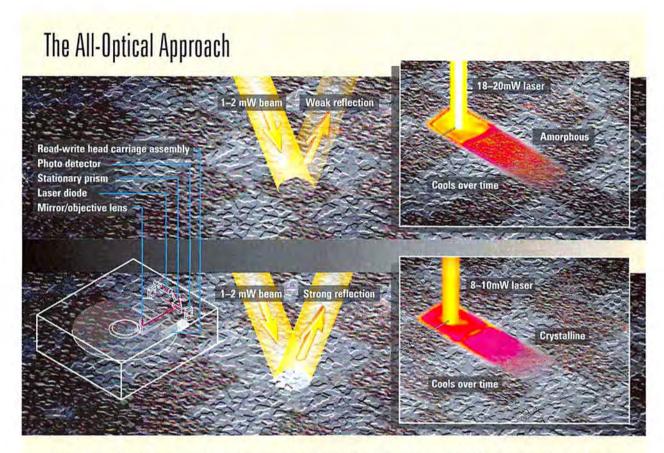
Flexible Archiving

Magneto-optical systems occupy a storage role somewhere between hard drives and backup-only devices, such as tape drives. Magneto-optical technology allows what might be called "interactive archiving." In a graphics shop, for example, you could daisy-chain an erasable optical drive to a speedy hard drive and assemble stable, crash-proof archives for individual customers in their own partitioned (and password-encoded) volumes. You might find a magneto-optical drive too slow to be satisfactory as a network server, but it makes a superior backup device for a hard drive–based server, providing the network manager a variety of fast ways to select archival files. No other storage product offers this combination of versatility, convenience, and security.

And when I say archival, I mean the potential for *massive* data storage. A gigabyte may seem like a lot of space—until you fill it up with

The All-Optical Approach

Panasonic's phase-change technology is the first erasable optical system that does not rely on magnets. Instead, a laser converts a spot on the medium to either an amorphous state or a crystalline state. To write a 1 (top right), the drive increases the strength of its laser beam to 18–20mW, creating a much hotter spot, which cools to an amorphous state. To write a 0 (bottom right), a weak, 8–10mW laser heats a spot, which then cools to a crystalline state. To read the 0's and 1's (center, top and bottom), the system uses a low-power, 1–2mW laser beam, and the drive's photo detector (left) measures the strength of the reflection from the medium; a strong reflection for crystalline spots, a weak one for amorphous spots.

prepress work, companywide customer databases, or digitized satellite photos. But how can you keep track of many gigabytes of data? Optical drives offer a solution: the *jukebox*. By using a simple mechanism that pulls cartridges from a stack and swaps them into the optical drive subsystem, these machines put many gigabytes on line, albeit with a short delay for switching volumes.

Pinnacle's $49,950 REO-36000 handles 56 disks for a total capacity of 36GB. The Alphatronix Inspire ImageQuest, with a base price of $57,900, offers the same capacity and bundles a 16-disk, removable JobPack with the drive. Other vendors, such as FWB, will customize their systems with third-party cartridge-change hardware on request.

Finally, there is a smaller species, the desktop jukebox, which holds 10 magneto-optical disks. Pinnacle carries one called the REO-6500 for $9995 and TASS International has announced but has not yet shipped its Desktop Jukebox.

Wheat versus Chaff
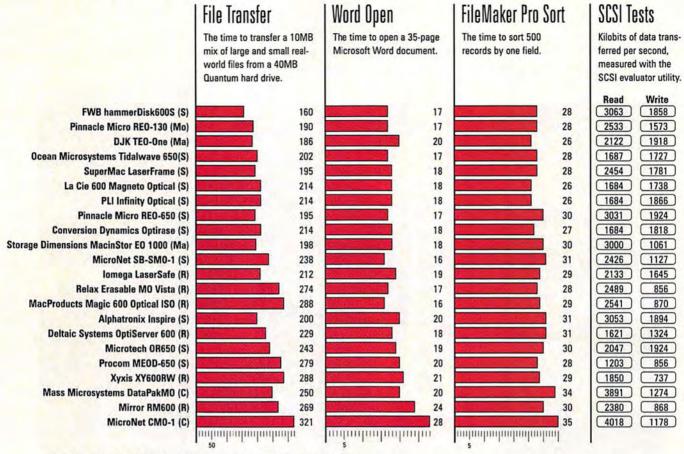
Before you buy, consider the relative significance of a particular drive's features. For example, a rotary switch or push button makes setting SCSI IDs easy compared to fiddling with tiny DIP switches; but in the entire time you own the drive you probably will spend less than a minute making ID changes.

Companies also may overrate the value of software bundled with their drives. A good selection of utility

software deserved commendation when all drives cost $6000—the case two years ago. Now that prices for erasable optical drives vary widely, bundled software beyond the basic drive INIT and formatter (which always provides partitioning capability) is almost irrelevant. How much is it worth to you that a vendor bundles the Norton Utilities, Total Recall, or Retrospect with a drive, useful though those utilities may be? You could buy all of them yourself for a few hundred dollars, so their inclusion doesn't logically justify a price premium much beyond their list price.

This leaves three basic guideposts for your buying decision: reliability, price, and (with due consideration of the grains of salt noted above) speed. Drives based on Sony, Maxtor, and

Speeds of Light
All times are in seconds

	File Transfer	Word Open	FileMaker Pro Sort	SCSI Tests Read	SCSI Tests Write
	The time to transfer a 10MB mix of large and small real-world files from a 40MB Quantum hard drive.	The time to open a 35-page Microsoft Word document.	The time to sort 500 records by one field.	Kilobits of data transferred per second, measured with the SCSI evaluator utility.	
FWB hammerDisk600S (S)	160	17	28	3063	1858
Pinnacle Micro REO-130 (Mo)	190	17	28	2533	1573
DJK TEO-One (Ma)	186	20	26	2122	1918
Ocean Microsystems Tidalwave 650 (S)	202	17	28	1687	1727
SuperMac LaserFrame (S)	195	18	28	2454	1781
La Cie 600 Magneto Optical (S)	214	18	26	1684	1738
PLI Infinity Optical (S)	214	18	26	1684	1866
Pinnacle Micro REO-650 (S)	195	17	30	3031	1924
Conversion Dynamics Optirase (S)	214	18	27	1684	1818
Storage Dimensions MacinStor EO 1000 (Ma)	198	18	30	3000	1061
MicroNet SB-SMO-1 (S)	238	16	31	2426	1127
Iomega LaserSafe (R)	212	19	29	2133	1645
Relax Erasable MO Vista (R)	274	17	28	2489	856
MacProducts Magic 600 Optical ISO (R)	288	16	29	2541	870
Alphatronix Inspire (S)	200	20	31	3053	1894
Deltaic Systems OptiServer 600 (R)	229	18	31	1621	1324
Microtech OR650 (S)	243	19	30	2047	1924
Procom MEOD-650 (S)	279	20	28	1203	856
Xyxis XY600RW (R)	288	21	29	1850	737
Mass Microsystems DataPakMO (C)	250	20	34	3891	1274
Mirror RM600 (R)	269	24	30	2380	868
MicroNet CMO-1 (C)	321	28	35	4018	1178

C = Canon drives; Ma = Maxtor drives; Mo = Most drive; R = Ricoh drives; S = Sony drives.

The products are listed by overall performance in the real-world tests. As these benchmarks show, the wide differences in SCSI-evaluator figures do not reliably predict real-world performance. The file-transfer figure represents the best gauge of additional usable speed for your money, in part because it tests the most likely routine use for erasable optical drives—backup.

Relax Technology's Erasable MO Vista (top) offers economy and respectable benchmarks for a Ricoh-based drive. FWB's hammerDisk600S (center) is the speed champion. Ocean Microsystems' Tidalwave 650 is both fast, and for a Sony drive, inexpensive.

Ricoh mechanisms show comparable reliability reports—and I don't expect the newer Canon machines to do worse—eliminating this as a clear dividing line. Therefore, your choice of a drive depends on your priorities for speed and economy. The generally costlier Sony and Maxtor drives operate, on average, faster than their generally less-expensive Canon and Ricoh competitors.

If you have frequent needs to archive or transfer hundreds of megabytes of data, choose a Sony or Maxtor. For routine use, the speed differential stands out. But which Sony or Maxtor? The comparisons are elementary. Compare, for example, the Pinnacle REO-650 at a suggested retail price of $3995 to the SuperMac LaserFrame at $6499. Both take 650MB cartridges and both are fast. The Pinnacle unit bundles only an INIT for start-up, and partitioning software, while the LaserFrame features DiskFit 1.5 for backup

MORE THAN MEETS THE EYE: MULTIFUNCTION OPTICAL DRIVES

The engineers who build magneto-optical drives noticed that if you have a laser and a mechanism for spinning disks, you have the means to create a drive that can function not only as an erasable, but as a WORM drive as well. WORM drives ideally suit a narrow range of jobs—primarily keeping track of legal and medical records, and maintaining government records that must not be changed, such as computer-access logs.

Drives based on a Pioneer mechanism that offers both erasable and WORM abilities have recently appeared on the market. Panasonic's new all-optical drives also feature both WORM and erasable modes. Panasonic units are currently being packaged by other companies and may be available to consumers when you read this.

The Pioneer DE-S7001 drive (which is sold exclusively through other companies) offers 316MB per cartridge side, after formatting, for both erasable and WORM. Pioneer uses a new ISO media format called sampled servo, in contrast to the continuous-servo format that characterizes all earlier magneto-optical drives. Sampled servo allows faster positioning of the read-write head. Vendors have not yet optimized this feature, but look for speed improvements in coming months.

Another encouraging point about Pioneer units is their relative value: the recommended retail price is $4495. PCPC offers the WORE 650, a unit bundled with network backup software, for $4495; Relax sells a $4695 unit that fits in its DeskTop Tower system. Using driver software from Corel Systems and Optical Access International, the Pioneer units in magneto-optical mode perform about as well as a fast Ricoh. The WORM mode shows typically WORM-like asymmetric performance: SCSI-write times are comparable to a slow magneto-optical drive, while read times run three to four times faster.

Computer Upgrade Corporation markets a Pioneer-based drive—the Omnistor—with improved performance derived from use of a 250K RAM cache. If the manufacturer's performance claims are true, this machine performs faster than any Sony-based erasable optical, yet costs only $4195—a competitive price for a multifunction unit.

By next year, look for faster, cheaper optical drives with WORM capability bundled free.

and the best manual in the business. Does a good manual and a utility that sells for less than $100 make more than $2500 worth of difference?

If you need an erasable optical drive less often—such as for occasional archiving or that once-a-week transfer of data to another user—select from the slower, cheaper Ricoh and Canon drives. Within this range, obey your common sense. Compare the MacProducts USA Magic 600 Optical ISO at $2395 to the Xyxis XY600RW for $4995. The drives post similar benchmarks and MacProducts throws in a load of shareware.

Bear in mind that every few months these companies improve the driver software for their products—usually free to registered users for the first year—so they tend to leapfrog each other in performance. Meanwhile, prices fluctuate constantly. Half the vendors changed prices while I wrote this article. Prepare to shop around.

Looking Ahead

A few magneto-optical drives that have recently hit the market could not be tested in time for this article. These include the MacInstor Erasable Optical 650—a $5495 Sony-based unit from Storage Dimensions—and Sumo Systems' $3500 Ricoh-based Optical Disk Drive Subsystem. TASS International expects to ship 652MB and 1GB models later this year.

Panasonic's all-optical system represents something new on the horizon. In Panasonic's *phase-changing* method, the laser melts and remelts tiny spots, changing the structure of bits on the surface layer from amorphous to crystalline and back to amorphous again; these two states have different reflectivity, which are read as 0's and 1's (see "The All-Optical Approach"). The Panasonic machine also features a WORM function.

Panasonic will not market this drive directly but the company did provide me with a sample unit for evaluation. The driver performed no better than the average for Sony-based units, but phase-change technology presents opportunities for faster drives in the near future. This method uses no electromagnets, whose size inhibits access time. In contrast, lasers are continually get-ting smaller and more powerful, enabling them to heat up smaller spots faster, increasing data density (Panasonic's cartridges now contain 460MB per side). Laser-technology improvements offer the prospect of smaller, higher-rotation-speed drives in the future.

The drives are now in the hands of companies that will package and sell them. Look for them to enter the market later this year, at prices between $4000 and $5000.

By this time next year competitive markets probably will emerge in 3½-inch, multifunction, and all-optical drives. As these products become standardized, storage decisions will become more complex. But take heart—it will be a complexity born of higher quality, more flexible storage solutions. ▣

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

. . . .

*Contributing editor **Charles Seiter** has been tracking different types of mass storage for* Macworld *for four years, patiently waiting for exotic technologies to drop in price.*

First Steps in the

SEQUENCE

HOW TO GET STARTED IN MAC MIDI MUSIC WITHOUT REALLY TRYING
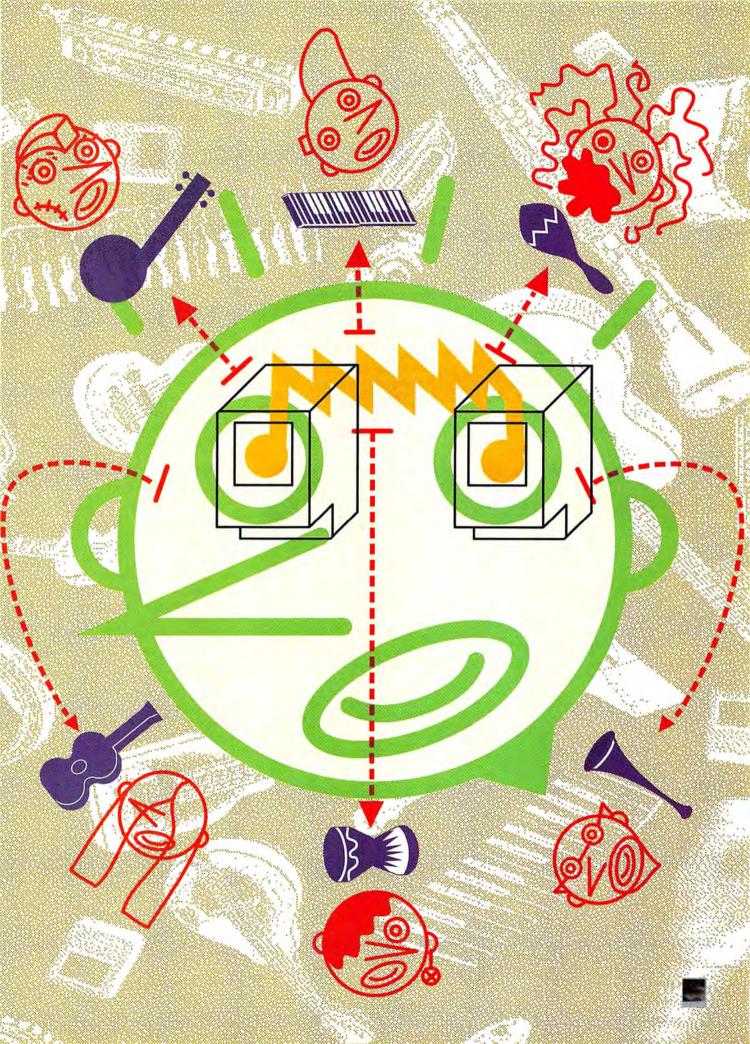
"Ka-boom TEE radda-radda-ra! And then the brass: *ump-POW! Bop-sha POW!* And then— drum break! *Diddle-iddle-iddle BOP!"*

Morty was mortified. This was his Big Break— his chance to sing his hit-song-to-be for a real record producer, Lefty C. Dee. But Lefty wasn't getting it. He gave Morty a stare blanker than a new sheet of music paper. "Sorry, son," he said. "Your work doesn't fit our needs at this time." Lefty left.

That did it. Morty was tired of expressing the music inside him by trying to sing all the parts at once. He'd seen Macs in recording studios; he'd heard that movie scores, TV jingles, and hit singles were all somehow made on the Mac; and he'd heard fantastic, full-orchestra demo tapes made by friends who swore they'd never left their living rooms. Hey, I've got a Mac, Morty thought—why can't I do that?

by David Pogue

JOHN HERSEY

The salesperson at the music store he visited was delighted. "Why, we've got just what you need! We'll set you up with a SMPTE-to-MTC converter, maybe some DSP modules and a 16-bit additive-waveform tone bank—you'll be cookin'!" Morty wondered what any of the salesperson's pitch had to do with music, smiled wanly, and went home. If he was going to learn how the Mac could make music, he'd have to start from the beginning.

Ingredients

What Morty was soon to find out was that high-quality music-making on the Mac isn't really difficult at all. The world of music he was about to enter is known as *MIDI* (pronounced *middy*). It stands for Musical Instrument Digital Interface—computerese for synthesizer hookup. MIDI is something like PostScript, the printer language spoken by the Mac over a cable. But instead of carrying page-description instructions to a printer, MIDI cables convey music-description signals to a synthesizer. One signal says "play middle C"; another says "push the sustain pedal down." The keys and pedals don't actually move, but otherwise the instrument responds by playing exactly as though a human were at the controls.

And because the Mac transmits hundreds of these MIDI signals per second, it can play some very complex music indeed. It can, for example, play the synthesizer's string, woodwind, brass, and percussion sounds simultaneously. Using a technique called *sequencing*, today's composer or orchestrator can teach the Mac each instrument's part separately; then, like a multitrack tape recorder, the Mac plays all the parts back in perfect synchronization.

Unlike a tape recorder, however, the Mac-as-a-sequencer can change the key of a piece instantly without changing the tempo—or vice versa. And the Mac never makes you wait to rewind or fast-forward; you can jump instantly to any spot in the piece. Above all, composing with a sequencer means you can fix wrong notes, add accents or crescendos, and copy and paste parts of a song—all without ever having to rerecord the original performance.

After making a couple of phone calls, Morty realized that he could get started in MIDI, with no previous experience, for under $500. All he needed were the three ingredients of a Macintosh music setup: a synthesizer, a MIDI interface to connect the synthesizer to the Mac, and a sequencing program.

The Keyboard

Suppose you're writing a piece for bass, piano, and flute. Already your piece is too difficult to play by yourself—even if your synthesizer can produce those sounds, you'd need at least three hands. Here's where MIDI comes in handy; the Mac can play all three parts, keeping perfect track of which instrument is supposed to play which notes.

That's most of what you need to know when you sally forth to buy a synthesizer: it must be *MIDI-compatible* and *multitimbral* (can play more than one instrument sound at once). You can tell if a keyboard is MIDI-compatible by checking for the presence of two round, nickel-size MIDI jacks in the back. You can't really tell if the synthesizer is multitimbral by looking; get a salesperson to tell you. The most basic multitimbral MIDI keyboards cost about $150 in music stores; Casio, Yamaha, and Kawai each make several keyboards with street prices in that range.

Of course, what you get for $150 won't sound like the Vienna Philharmonic. These keyboards sound pretty cheap and chirpy. Furthermore, they have miniature plastic keys, about two-thirds the length of real piano keys. And they don't have 88 keys like a piano, either; you usually get four

SEQUENCING PROGRAMS

Product Name	EZ Vision 1.0	Trax 2.0	One-Step 1.0	Deluxe-Recorder 1.0
Company	Opcode Systems	Passport Designs	Freq Sound	Electronic Arts
Price	$149	$99.95	$69	$149.95
Maximum number of MIDI channels	16	32 *	16	32 *
Maximum number of tracks	16	64	16	16
Import and export MIDI files	●	●	●	●
MIDI Manager–compatible	●	●	○	○
Manual offers tutorial/manual offers index	●/●	●/○	●/○	●/●
Online help	●	○	○	○
Adjustable countoff click	●	●	○	●
Auto stop/auto rewind	●/○	●/●	○/○	●/●
Gradual tempo changes/graphic tempo editing	●/●	●/○	●/●	●/●
Looping of whole track/looping of part of track	●/○	●/○	●¹/○	●/●
Metronome via Mac speaker/metronome via MIDI	●¹/●	●/●	○/●	○/●
Notes displayed in color	●	○	●	○
On-screen volume sliders/recordable movements	●/●	●/○	○/○	○/○
Out-of-tempo recording (add barlines after)	○	○	○	●
Play, stop, rewind from Mac keyboard	P, S	P, S, R	P, S, R	P, S, R
Select synthesizer sound by name	●	●	○	●
Step recording (one note at a time)	●	●	●	●
Number of steps required to insert copied material	1	3	2	3
Tab stops demarcate song sections	○	●	○	○
Track names visible while working	○	●	○	●
View and edit several tracks at once	●	●³	●	○
Visual editing of controller info	●	○	●	●

● = yes; ○ = no.
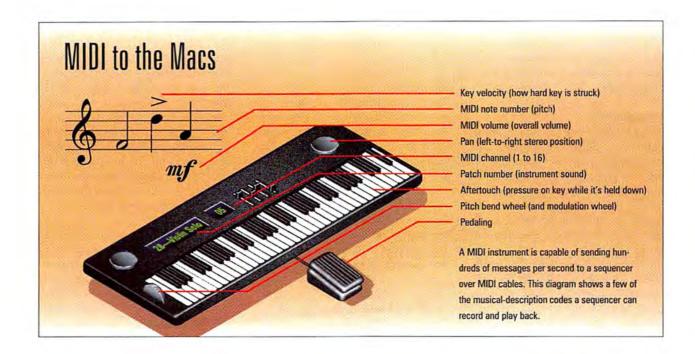
* To get 32 channels you need two MIDI interfaces (one for the modem port and one for the printer port) or a MIDI interface designed to plug into modem and printer ports simultaneously.

¹ Infinite looping only.
² Except Mac Classic.
³ Cut, copy, and paste only in Song Editor, not in Step Editor.

MIDI to the Macs

Key velocity (how hard key is struck)
MIDI note number (pitch)
MIDI volume (overall volume)
Pan (left-to-right stereo position)
MIDI channel (1 to 16)
Patch number (instrument sound)
Aftertouch (pressure on key while it's held down)
Pitch bend wheel (and modulation wheel)
Pedaling

A MIDI instrument is capable of sending hundreds of messages per second to a sequencer over MIDI cables. This diagram shows a few of the musical-description codes a sequencer can record and play back.

or five octaves instead of seven. Therefore, you may want to consider a keyboard with full-size keys or another octave's worth of them; count on paying another $100 more for each of these features. If you're going to get a little more serious, and want to create more professional-sounding recordings, you might consider paying several hundred dollars more for *touch-sensitive* keys, so that the harder you strike a key, the louder the note sounds (as on a real piano).

Finally, find out how many notes the synthesizer can produce simultaneously. A *12-note polyphonic* keyboard, for example, can just handle an arrangement for bass, drums, piano, and strings, provided no more than 12 notes are sounding at any one moment.

Morty ended up selecting the Yamaha PSS-795 for about $300. It has smallish keys and it's not touch sensitive, but it is 28-note polyphonic and it has built-in stereo speakers, excellent drum sounds, and strong MIDI features.
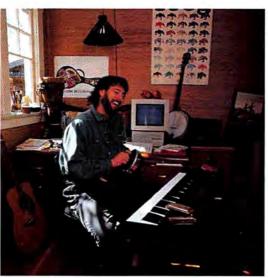
The Interface
Trudging home with his new synthesizer, Morty looked forward to the simplicity of the next item: a MIDI interface. A MIDI interface is the communications link between the Mac and a MIDI keyboard; the interface

needs no power cord, no on/off switch, no glowing lamps. You plug one end in the modem port of the Macintosh; the other end attaches to the MIDI cables from the synthesizer. There are two cables, labeled IN and OUT, because MIDI signals only run one way in each cable.

The Apple MIDI Interface is the simplest. For $99, you get a Mac-color plastic box about the size of a bar of Ivory soap. It works just fine, but it's a poor value for two reasons. First, it's relatively overpriced. Second, it's a *one-in, one-out* interface—it only has a port for one synthesizer. If you ever buy a second keyboard, you'll have to buy another interface. Most other interfaces offer at least three outputs, so the Mac can play three keyboards simultaneously with only one interface. Passport Designs, too, makes a single-output interface—but at $130, it's even less economical.

MacNexus Interface, the sturdy, black steel interface from J.L. Cooper

Hey Mr. Tambourine Man Tim Self uses Opcode's EZ Vision, both a Roland W-30 and a Roland U220 synthesizer, a Yamaha monitor speaker, and Opcode's Professional Plus MIDI interface with a Mac SE in his home studio.

Electronics, has three outputs; it's rugged and heavy, and only costs $69.95. For ten dollars less, there's also the Mac-color, plastic, three-output MIDI Translator from Opcode.

Morty, however, discovered the least expensive (and least cluttery) interface on the market: the Altech MidiFace LC. This $49.95 interface isn't even a box; in fact, it looks more like a plastic hot dog. The cable to the Mac is built into the interface

LUIS DELGADO

(unlike any of the others, which require a separate cable), and there are three outputs. It's warrantied for a year, works like a charm, and saved Morty money.

The Sequencer

There was only one more thing Morty needed: a sequencing program. In some ways, a sequencer is unique in Mac software; there's no Print command. You can't paste anything from it into PageMaker. To run it, you hardly use the Mac keyboard at all. But a good sequencer can turn you into an orchestra.

All sequencers are fundamentally alike: in one window there are *transport controls*, on-screen buttons labeled Play, Stop, Rewind, Record, and so on. You click on Record and play the synthesizer. When you click on Stop, every note you played appears as a strip on a horizontal bar graph. As with a tape recorder, you hit Rewind and then Play; the sequencer dutifully plays the synthesizer, re-creating your performance to the subtlest nuance. It's amazing how much musical feeling a sequencer can capture—especially when you realize that its idea of "feeling" is simply a stream of numbers about each note you played.

Morty soon discovered four sequencers costing under $150: Trax, One-Step, DeluxeRecorder, and EZ Vision (see "Sequencing Programs").

The AMA—All MIDI Apartment Mike Higgins uses Passport's Trax sequencer, a Mac II, a Roland D 10 synthesizer, and various drum machines, analog devices, and keyboards in his San Francisco apartment.

Each is marketed as an entry-level sequencer. Morty hoped that meant easy to use.

Making Trax

Trax, from Passport Designs, is a good example of a good sequencer (see "Trax to the Max"). Its manual starts at the beginning, even guiding you in the not-necessarily-intuitive act of connecting MIDI cables. And, as sequencers go, Trax is very easy to understand.

You begin by creating a list of independent musical parts, or *tracks*, that you plan to include in your piece. For example, your track list might include strings, piano, bass, and drums. Next to each track name, you enter its *MIDI channel* number (1 to 16). That's the Mac's big secret to playing many interweaving musical lines without forgetting which notes are piano and which are strings, by the way. You tell the Mac to broadcast the piano's notes on Channel 3, and you tell the synthesizer to play all Channel 3 notes using the piano sound. (It's not nearly as complicated as it sounds.)

Morty first got to play with Trax at a demonstration at his Macintosh user group. He soon got used to pressing the Space bar to start and stop playback—a shortcut for clicking the on-screen buttons. He liked the way Trax automatically stopped and rewound the sequence when he finished recording each part. He also loved seeing an overview of his entire piece. Trax represents each measure by a small black square (there is music in the measure) or by a hollow square (there isn't any). At a glance, you can see 32 measures or more, and you can cut, copy, or paste them instantaneously—no small consideration in a field as repetition-intensive as music.

After recording his steamin' piano part, Morty decided to get really creative and orchestrate. He named

the second track Bass Line, assigned it to MIDI Channel 5, checked that the synthesizer's Channel 5 was set to its Funky Bass sound, and recorded the bass line while listening to his piano part play back. It was all too easy! Now he set the third track to be the drum part, on Channel 6. Finally, he sat back and listened to the piece. It was fine, but he noticed that his playing wasn't utterly accurate—every now and then the bass and the drums wouldn't land quite together.

Quantize Leaps

That's how Morty learned about *quantization*—that magical clean-up-my-sloppiness command found only in music programs. The Quantize command shifts the recorded notes in time so that each one falls neatly on the beat, or on whatever subdivision of a beat you specify. When Morty played his piece after quantizing, he certainly got what he asked for—but the piece sounded as if it had been played by a rhythmically perfect robot. He used the Undo command. (He was lucky this time. Trax's Undo command doesn't work with some operations.)

He tried the Quantize command again. This time, however, instead of sliding each sloppy note precisely to the beat, he used the Sensitivity setting in Trax to pull each note most of the way to the beat, maintaining some of the human touch. This time the playback sounded great.

The Next Step

The next sequencer Morty tried was a bizarre program called One-Step. Originally bundled with a long-discontinued MIDI interface by a now-defunct company, One-Step was rescued from obscurity by one of its fans. This fellow wrote a manual (something One-Step never had), made himself available for friendly, smart phone help, and began to market it. At a mere $69, One-Step immediately had Morty's attention.

Morty discovered some strange and wonderful things about One-Step. On a color monitor, the notes of each track appear in a different color. Furthermore, loud notes appear in darker shades than soft ones—a unique and useful feature. A Move dialog box can

instantly shift a selected chunk of music either forward or backward (in time), up or down (transposing), or both at once. And where Trax offers two or three useful quantizing options (such as Sensitivity), One-Step's Quantize dialog box is full of them: Delay, Tighten, Partial, and more.

There are some sophisticated features in One-Step, too, that made Morty realize what Trax lacked. For example, One-Step lets you view all kinds of *controller* information—non-note data such as pedaling, pitch bends, tempo changes—on a graph. You can actually edit the curved graph of a pitch bend or redraw pedaling patterns.

But Morty noticed something odd. One-Step's tracks are numbered from 1 to 16, and there's no way to label them; you have to memorize that Track 8 is harp, Track 11 is banjo, and so on. One-Step provides a "metronome" by playing a note on the keyboard; Morty missed the Mac speaker click provided by other sequencers. Morty grew annoyed when he found that the watch cursor made a ten-second appearance after recording each track. And because One-Step is a four-year-old program, it already lacks features that are standard on recent sequencers: *looping,* or specifying that a passage repeat a certain number of times; access to 16 additional MIDI channels by attaching a second MIDI interface; and compatibility with Apple's MIDI Manager software (see "MIDI Manager"). And One-Step's manual includes a whopping three-page list of bugs. Morty certainly appreciated the honesty, but wasn't reassured much about getting past Step One.

Deluxe Music-Making

Morty fell in love with DeluxeRecorder at a Macintosh show. "Now *that's* a sequencer," he thought. DeluxeRecorder displays the bars-representing-notes on a musical staff, making their pitches much easier to identify. The program makes brilliant use of the Mac keyboard. You don't even need the ⌘ key; you can just press Q alone to quantize, I or O to zoom in or out, and so on. And Morty was thrilled with DeluxeRecorder's unique, most remarkable feature: the

---

MIDI MANAGER

The MIDI Manager is a special new piece of software from Apple, available from Apple dealers or music stores. The story goes like this: MIDI programmers were continually having to rewrite their programs to accommodate the slightly changed electronics of each new Mac model. Finally Apple created MIDI Manager to provide a common platform for all current and future Macintosh models. The idea is that if a sequencer works with MIDI Manager now, it will also work with any future Mac. Some current sequencers, like Green Oak Software's Rhapsody, don't run at all without MIDI Manager.

MIDI Manager lets you do some tricks you never could do before. For example, under MultiFinder you can run more than one MIDI program simultaneously, so—in theory—EZ Vision could record what Trax is playing.
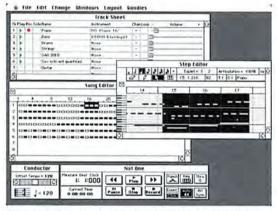
MIDI Manager will become more important as software developers take advantage of it. To really use it, your Mac should have enough memory to run MultiFinder, and the MIDI programs you use must support MIDI Manager (One-Step and DeluxeRecorder don't). A stable version of MIDI Manager helps too: the current, 2.0, works much better than previous versions.

---

program secretly records anything you play while your previously recorded music is playing back, even when you haven't clicked on the Record button. If you happen to play a lick you like, you can tell DeluxeRecorder to store it in a track, just as though you'd deliberately recorded it—a safety net in case you get brilliant.

Like One-Step, DeluxeRecorder lets you edit pedaling, pitch bends, and tempos graphically; but in DeluxeRecorder, you can do all of this and still see the notes in the same window. And there's a feature that lets you record freely, without playing to a metronome click (as you must in other low-cost sequencers). Afterward, you can tap in the beats and barlines as the music plays back—a feature only found in sequencers costing four times as much. Morty loved it.

His credit card was halfway out of his wallet when it happened. Morty

Trax to the Max The structure and relationship of Trax's main windows make the program especially easy to understand. The Track Sheet window displays your 16 tracks (and the synthesizer sounds they've been assigned to); the Song Editor is an overview of the piece; the transport controls appear in a floating window (bottom). If you double-click on any black square (full measure) in the Song Editor, the Step Editor appears (right), where you can edit notes one at a time.

had just listened to a piece and clicked on Stop, but one nagging note kept playing. He clicked on Stop several times more; he pressed the offending key on the synthesizer. Finally, he turned the synthesizer off. Only then was the note silenced. Morty's first encounter with DeluxeRecorder's unfortunate bugs led him to discover that the program lacks an All Notes Off command (which most

NEXT STEPS IN THE SEQUENCE

Like anything high-tech, there's always a MIDI product that's better, more powerful, and more expensive. You can see such items at a music store, but here's what you can look forward to.

Keyboards There are essentially two kinds of MIDI keyboards: *synthesizers* and *samplers*. Synthesizers, like the famous (but non-multitimbral) Yamaha DX-7 or most Casio keyboards, generate sounds electronically. They're great for making spacey, unusual sounds—but their imitations of acoustic instruments usually aren't convincing. Samplers, on the other hand, use digital, compact disc (CD) technology; you press a key, and the machine plays back a short actual recording of the real Vienna Philharmonic string section. As a result, samplers can sound fantastically realistic. They can also be fantastically expensive—the best, like the Roland S-770 Digital Sampler, cost around $7000.

But there are also some hybrid synthesizers-samplers that sound great and don't cost a fortune. The Korg M1 Music Workstation, the Yamaha SY77, and the Kurzweil 1000 series play back sounds that began life as samples but are stored on a chip in the machine. (Thus you avoid the tedious disk-swapping required by full-fledged samplers.) At around $2000, these machines sound terrific—nowadays you hear them in many pop recordings, TV jingles, and film scores. They have touch-sensitive, full-size keys, too.

Interfaces Beyond the $50 basic interfaces there's a host of more-complicated devices. Altech sells the $79.95 MidiFace EX, a compact interface with an A/B switch—which lets you avoid unplugging the modem every time you want to use the synthesizer. Because the MIDI system and modem must share the same Mac port, an A/B switch is an essential feature if you own a modem.

Another group of interfaces, such as Opcode Systems' Studio Plus Two ($199), plug into the printer and modem ports simultaneously. That lets the Mac record from two keyboards at once—and gives you twice the number of available MIDI channels (16 from each port). Not all sequencers handle multiple-track recording, though, so inquire before you buy.

Some interfaces have two features coveted in professional circles: *time-code* support, and support for a profusion of additional MIDI channels. Time code is a system that synchronizes a sequencer with a multitrack tape recorder. Rewind the tape, and the sequencer rewinds to the same spot. Additional–MIDI channel interfaces, like the MIDI Time Piece from Mark of the Unicorn ($495), use sophisticated circuitry to provide you with 128 MIDI channels—a must for the true MIDI-head whose sequences include dozens of tracks and a whole rack of synthesizers.

Sequencers There are high-end sequencing programs that have some amazing features. Green Oak Software's Rhapsody ($225), Opcode's Vision ($495), Mark of the Unicorn's Performer ($495), Passport Designs' Pro 4 ($495), and Beyond from Dr. T's Music Software ($319) are some examples. Most of them offer an unlimited number of tracks, support for professional time-code systems like SMPTE (Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers), multiple-track recording, powerful looping features, and a dazzling array of editing commands. And every one supports Apple's MIDI Manager.

Each high-end sequencer has unique features too. Performer can display what you've recorded in standard music notation, complete with beams and stems. (It's a bit crude—you could never read it like sheet music—but it's more intuitive than editing bar graphs. If this feature intrigues you, watch for Mac Ballade from Dynaware USA, a new sequencer that lets you view and edit notes *only* in notation form.)

Vision not only shares many of EZ Vision's smooth, clever interface features (one example is the remarkable "scrubbing" feature that lets you hear any music you drag the cursor over, backward or forward), but also offers 99 tracks per sequence instead of 16. Vision can even compose its own improvisations. Rhapsody, with the lowest cost-per-feature ratio of any sequencer, feels a little bit homegrown but has a unique system of cloning musical sections; each copy is linked to the original, so that when you edit the original, the copies are automatically updated.

Pro 4 is as simple to use as Trax (its sibling), but includes graphic controller editing, SMPTE time-code support, and an overdub recording mode. And Beyond 2.0, written by Jeremy Sagan (Carl's son), has a delightful multiple-takes recording feature: it keeps repeating what you've already recorded, while you play one version after another of a new musical line. The program records each of your attempts in a separate track; you can later choose which one you want to keep, or combine pieces of each. Dr. T's also sells Beyond 1.6 with MIDI interface (Altech) and a stripped-down version of Great Wave Software's ConcertWare+MIDI notation program in a $399 bundle.

Out of Sequence Once you know how to sequence, the world of multimedia awaits. You can incorporate your finished sequences into HyperCard stacks using Opcode's MIDIplay or Passport's HyperMusic. Just click on a button to play your sequence. You can export sequences as *MIDI files*, the common interchange format of all music programs, to music notation programs like Passport Design's Encore, or Coda Music Software's MusicProse or Finale, for editing and printing. There are MIDI-controlled mixers, lighting boards, and other devices, too; if you really want to, you can create sequences that play lights and fog machines with the music.

And if you're not quite that ambitious, you might just listen to some ready-made MIDI sequences of popular songs. MIDIclips from Opcode and MIDI Hits from Music Data, a division of Passport Designs, are MIDI files that any sequencer can play. Just pop them in, assign the tracks to the appropriate sounds on your synthesizer, and listen.

Company	Altech Systems	Altech Systems	Apple Computer	J.L. Cooper Electronics	Opcode Systems	Passport Designs
Model	MidiFace EX	MidiFace LC	Apple MIDI Interface	MacNexus Interface	MIDI Translator	MIDI Interface
Price	$79.95	$49.95	$99	$69.95	$59	$129.95
Outputs	3 *	3	1	3	3	3
Includes cables	○	○	●	○	○	○

● =yes; ○ =no. * Has A/B switch for modem.

other sequencers have). As time went on, he noticed other problems. The program doesn't import or export files properly, doesn't work at all with the MIDI Manager, and occasionally crashes mysteriously. Worse, a call to the program's marketer, Electronic Arts, revealed that no fixes or enhancements are planned for Deluxe-Recorder. Version 1.0 it is, and version 1.0 it ever shall be.

Never was there a program so cleverly designed, with such easy-to-access power. It broke Morty's heart that the program would always remain in its not-quite-finished state.

EZ Enough

About a week later, Morty was back in the music store, this time to watch a demonstration of the newest inexpensive sequencer: EZ Vision, a more cleanly designed, easier to use version of the professional Vision program.

Right away Morty noticed three things he didn't like. First, like One-Step, EZ Vision doesn't allow you to see names (Zither, Accordion, Drums) in the track list—only track numbers. Second, there is no Macintosh keyboard equivalent for the Rewind command; you have to use the mouse every time. Finally, there's no Sensitivity setting for the Quantize command. EZ Vision snaps every selected note precisely to the beat, taking all the humanity out of the original performance.
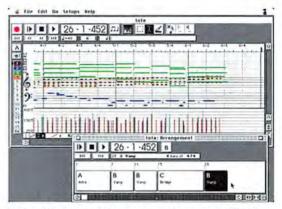
But thereafter, all of EZ Vision's surprises were pleasant ones. Morty found the animated ball that bounces from beat to beat cute—then he realized that it actually was a superb visual metronome when he was recording. Seeing each track's notes in a different color makes editing a delight. And a small but glorious feature won him over. Where some sequenc-

ers let you specify the number of metronome clicks you want as a *countoff* before you record, EZ Vision lets you wait as long as you want before you start playing. In the meantime, it clicks endlessly, in a suspended state, and only begins recording when you play the first note. Morty found that this system gave him all the time he needed to get inspired (see "Music to Your Eyes").

Furthermore, each EZ Vision file is really 25 open files at once. Each of those files, labeled A to Y, can be a separate song or section of a song. Then, in the Arrangement window, you can drag the files into any order you want. Morty recorded a verse of a song and called it A; he recorded the chorus, and called it B. Finally, he dragged these two blocks around in the Arrangement window, trying an ABAB version, then an AAB version, and so on.

EZ Vision, too, lets you easily edit all kinds of controller information. And like Passport's sequencer, EZ Vision generally runs quickly and smoothly. Both Trax and EZ Vision are terrific, solid, easy-to-use sequencers; Trax is simpler, but EZ Vision has more features and flexibility—a first-timer's program that's tough to outgrow. Morty hoped he'd be working with MIDI for a long time, so he equipped himself with EZ Vision, the Altech interface, and the best synthesizer he could afford—the rudiments of a real home music studio.

Music to Your Eyes In this unusually complex snapshot of EZ Vision, you can see notes displayed in bar graph form (one color per track). Below the note display, there's a strip chart where you can graphically edit any non-note MIDI information: pedaling, pitch bends, volume, and so on. In this example, which was generated using a touch-sensitive keyboard, the vertical bars represent key velocity (how hard each note was struck). At the bottom of the screen is the Arrangement window, where you can rearrange various sections of the song.

Right to Lefty

A month later, Morty sat proudly in Lefty C. Dee's office as they listened to Morty's home-produced demo tape. It sounded sensational—crisp, multitimbral, and wrong note–free. "Mmm. Terrific tune," Lefty said. He slid a recording contract across the table. "There's only one thing I'd change," Lefty said. "Oh?" said Morty, busy signing papers. Lefty perked up. "I'd throw a screaming guitar solo in the middle. You know, like—*da dit DWEEEEE, dwee bubba bubba, skrawwwwng* . . . and then the bass could come in—*ka-toom toom toomba!* And then—*drum break!*" 🅜

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

. . . .

David Pogue, a Macworld contributing editor, is a composer and conductor in New York. He's obsessed by the fact that midi *means "noon" in French.*

Are

today's

hand-held

scanners

more than

a cheap

novelty?

One in the HAND

Rudimentary novelty items only a year ago, hand-held scanners today are much more effective tools for collecting and manipulating images from the world around you. With color- and gray-scale–detection capabilities built into the hardware of some new models, and with major software improvements being nearly universal, hand-held scanners now rival the technological sophistication of their full-page desktop cousins, the flatbed and sheetfed scanners. ➤ Yet despite their new talents, these little digitizers retain some inherent weaknesses that limit their usefulness. For the budget-conscious image collector, a hand-held scanner can be a smart buy—but only when the tool fits the job at hand. To help you decide whether a hand-held scanner is right for you—and choose the right model—I've surveyed the current crop. The list includes five black-and-white-only models (the Lightning-Scan 400, The Complete PC's The Half-Page Scanner/400, Logitech's ScanMan Model 32, the Marstek's M-800 Mac 64, and Caere Corporation's Typist), one with true gray-scale capabilities

BY STEVE CUMMINGS

Logitech's ScanMan Model 32, Marstek's M-800 Mac 64, and The Complete HalfPage Scanner/400 (clockwise from upper left)

(Asuka's NuScan Gray), and two color scanners (Asuka's NuScan Color and Sharp's JX-100M).

The Limits of Hand-Helds

By virtue of their small size and the absence of many moving parts, hand-held scanners cost a lot less than full-page desktop scanners. Although that's not the hand scanners' sole advantage, economic necessity is probably the primary reason to seriously consider a hand-held model. True, hand-held scanners conserve desk space, are portable, and can grab images from large or oddly shaped items that can't be put on a flatbed, such as some bound books or, say, your wallpaper. But they also have two serious disadvantages that make them much harder to work with than a desktop scanner: limited scan width, and image distortion introduced by the manual scanning process.

Hand-held scanners can capture in one pass a swath no wider than about 4 inches, narrower than most everyday images. Theoretically, you can scan an image in two or more parallel strips and then reconstruct the original by piecing the strips together using the scanner's software. Unfortunately, the software provided with most currently shipping hand-held scanners lets you down in this area.

Image distortion is the other big problem with scanning by hand. No matter how steady your grasp, it's impossible to roll a scanner at a constant speed. Most hand-held scanners contain electronic "speedometers" that try to adjust the resulting image accordingly, but you'll still notice stretched or squished areas in the scan if you accelerate or decelerate

suddenly. Likewise, if you make any deviations from a perfectly straight path they will show up as electronic wrinkles in the scan. Some scanner models include guides on the housing or extra wheels on the bottom to prevent deviations, but you've got to concentrate to make sure the scanner presses up against the guide at all times (better still are Intra-Cut Machining's Accu-Scan and American Business Concepts' Scan:Align, third-party contraptions that keep the scanner on a straight path).

With practice, you learn how to avoid obvious distortion in scanning a single strip. But try stitching together two separate strips of any length—you typically find that subtle image deformities make it impossible to align the strips precisely.

Then Why Buy One?

Given these caveats, why consider a hand-held scanner at all? Price and size may be two reasons. And, despite their limitations, hand-held models produce high-quality scans and can be genuinely useful in certain situations.

All of the black-and-white units do a superb job of reproducing line art (drawings containing only black lines and white space, with no colors or intermediate shades of gray). The gray-scale and color models capably handle photographs and colored or shaded art, producing screen images that look great in image databases or video presentations. (But unless you have access to a professional-quality imagesetter or a color printer that can print grays, you won't see any gradations when you print; the LaserWriter converts the grays back to one of 16 halftone patterns—a far cry from 256 shades.) Finally, since most magazines and many books are laid out in columns, a 4-inch scan width is often enough to capture complete lines of text for conversion into editable form with optical character recognition (OCR) software.

How to Choose a Hand-Held Scanner

Once you decide that a hand-held scanner makes sense for you, you should look carefully at the hardware and the software of competing models before buying a scanner. In the hardware realm, you first need to de-

cide which of the three kinds of scanners you need—black-and-white, gray-scale, or color. If your application requires color, the choice is obvious, but things are not so black and white if you need to capture gray-scale images.

Four of the black-and-white models (all but the Typist, which is designed principally for text scanning [see *Reviews, Macworld,* February 1991]) can generate true gray scales from their two-tone scans, managing the trick with some software chicanery called interpolation. The images you get on screen (if you have a gray-scale or color monitor) look startlingly accurate, but don't expect an exact replica of what you scanned. Interpolation converts each pixel's matrix of black dots and white dots into a single pixel of gray. As a result, it lowers the effective resolution to one-sixth of the 400 dots per inch originally recorded, or about 67 dpi, and printouts suffer as a result. In addition, you can't expect extremely accurate gray-shade recognition with this guesswork technique. While The Complete Half-Page Scanner/400 attempts to distinguish 256 separate gray shades, it misses the mark frequently; the Scan-Man and the LightningScan are content to accurately distinguish 32 different shades.

More Captured Colors The Sharp JX-100M offers dramatic improvements in the range of captured colors (262,144 colors) and maximum resolution (200 dpi) compared to the NuScan Color's 4096 colors and 90 dpi. But don't think you'll always be able to take advantage of these improvements; on a Mac II with 8MB of RAM, I was able to scan this snapshot-size 24-bit image only at 100 dpi, due to memory limitations.

READING IT IN

You're sitting in front of the Mac surrounded by piles of reference documents, at work on a business report or a research project. Finding just the reference you need, you reach over to your hand-held scanner, fire up its software, and scan the relevant paragraphs. A few moments later the text appears in your document, courtesy of the software's optical character recognition (OCR) talents.

Caere Corporation's Typist scanner package, which combines a conventional black-and-white hand-held model and an OCR-capable desk accessory, makes real this wordsmith's fantasy. You can activate the DA from within any word processor, page-layout package, or spreadsheet. After you've drawn the scanner across the printed page, the Typist converts the scanned image to ASCII characters, returns to the original application, and dumps in the text beginning at the previous cursor position.

The Typist's software does an excellent job of correctly interpreting most fonts. What's more, it makes special provisions for circumventing the particular limitations of hand-held scanners. Scan a vertical column of text, and the Typist ignores text in adjacent columns. Scan in two or more overlapping horizontal swaths, and the Typist deletes duplicate characters in the overlapped areas. Of course, neither the software nor the human operator are perfect, and you can still expect some errors, particularly when scanning near the curved center of a bound book or when you are scanning ornate text styles (see *Reviews, Macworld,* February 1991).

Unlike other hand-held scanner products, the Typist isn't targeted at a budget-minded audience. At a minimum, you need a Macintosh SE, at least 4MB of RAM, and 2MB of empty hard disk space. In addition, you must run the Typist DA under MultiFinder.

Actually, any black-and-white hand-held scanner will function adequately for OCR work, as long as you buy the right software to go with it. By the time you read this, ReadRight for Macintosh, an OCR software package designed to work with both hand-held and desktop scanners, should be available.

Without a fluid way to transfer text between the printed page and a document, however, it makes a lot more sense to use a full-page scanner to capture large amounts of text in each scanning session. Not so with the Typist, which is practical as an as-you-go secretarial substitute.

Asuka's NuScan Gray, in contrast, can detect 256 shades directly from the original image, without software assistance, and with considerably better accuracy than the black-and-white units provide. However, even the NuScan doesn't always differentiate accurately between very similar shades. Still, if your application calls for the highest possible quality gray-scale pictures, the NuScan is your only choice among the units reviewed—and you can skip the rest of the decision tree (for more on gray-scale scanning, see "Grade-A Gray Scale," *Macworld,* October 1990).

Cutting a Narrow Swath
In choosing a hand-held scanner, several other basic hardware issues should concern you. One is scan width. Clearly, the larger the scanning

window, the less you have to worry about clipping or joining separately scanned strips. The scanning windows of all the black-and-white units surveyed here measure about 4 inches, except for the 5-inch window on the Typist. On the other hand, there's a big difference between the two color units: 3.9 inches for the Sharp versus only about 2.5 inches for the NuScan Color. Software solutions to the problem of narrow scan strips are critical, but only the LightningScan's and the ScanMan's software utilities currently offer viable answers (see "Knitting Images Together" and "Stitching the Scan Together").

Look also for aids to steady, straight scanner runs. Most of these scanners flash warning lights when you drag the unit faster than it can accept data. The LightningScan and

the ScanMan cases both provide flat surfaces that you can press against a straightedge, helping you to stay on the straight and narrow. Of the two designs, the LightningScan's works more reliably because it offers two flat-surface guides. Those scanners with three rollers on the bottom, The Complete Half-Page Scanner/400 and the Typist, tend to stay on track naturally, but you don't get the positive, if more cumbersome, control the case guides provide.

Resolving Differences
A scanner's resolution determines its ability to pick out detail in the original image. All of the noncolor units compared here offer a top resolution of 400 dpi (in fact, two manufacturers, Omron and Mitsumi, make the light-sensing scan heads used in five of the scanners). Although the Marstek M-800 Mac 64 claims a resolution of 800 dpi, this figure really represents a kind of interpolation—the M-800's software generates extra dots that the unit didn't actually detect, artificially smoothing out the jaggies to a degree. This simulated 800-dpi output is best used for scaling a scanned image to a larger size.

For gray-scale images created with the black-and-white units, it's best to use the highest possible resolution settings, so that the resultant scanned image contains as much information as possible. Remember that this image file will be only one-sixth of its original size after the raw black-and-white scanning information is interpolated into grays.

The Sharp JX-100 and the Asuka NuScan Color

Company	Asuka NuScan Color Asuka Technologies	Asuka NuScan Gray Asuka Technologies	LightningScan 400 Thunderware	M-800 Mac 64 Marstek	ScanMan Model 32 Logitech	Sharp JX-100M Sharp Electronics Corporation
Price	NuBus $649; SCSI $799	NuBus $499; SCSI $599	$495	$549	$499	$995
HARDWARE						
Gray shades/colors	4096	256	2	2	2	262,144
Color support	●	○	○	○	○	●
Maximum resolution (in dpi)	90	400	400	800	400	200
Maximum scan width (in inches)	2.5	4.2	4.2	4.13	4.2	3.9
Speed indicator	○	○	●	●	●	○
Interface type	SCSI, NuBus	SCSI, NuBus	SCSI	SCSI	SCSI	Serial
External termination	○	○	●	○	○	○
Minimum system requirements	SE, 1MB	SE, 1MB	Mac Plus, 1MB	Mac Plus, 1MB	Mac Plus, 1MB	Mac II, 4MB, 32-bit QuickDraw
Scan-head manufacturer	Mitsumi	Mitsumi	Omron	Marstek	Omron	Sharp
SOFTWARE						
Scan controls						
Maximum scan length (in inches)	5	limited only by RAM	limited only by RAM	limited only by RAM	limited only by RAM	6.4
Interrupted scanning	○	○	○	○	●	○
Horizontal scanning	○	○	○	○	●	○
DA version included	○	○	●	○	●	○
Editing						
Cut/copy/paste selected area	●	●	●	●	●	○
Rotate selected area	●	●	●	●	●	○
Lasso (freehand selections)	●	●	●	●	○	○
Join adjacent scan strips	yes (max. width 7.1)	through Clipboard	●	●	●	○
Pixel editing (brush and/or pencil)	○	○	●	●	●	○
Gray-scale features						
Gray shades/colors	256	256	32	64	32	262,144
Nonlinear correction	●	●	●	●	○	prior to scanning only
Filters and effects	4	4	13	23	0	0
Dither patterns	6	6	3	0*	3	1
File formats	MacPaint, PICT, TIFF	MacPaint, PICT, TIFF	MacPaint, PICT, TIFF	EPS, MacPaint, PICT, PS, TIFF	MacPaint, PICT, TIFF	PICT2

● = yes; ○ = no. *Instead of dither patterns, Digital Darkroom offers continuous control of screen frequency and angle.

For true gray-scale and color scans, however, you should use the lowest possible resolution setting if you intend to output to a low-resolution device like a LaserWriter or a desktop color printer. When this is done, your disk files will be much smaller, and there will be no appreciable difference in image quality. The two color models reviewed here offer considerably lower maximum resolutions than their black-and-white and gray-scale counterparts: 200 dpi for the JX-100M, and a mere 90 dpi for the NuScan Color.

Color Hardware: Big Differences

A lot more than scan width and resolution separates the two color handheld scanners. Asuka's NuScan Color, which looks and feels like the other units, creates good-looking 256-color screens. In contrast, Sharp's JX-100M is essentially a downsized flatbed scanner. You position its rectangular image window over the picture you want to scan, and a motor inside the unit moves the scanning element across the image. The scan head makes three separate passes, one each for the red, green, and blue shades. With up to 262,144 hues, the final image looks vividly lifelike, but there's a big catch: generating the image takes much too long. With the three-pass scanning process, a lengthy calibration routine, and data transfer via the Mac's relatively slow serial port, capturing an image with the JX-100M can take 10 minutes or longer, compared to about 30 seconds when using the Asuka.

Software Matters Most

Although most marketing materials focus on the scanner hardware, the software that comes with the scanner is at least as important in efficiently producing quality scans. It's easier to get a handle on software comparisons if you divide them into three main categories: scanning controls, editing features, and facilities for transferring images to other applications.

Controlling the Scan In addition to recording the image, the fundamental duty of a hand-scanner's software is to let the user control the scanning process: turning the scanner on and off, setting how large an area to scan, and so on. The ScanMan's software takes top honors in this category. While other programs can rotate a scanned image, the ScanMan utility lets you set the scan direction (vertical, right to left, or left to right) before scanning, so the image is recorded in the correct orientation. This lets you get around the narrow scan-width limitation somewhat; a wide image, for instance, can be scanned horizontally in three passes, rather than vertically in six or seven. Like other programs, the ScanMan utility stops scanning automatically, but it also lets you stop and restart the scanner manually during a single scan. This way, you can include separate

cut, copy, paste, and rotate rectangular sections of the scan, but you can't resize the image, nor can you touch it up by adding or removing dots. But the M-800 comes bundled with Silicon Beach's well-known gray-scale-editing program, Digital Darkroom (version 1.1; version 1.5 is sold separately), giving this package the most powerful set of image-modification tools in the lot (see "Gray-Scale Contrasts," *Macworld,* April 1990).

Digital Darkroom aside, the LightningScan's Thunderworks sports the most-advanced editing features. You can manually control gray-scale brightness, contrast, and nonlinear correction settings, or have the program attempt an optimal correction scheme (see "Plenty of Grays"). Numerous special filters are available, such as Darken, Diffuse, and Sharpen, which modify the shades of specific portions of the image or change the gray-scale map. The Sharpen filter, for instance, locates adjacent light and dark areas, making the light parts lighter and the dark portions darker. You also get a pencil and eraser for touch-ups. And don't forget the

Skoogy, the only decent way to join separately scanned strips.
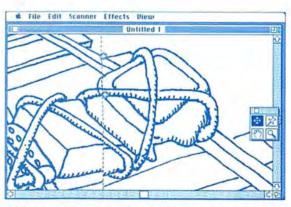
Not far behind Digital Darkroom and Thunderworks as a gray-scale editor, the NuScan Gray's software gives you a graphical image curve that reflects the brightness, contrast, and nonlinear correction settings that you set with scroll bars or by typing them in. As with Thunderworks, you can apply filtering such as sharpening and softening to selected areas of an image. Unfortunately, no pixel-by-pixel touch-up editing is possible.

Matching the Tools to the Task

Of course, whether you need this much gray-scale control depends on the work you're doing. Fiddling with all these image parameters, applying them to the image, looking at the result, and then making new changes in the parameters takes time—often a lot of time. In many situations, the simpler tools provided by The Complete Half-Page Scanner/400 (which provides lighten and darken filters, along with a few special-effect filters) and the ScanMan (which lets you set contrast and brightness only) may be
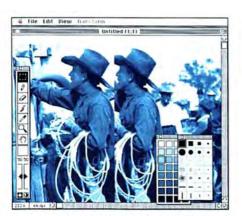
images or columns of text in one vertical strip. A Display While Scanning option lets you see a miniaturized replica of the scan as it is being received, so you can bail out in midscan if you see a major flaw. You can stitch together wide images by moving them in the Scan window, using the arrow keys for pixel-by-pixel control. While this is a smoother process than that offered by Thunderworks, the LightningScan's software utility, which requires that you use a merge command to join the two scans before you knit them together, the ScanMan's approach makes you move the images as whole tiles—you can't stretch or squish together parts of each scan to compensate for distortion in the scanning process.

Editing the Image The number, variety, and quality of editing tools provided by hand-scanner software vary widely from program to program. Even the simplest of the utilities, the Marstek M-800's ScanLink, lets you
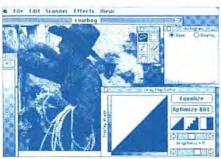
Knitting Images Together The Join Files command in LightningScan's Thunderworks imports the left and right halves of a scanned image into a new file, as shown in the above screen. To align the two halves, you start by overlapping them so that the pair of images blends perfectly at one spot, tacking down this point with the tool provided. This screen shows the progress at this stage—the tacks are indicated by the small circles on the right-hand side of the dotted line.

Notice that the rope and sides of the lower computer box are still misaligned. Now it's time for the Skoogy tool, with which you stretch the part of the right half that's below the tack until the ropes align. You can place as many tacks as you like to Skoogy-stretch different parts of the image by different amounts.

Stitching the Scan Together The ScanMan's software lets you stitch multiple scans into one image using a one-step process. In this screen I'm moving the right-hand image over to the left. When the cowboy's hat lines up exactly with the left-hand scan, I'll paste the images together, nudging the image pixel by pixel with the arrow keys, if necessary. Also visible is the Tools palette, which offers a handy eyedropper tool for picking up grays, and a sliding contrast and brightness control for easy image editing.

Plenty of Grays Though the Lightning-Scan 400 doesn't actually detect shades of gray, the accompanying Thunderworks software can create them, and it provides plenty of gray-scale-editing control to boot. The Gray Map Editor lets you set contrast and brightness uniformly or draw your own nonlinear correction curve. The histogram displays the range of grays in a scan as you edit the gray map and apply filtering effects; a well-balanced scan should have a fairly even gray distribution. The vertical strip to the left in this screen offers a palette of grays for pencil drawing and area fills.

all you need. The Complete Half-Page Scanner also includes a useful crop tool for editing images.

All the programs store images as TIFF or PICT files. Ideally, however, you should be able to run the scanner and a desktop publishing program at the same time, funneling the images directly into a page-layout program, when required, via the Clipboard. Two models, the LightningScan and the ScanMan, include desk accessory versions of their software that allow you to do just that, assuming you have an adequate supply of memory.

Comparing Apples and Oranges
If you're looking for a final recommendation based on image quality, I'm going to disappoint you. True, the Sharp's color scans are gorgeous and, well, sharper than those of the Asuka (see "More Captured Colors"). But the Sharp is so slow that it's almost unusable. Unsurprisingly, the NuScan Gray, the only true gray-scale hand-held scanner reviewed, produces the best gray-scale images.

When it comes to the black-and-white units, you simply can't detect a difference in their raw scans. Careful editing is what determines the differences in the final image quality. Here your own skill—and patience—can be

as critical as the software you're working with.

Despite these dodges, I recommend the LightningScan. It combines a clever case design, excellent editing features, and that incomparable tool, the Skoogy. Unless you have special needs, this is the model to get.

Still, the real question remains: Wouldn't it be smarter to buy a flat-bed scanner? If you've got limited desk space, have a wild urge to scan your wallpaper, need to travel with your scanner, or do primarily on-screen or low-resolution print work, a hand-held model might just do the trick. But be sure you have counted the costs of working with those narrow scan strips—Skoogy or no—before you decide a hand-held scanner is all you can afford. **M**
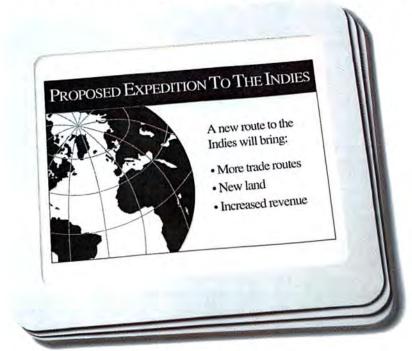
See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

At press time, *Macworld* was notified that Asuka scanners will now be marketed by Howard and Associates, under the product name MyScan.

. . . .

Steve Cummings, a budget-conscious image collector for many years, is a free-lance writer for a variety of computer publications.

The easiest way to get from here,

to here.

Turn that pile of notes, reports and old slides into your most convincing presentation ever. With Microsoft® PowerPoint® It has all the tools you need to make terrific overheads, slides and handouts.

We designed PowerPoint software especially for business people like you who want a presentation program that's easy to learn and use.

Sound interesting? Just call (800) 541-1261, Dept. Q60, for the name of your nearest Microsoft reseller. And change that mess on your desk into a masterpiece in the conference room.

Microsoft
Making it all make sense

REVIEWS

Entertainment and Educational Software

SIMEARTH 1.0

Pros: Addictive; educational; encourages endless experimentation; great manual; good use of color and sound. **Cons:** Addictive; concepts can be too abstract; basic scenarios identical; copy protected. **Company:** Maxis Software. **Requires:** Mac Plus; 2MB of RAM for color; System 6.0.2. Recommended: Hard drive. **List price:** $69.95.

First there was SimCity. Now there's SimEarth, where you can control the evolution and development of an entire planet, not just a paltry metropolitan area. Yes, depending on your whims and moods, you can help miserable, sniveling, powerless life-forms evolve to see the glories of civilization—or wreak mass havoc on them with natural and technological disasters.

Sound addictive? It most certainly is. But don't mistake SimEarth for a game; it's actually a very sophisticated piece of simulation software (though Maxis prefers the term "software toy"). In SimEarth, the toy is the planet you create and manipulate. The object isn't to win, but to experiment with the program's simulation capabilities. In doing so, you learn about geology, ecology, evolution, and just how delicate the balance of life is on a planet.

The SimEarth simulator is modeled after James Lovelock's Gaia theory of evolution. The Gaia hypothesis argues that Earth (or any planet, for that matter) is a complete, self-regulating living organism whose parts—the geology, climate, atmosphere, and plant and animal life—affect one another.

Needless to say, creating and maintaining a planet—not to mention evolving a species—are complex tasks. As a result, SimEarth is a very complex program. There are lots of buttons, options, controls, graphs, and concepts to master (indicator number one of this fact is the SimEarth manual, which is several times thicker than SimCity's). Luckily, the manual does a stellar job of helping you run SimEarth, as well as understand the principles behind Gaia. Maxis also kindly provides an online tutorial and online help.

Shaping the Planet

There are four time scales in Sim-Earth: Geologic, Evolution, Civilization, and Technology. Each time scale simulates different periods of a planet's development. You can start a planet in any time scale, or start at the Geologic time scale and put the planet through all its paces. To advance to the next time scale, a certain amount of development must occur. For example, to move from Evolution to Civilization, one species must develop

intelligence. SimEarth puts a time limit on the life of a planet. After 10 billion years, due to increasing levels of solar radiation, the planet will get so hot that all life on it will die. (This is also true of the real Earth.)

Because 10 billion years is a long time, the primary limitation in Sim-Earth is an abstract restriction called Energy. You use Energy to make, mold, modify, and manipulate the planet. Doing anything in SimEarth—from placing life to changing control panels (used to modify the simulator's Geosphere, Atmosphere, Biosphere, and Civilization settings)—costs energy. Energy restriction can put a significant damper on experimentation, but luckily, you can set up simulations that offer infinite amounts of energy.

SimEarth offers an almost endless list of chemical and geological factors to shape your planet. You can alter its atmospheric conditions, change its geological specifications, control its temperature, create or sink land masses, and cause earthquakes, volcanoes, and meteor explosions. In fact, two SimEarth scenarios let you

try to make Venus and Mars habitable (see "Mars Awaits").

Once your planet can support life, the Evolution time scale begins, and SimEarth's biological and human factors come into play. You can populate the planet with plant life—*biomes* such as Forest, Grassland, and Jungle—and animal life ranging from single-cell microbes to complex multicellular creatures.

Whether a biome flourishes depends on the temperature, the amount of rainfall, and the altitude of its location. Similarly, each life-form flourishes in a particular biome. There are 15 different classes of life, each of which has 16 species. Some species can evolve into another class; for example, some species of Fish can evolve into Amphibians; others mutate into Trichordates. (Trichordates died out a long time ago on the real Earth, but you can keep them alive on your planet.)

Teach Your Children Well

Once a class reaches the 16th species, it becomes intelligent and the Civilization time scale begins (see "Land of the Reptiles"). SimEarth offers seven levels of civilization, from the Stone Age to the futuristic Nanotech Age (technically part of the Technology Age). Each is characterized by an advancement in technology.

You "civilize" your intelligent life-form by dictating what energy sources it should use and how it should allocate that energy. For example, fossil fuels can be an efficient energy source but can also result in pollution that leads to a greenhouse effect. Allocating energy to science helps technology advance faster; investing in philosophy deters war. You can advance civilization artificially with some tools, most notably a *2001*-like monolith, but doing so might affect future generations. Get ahead of yourself and there won't be enough fossil fuels for energy when you need it.

Of course, all technology has its good and bad points. Higher technology results in a more efficient use of energy and a higher quality of life for planet inhabitants. It also means your planet may suffer pollution, wars, atomic accidents, and so on. Your job is to keep the planet habitable and to

prevent the life-form from killing itself off as technology progresses. The closest thing to a winning scenario in SimEarth—called Exodus—comes when the Nanotech Age life-forms can take off in spaceships and populate other planets.
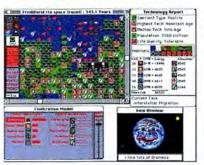
Trouble in Paradise

A couple of quirks in SimEarth did drive me crazy. First, the program is copy protected. You must answer questions to play (answers are in the manual). I can only hope that Maxis decides to follow the same route with SimEarth as it did with SimCity, which is no longer copy protected.

Second, you must click several times in a SimEarth window to bring it to the foreground; you also have to click several times in a close box to

Mars Awaits Mars has problems: no water, almost no atmospheric pressure, no oxygen, no plants, and no animals. And the average temperature is a chilly –53 degrees Centigrade. For Mars to support life, you must create oceans, raise the temperature, and completely remake its atmosphere.

Land of the Reptiles SimEarth doesn't limit intelligence to mammals; when I played, it seemed to favor the reptiles. Even mollusks and fish can become intelligent, although it takes a bit of work to nurture them to that point. To keep civilization moving, you must carefully determine and allocate energy sources with the Civilization Model. You can monitor your progress by examining the Technology Report and by watching Gaia's facial expressions and messages.

close a window. (No, SimEarth doesn't use the standard ⌘-W to close windows—another thing that bothered me.) The program uses so much processing power to run the simulator, especially when multiple windows are open, that it takes a while to detect a mouse click. If you have a color Mac system, make sure you run SimEarth in 16-bit color, or response time will be almost unbearably slow.

SimEarth's underlying premise has some limitations too, simply because the simulator is programmed to follow strictly defined paths during planet development. A planet forms, its temperature and atmosphere stabilize, and evolution begins. But the most obvious limitation is the lack of any societal alternatives during Civilization. Due to restrictions on the way SimEarth societies develop, all intelligent life forms act the same. No matter if they're mammals or dinosaurs, they start at the Stone Age, evolve to the Iron Age, and so on, until Exodus. I would like SimEarth to support more than one intelligent species on a planet, but alas, it can't.

Earthly Considerations

Whether you'll like SimEarth depends on whether you're prepared for software that's not a game but a simulator. Feedback comes in the form of graphs, maps, and reports on abstract concepts like intelligence and energy. Icons representing life-forms appear, move around, and disappear. You don't see cities built, just icons that represent the cities. You aren't really part of the action; instead you control the action.

I must admit I was lukewarm toward SimEarth the first few weeks I played it. The program and its underlying Gaia hypothesis are complex and take time to learn and understand. But the more I played with SimEarth, the more compelling it became and the more I liked it. I enjoyed being able to change different settings and see their effects on the planet. It's not often that you run across a program that lets you experiment with it, much less encourages experimentation.

If you enjoy racking up points in shoot-'em-ups, you might feel that SimEarth is slow and aimless, and *(continues)*

frankly, you'll say, "What's the point?" But there is a point. In its entertaining fashion, SimEarth teaches you a lot about the world we live in, the forces that shape it, and the problems that threaten it. In the times we live in, it's easy to get so absorbed with details that you miss the big picture. That's what SimEarth shows you, loud and clear.—**Brita Meng**

See **Where to Buy** *for contact information.*

★

Input Devices

FOUR WACOM STYLUSES

Pros: Cordless, lightweight, and battery free; standard and pressure-sensitive versions available.
Cons: Not as convenient as a mouse for many nondrawing operations.
Company: Wacom. **Requires:** Mac Plus; Wacom tablet. Recommended: Pressure-sensitive software.
List price: Standard SP-200 and SP-210 $80 each; pressure-sensitive SP-300 and SP-310 $125 each; one stylus included with any Wacom tablet.

WThe Wacom digitizing tablets (one of which was reviewed in the April 1990 issue of *Macworld*) are fast gaining acceptance as the best drawing tools for Macintoshes and IBM PCs and compatibles. I use the 6-by-9-inch Wacom SD-510. Its small, lightweight design (less than 2 pounds) allows it to sit comfortably in your lap, perfect for those occasional times when you want to sketch from a reclining position. But elegant and compact as the drawing surface may be, the best part of any Wacom tablet is its stylus.

Before I go any further, let me admit to having been a confirmed tablet hater. Not only did I consider tablets too bulky, but I found the styluses to be clunky. And, after six years of drawing with a mouse, I was lazy; I didn't want to spend the time required to master a new tool. But a Wacom stylus changed my mind. The styluses bear a striking resemblance to a tool I already know how to use—the pen. They feel like a pen, move like a pen, trace like a pen. I was hooked.
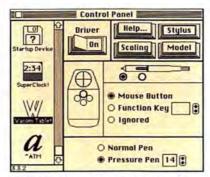
Wacom offers four styluses, all of which are cordless, allowing you to draw with unrestricted freedom. Remarkably, each Wacom stylus weighs in at less than half an ounce and contains no battery. At .43 inch in diameter, the styluses are slightly wider than a standard pen, about the size of a Sharpie marker. Best of all, stylus movements are communicated via the modem port at 9600 bits per second, several times faster than the maximum data-transfer rate permitted by the standard ADB ports. This makes for accurate, highly sensitive drawing on the Macintosh.

Every Wacom tablet includes your choice of stylus (or a four-button cursor). Additional styluses may be purchased separately. Most computer artists will want two styluses: a standard stylus for tracing images into an object-oriented drawing program, and a pressure-sensitive stylus for creating and retouching color artwork in painting or image-editing software.

Standard with Style

The two standard styluses are the SP-200 (which sports a gray band) and the SP-210 (red band). Each standard stylus has a removable tip and a side switch. With the Control Panel device, you assign the normal mouse actions to the tip or the side switch (see "Wacom cdev").

The only difference between these two styluses is the tips' sensitivity. The SP-200 is ultrasensitive, recording slight brushes against the tablet as mouse drags; the SP-210 is more suited to the casual artist primarily interested

Wacom cdev Every Wacom tablet includes a Control Panel device for specifying the effects of pressing the tip or side switch on a stylus. The Pressure Pen option box allows you to specify the sensitivity of a pressure-sensitive stylus.

in using the stylus to select tools and choose menu commands.

For both standard styluses you should purchase a supply of plastic tips or color refills. The color refills are particularly useful for tracing traditional artwork, as they make the tip much easier to distinguish.

Stylus under Pressure

The SP-300 (blue and silver band) and SP-310 (red and silver band) have no side switches, only plastic tips. However, the tips are pressure sensitive; that is, they take into account how hard you press the stylus against the tablet. In this way, they are more like traditional drawing tools than are any other input devices currently available. For example, if you press lightly with a Flair pen against a piece of paper, you draw a thin line. As you increase the pressure, the line becomes thicker. The same is true when drawing with a pressure-sensitive stylus, except that the effect is more noticeable, more consistent, and more easily controlled.

Once again, the difference between the two styluses is measured in terms of sensitivity. The tip of the SP-310 is more pressure sensitive than that of the SP-300. Unless you have an unusually intense grip (do you find yourself breaking a lot of pencils?), the softer SP-310 is the more suitable choice. I also recommend the SP-310 if you plan to order only one pen. You cannot use color refills with the SP-310, however.

To take full advantage of a pressure-sensitive stylus, you need a compatible painting program. Right now, Adobe Photoshop, ColorStudio 1.1, Digital Darkroom 2.0, Easy Color Paint 2.0, SuperPaint 2.0, Studio/32, UltraPaint, Oasis, and the soon to be released PixelPaint Professional 2.0 register pressure sensitivity.

Wacom styluses are not the perfect tool for every job. I have yet to fully master choosing commands and selecting items with a stylus. Double-clicking can be particularly difficult. But for drawing, there is nothing better. Each stylus handles with a degree of precision and sensitivity unmatched by any other input device.

—Deke McClelland

See **Where to Buy** *for contact information.*

On MacAvenue, "Street Price" Means Great Value

We design **quality** into each one of our products and services. Then we set the MacAvenue street price so you get the best deal. And since our price always includes MacAvenue's support services and warranty, you not only get the best price, you get the best **value**.

Take a Better Look

We give you more options. Our own MacAvenue product line of hard drives, monochrome and color displays, modems and scanners gives you a value-priced alternative for Mac peripherals. For example, our hard drive is more than just another pretty case. Its metal interior and plastic exterior — designed like the Mac's — controls air flow and buffers the drive noise. When you work with the MacAvenue drive, all you hear is the sound of one hand clapping. But don't take our word for it. Ask Robert Wiggins, *MacUser's* longtime business columnist, who gives the Protegé drive his "highest recommendation."

Protegé Hard Drives

Capacity	External		Internal	
	Seagate	Quantum	Seagate	Quantum
20+MB	$345	n/a	$295	n/a
40+MB	$395	n/a	$325	n/a
50+MB	n/a	$479	n/a	$349
80+MB	$525	n/a	$465	n/a
100+MB	n/a	$669	n/a	$539
200+MB	n/a	$979	n/a	$899

MacAvenue Announces the End of the Scroll Bar

Constant scrolling or waiting for your screen image to refresh can take the creative joy out of graphic design. So MacAvenue rescues you from the creative doldrums with a larger and sharper image of your whole design. No scrolling.

Our Protegé Display systems are value leaders in large-format Macintosh displays. Sharp screen images, flicker-free refresh rates and convenient ergonomic features such as tilt/swivel base our displays are comparable to Apple and Radius products that can cost twice as much.

$495 complete system

The 15", ultra-high resolution screen of the Protegé features a complete 8 1/2" x 11" page with no reduction of image size or quality. Complete with video card, it's only $495. Or get a 2-page view with the 20" Protegé Dual-page Display for a mere $895. And each Protegé comes complete with screen saver and utility software — *FREE!* For a second opinion, ask Bob LeVitus, author of *Dr. Macintosh*, who says, "I love the crisp, bright image I get with a Protegé Display. And with the 30-day, no-questions-asked, money-back guarantee, you just can't go wrong. I highly recommend the Protegé Display."

Today's powerful graphics programs require a color display, and MacAvenue offers a bargain on Seiko Trinitron displays, complete with video card. Our price will make you look twice at color.

$895 complete system

No Guesswork

We take the guesswork out of choosing Macintosh peripherals and software. Our engineers carefully evaluate every product to make sure it performs to exacting standards. And if you do have a question about a product, you can make a toll-free call to our technical support staff. They'll usually have you up and running smoothly in a few minutes.

We Take Care Of You

We could go on and on about MacAvenue's top-notch services. But the bottom line is that you don't have to worry about buying your system hardware and software from MacAvenue — it's guaranteed.

Protegé Displays

Protegé Full-page Display		
w/Mac II Card	22013	$495
Protegé Dual-page Display		
w/Mac II Card	22017	$895

Call for information about other Protegé Display options.

Three Great Reasons to Choose MacAvenue

1 **30-Day Money-Back Guarantee**
Every hardware product and every office accessory MacAvenue sells will give complete satisfaction. If not, return it in the original packaging within 30 days of purchase for a full refund. Consumable items, opened software, videotapes and shipping costs are not refundable.

2 **Toll-Free Technical Support**
If you experience a problem with anything you purchase from MacAvenue, call our product support staff at 800-766-6221 weekdays from 8:00 am to 7:00 pm, CST. We can usually resolve your technical problems over the phone.

3 **Extended Limited Warranty**
For up to 120 days after your purchase, MacAvenue will replace or repair (at our option and without cost to you) any product with which you are not completely satisfied. Call us for a Return Material Authorization (RMA) number. When you have the RMA number, ship the product to us, freight and insurance prepaid. We will pay the freight charges back to you (during the warranty period).

Call Today! **800-926-6221**

Key Code 871

Mac Avenue™

A Division of CompuAdd Corporation

12303 Technology Boulevard, Austin, Texas 78727

Customer Service Is Our Most Important Product

Hand-held Scanner

ScanMan 32 is the hand-held scanner that generates 32 shades of gray in photographs, drawings, logos and illustrations. Scans a section up to four inches wide and 14 inches long. Easy installation via Mac SCSI port. 72dpi to 400dpi resolution.

ScanMan 32 ....22751 $319
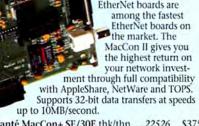
MacAvenue
101 Extended Keyboard ADB 25186 $99
eiko
DT3600 Digitizing Tablet..................................23734 $295

ACCESSORIES

American Power
UPS 110SE 26292 $207
UPS 370ci 26294 $329
ernouilli
Bernouilli Tape Cartridge B33C 44MB...............57804 $95
win Magnetics
External Tape Back-Up 5040/60 ....23832 $529
ensington
Mac Classic Anti-Glare Clip-on Filter.................26924 $49
SE Anti-Glare Clip-on Filter (platinum).............26922 $56
SE Anti-Glare Filter (platinum)..........................26883 $32
Mac Cable
MacSpeaker..26923 $179
ophisticated Circuits
PowerKey..25030 $64

SOUND INTERFACES

rticulate Systems
Voice Navigator II 23736 $649
VoiceLink 23738 $199

Versatile Network Connection

The **Asanté MacCon+** EtherNet boards are among the fastest EtherNet boards on the market. The MacCon II gives you the highest return on your network investment through full compatibility with AppleShare, NetWare and TOPS. Supports 32-bit data transfers at speeds up to 10MB/second.

Asanté MacCon+ SE/30E thk/thn 22526 $375
Asanté MacCon+ IIET thk/UTP 22529 $375
Asanté MacCon+ IIE thk/thn 22538 $375

Unforgettable Deal on Memory! — $59/Megabyte

Don't forget to maximize your Macintosh with **MacAvenue's memory bargains**. Only the best surface-mounted 80 nanosecond memory products. Call for further pricing information.

2 x 1MB SIMM Kit, 80ns 25480 $117
4 x 4MB SIMM Kit, 80ns 25481 $999
4 x 1MB SIMM Kit, 80ns 25482 $234
1MB module for Mac Classic 25493 $89
3MB module for Mac Classic 25495 $199

WRITING AND PUBLISHING

Adobe
Adobe Plus Pack v1.0.................................29834 $129
Streamline v2.0...29269 $129
TypeAlign v1.0.4.......................................29826 $59
TypeManager v2.0 ....29825 $57
Aldus
PageMaker v4.0...29781 $497
Personal Press v1.0 ....29916 $199
Broderbund Software
Typestyler v1.5 ....30450 $115
Claris
Claris MacWrite II v1.1.............................30586 $142
DeltaPoint
Taste..30638 $86

Add Serial Devices

The **QuadraLink** from Applied Engineering makes quick work of Mac II system expansion by adding four serial ports to your Mac. This NuBus card is easy to install and is compatible with System 7.0. A special "shadow driver" insures compatibilty with older systems.

QuadraLink (Applied Engineering).... 26917 $205

Lifetree
Correct Grammar v2.0 ....30633 $49
Microsoft
Microsoft Word v4.0..................................30582 $245
Reference Software
Grammatik Mac v2.0................................30634 $50
Timeworks
Publish-It Easy! v2.0................................29896 $145

BUSINESS SOFTWARE

Acius
4th Dimension v2.1 ....27780 $485
ChipSoft
Turbo Tax 28500 $51
Claris
Claris FileMaker Pro 27789 $216
Claris MacProject II v2.1 ....29740 $366
Fox Software
FoxBase + Mac v2.1..................................27791 $292
Informix
Wingz v1.1 ....30184 $253
Intuit
Quicken v1.5 ....28458 $39
MECA
Managing Your Money v4.0.......................28467 $142
Microsoft
Microsoft Excel v2.2 ....30180 $245
Microsoft Office Bundle 30182 $525
Microsoft Works v2.0.................................30581 $194
Nolo Press
WillMaker v4.0...29888 $37

Too Much Fun

No matter what kind of fun you might be in the mood for, **MacAvenue's new Fun Pak II** has just what you need! Take your pick — from Apache Strike's fast-paced action to the calmer strategies of Shanghai. You'll be a winner every time! Also includes Solitaire Royale, Talking Moose and Dark Castle — more than $200 worth of software for only $49.95.

MacAvenue Fun Pak II 29410 $49.95

Reality Software
WealthBuilder v1.0 ....28496 $145
Softsync
Accountant Inc. Professional v2.0 ....28480 $345
SoftView
MacInTax 1040 Federal 1990 ....28502 $59
Software Toolworks
Dollars & Sense v5.0..................................28465 $86

Fire The Typists!

The **Dest Personal Scan** system is a hardware/software combination that automatically scans up to 10 documents, or works as a full-page hand scanner. The Personal Scan System is bundled with **Recognize!**, the OCR software that manages every job beautifully for most popular word processing and desktop publishing applications.

Personal Scan w/Recognize! (Dest)....22762 $699

COMMUNICATIONS

I.B.S.
DataClub v1.1 ....27748 $199
Insignia Solutions
Soft PC AT- EGA Add-on Module..................27716 $125
Soft PC v1.3...27714 $245
Sitka
MacTOPS Network Bundle 27682 $188
Technology Works
GraceLAN v1.0 ....27750 $219

EDUCATION AND ENTERTAINMENT

Accolade
Ishido..28776 $32
Addison-Wesley
Stupid Mac Tricks 28750 $19

Mac Avenue   800-926-6221   FEDERAL EXPRESS

SAMPLECELL 1.1

Pro: Excellent sound quality; versatile software. **Cons:** Intermittent memory problems; slow screen redraw. **Company:** Digidesign. **Requires:** Mac II with NuBus slot. **List price:** $1995; with 8MB of RAM $2995.

One of the most dramatic advances in professional sound was the invention of the sound sampler in the late seventies: samplers enable musicians to expand their tonal palette to include any sound that can be captured with a microphone. While Macintosh users are spoiled by the built-in sound-sampling capabilities of every Mac (with the help of Farallon's Mac-Recorder), the quality has been severely lacking for professional musicians. SampleCell is a MIDI sample playback board that turns the Mac into a professional sample playback workstation.

Sample Cells

SampleCell consists of a NuBus board, Sound Designer II SC software (for editing sound samples), and a CD ROM with 630MB of sampled sounds. You load sounds into the SampleCell board from the CD ROM, after which you can play back the sounds from a sequencer or MIDI keyboard. SampleCell plays back up to 16 CD-quality (16-bit, 44.1kHz) voices (or notes) simultaneously, and these voices are dynamically allocated—as you release keys on the keyboard, they become available for other sounds. The board has four pairs of stereo outputs, useful for routing individual sounds to different effects processors before the mixing stage. The SampleCell system can only play back sound; in order to record your own sounds and load them onto the board, you need either Digidesign's Audiomedia or Sound Tools digital recording boards.
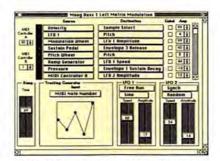
You also need a MIDI input device (such as a MIDI keyboard and corresponding MIDI interface). You could conceivably play only canned MIDI sequences from a sequencer program, but SampleCell is much more useful

with a MIDI keyboard. Apple's MIDI Manager is used to connect Sample-Cell with the MIDI input source, typically a sequencer (I tested Opcode's Vision and Mark of the Unicorn's Performer, but any MIDI Manager–compatible program should work).

SampleCell can also be used with Digidesign's Deck in order to multi-track directly to a hard drive (you'll probably want a Mac IIfx to do substantial SampleCell-Deck recording. I ran into some performance and speed quirks using a standard Mac II).

Loading and configuring sounds is a pleasure: you visually map sounds to specific zones of the musical keyboard (or corresponding MIDI note range). You can map three sounds onto the same zone, with velocity cross-fading (different mixes of the sounds occur based on how hard you play the notes on a velocity-sensitive MIDI keyboard). You can create banks of custom sound configurations, and you have full control over each sound's volume, stereo placement, output routing, MIDI channel, and more. To further customize sounds, there are programmable envelopes, matrix-style modulation (with this feature, you can have a sound raise or lower in pitch based on velocity, or change samples with a foot pedal), and many more hard-core sound-tweaking tools. Professional musicians will like the sound-editing features.

The Sound of Music

I tested SampleCell with my favorite sequencer, Vision, with positive results. SampleCell appears as another instrument in Vision's instrument list,

Matrix Modulation With the Matrix Modulation controls, you can make any source modulate any other source. For example, the velocity with which you hit the keys on the musical keyboard can determine the pitch or sustain of a sound.

allowing you to choose the MIDI channels and/or instruments effortlessly. At one point I had all 16 voices screaming away, as well as a few external synthesizers, and the sound quality was, in a word, luscious. I did run into memory problems when configuring the board in the main SampleCell application (when I replaced a loaded sound with a sound from disk, the purged sound sometimes left artifacts in RAM, causing a free-memory problem), and at times I would have liked the configuration and mapping windows to redraw faster on my standard Mac II. According to Digidesign, the memory and performance issues will be addressed in the next release. The documentation is clear and informative, with full installation and operating instructions.

The SampleCell CD ROM includes a selection of basic instruments (pianos, strings, guitars, drums) along with more esoteric synthesizer sounds (including the prerequisite Moog bass sample). My only complaint is the loading speed, which is more of a constraint of CD ROM technology than a SampleCell problem. The Sound Designer software can also be used to convert a vast number of sounds from other MIDI samplers, making SampleCell a great addition to a sound studio already equipped with a MIDI sampler and a large library of sounds. As with any sampling application, you'll find that a large, fast hard drive is required if you plan to convert large numbers of existing sounds. Third-party sound distributors will be releasing other SampleCell-compatible CD ROMs, including an amazing Bob Clearmountain percussion library.

Sample This

SampleCell is not for the casual Macintosh sound enthusiast: if you don't already own a mixer, a MIDI keyboard, and some sort of amplification system, you won't be able to do much with SampleCell. But if you have these basic components and want a MIDI sampler, you'll find the combination of SampleCell and Audiomedia to be price- and performance-competitive with anything you can find in the MIDI world today.
—David Biedny

*See **Where to Buy** for contact information.*

Page-Layout Software

VENTURA PUBLISHER 3.0

Pros: Extensive style sheets and document automation; support for long documents; top-notch table creation; equation editor; basic drawing tools; spot-color separations; compatible with PC version; supports footnotes, cross-referencing, tables of contents, and indexes. **Cons:** No search and replace; doesn't directly import Microsoft Word styles or Fast Save format; no based-on styles; no grabber hand; no pasteboard; skimpy manuals and online help; screen redraws frequently. **Company:** Ventura Software. **Requires:** Mac Plus; 2MB of RAM (more required to run some filters); hard drive. **List price:** $795.

For years rumors have been flying that Xerox had a Mac version of Ventura Publisher in the works. Well, it's here, and even though it's almost the same as Ventura 2.0 for IBM PCs and compatibles, which came out in 1988, it boasts features that Mac publishers (with the exception of a few FrameMaker users) have only dreamed of.

Publishing with Style

Style sheets are the heart and soul of Ventura. Almost all Ventura's formatting is via paragraph styles. You use the Tag tool to select one or more paragraphs (you can select noncontiguous paragraphs on a page). Then you use the Tags palette to apply a style. Any time you change the formatting for a given type of paragraph—"Subhead," for example—you change the formatting for all paragraphs tagged with that style.

The range of style controls exceeds anything seen on the Mac to date (see "With Style"). You can specify that a paragraph should fall at the top, middle, or bottom of a frame; set it to be as wide as the column or as wide as the text frame (great for wide headlines above multicolumn copy); indent the first *n* lines either absolutely or relative to the previous paragraph; set different left and right indents for left and right pages; rotate

the paragraph in 90-degree increments; specify line spacing, as well as space below and space above the paragraph (you can even have Ventura ignore the space above the paragraph when it falls at the top of a column); and specify column and page breaks before the paragraph. You can specify line breaks before the paragraph, after the paragraph, both, or neither; this allows you to place two paragraphs on the same line—ideal for run-in heads.

You can specify up to three rule lines (their thickness and distance apart) above, below, or around a paragraph; they can run the width of the text, the paragraph margins, the column, or the frame, or they can be a custom width. Ventura allows up to 16 tab stops, with your choice of leader character and leader spacing. There are automatic drop caps and bullets (you specify the number of lines for drop caps, the size of the indent for bullets, and the type specs for both drop caps and bullets). You can control tracking, hyphenation, and justification parameters.

These controls are impressive, but then consider that you can invoke them simply by typing, for example, @subhead = at the beginning of a paragraph in your word processor. Import the file, and all those style settings are invoked. You cannot base one style on another, however.

Importing Text and Graphics

Ventura differs from other Mac page-layout programs in one significant way: it only provides hot links to imported

With Style Ventura offers an impressive array of controls over paragraph styles. The Attribute Overrides dialog box is only one of nine dialog boxes that control styled paragraphs. You can jump between those dialog boxes using a pop-up menu.

text files, rather than actually importing a copy of the text. So when you change the text on the page, Ventura changes the source file itself.

In fact, if you simply import a file into a Ventura chapter, then save the chapter, Ventura completely alters the text file (see "Tags, Codes, and Styles"). It strips out any formatting except for type style, and inserts codes and tags that invoke Ventura's formatting controls.

Ventura ignores Microsoft Word's style tags when it imports (and won't import Word files in Fast Save format), converting all that formatting to its coding system. WordBridge, which now ships with Ventura Mac (it wasn't included in the first few months of release), converts styled Word documents to text files tagged for Ventura, with accompanying style sheets. WordBridge won't read Fast Save format either, however.

Ventura provides text filters for ten word processor formats and a dozen graphics formats (both Mac and PC formats are supported). The one conspicuous absence is a filter for Microsoft Word for DOS machines, though it might be available by the time you read this.

The spelling checker is pretty good, with smart suggestions for correcting misspelled words. It brings up the same misspellings repeatedly, however, rather than learning once you've told it to ignore the word.

Ventura provides basic tools for drawing lines, boxes (square- or round-cornered), and circles, as well as for making text boxes. These graphics are attached to frames, so when you move the frame, all the associated graphics move with it. This is especially useful for annotating a figure with call outs and arrows.

Tables and Equations

Ventura addresses the two most difficult typesetting problems—tables and equations—with an impressive set of tools. The table function allows for spreadsheet-type tables in which the cells expand downward to accommodate multiple lines of text. You can join multiple cells together to make a single cell, and take advantage of all Ventura's styles and typographic controls. The *(continues)*

program doesn't let you create *Consumer Reports*–style angled table heads, and you can only have one paragraph per cell, but with those caveats, Ventura's table function is the best available on the Mac.

Ventura's equation editor is competent, though it's not the behemoth you'll find in FrameMaker. It lets you build good-looking equations—simple or complex—without too much arcane coding. There's one bug here, though; if the Symbol font you use doesn't have the correct font ID number, trying to insert an equation crashes the whole program.

Automated Publishing

You can anchor frames (containing either text or graphics) to an anchor point in the text, and designate whether a frame should float directly above or below the anchor point, stay in a fixed place on the page but move from page to page as the text flows, or float within the text line itself. There's no command to float anchored frames to the top or bottom of the page, however.

Ventura's automatic numbering function maintains counters for chapters, pages, tables, and figures. It can start numbering these at the beginning of each chapter or continue the numbering from the previous chapter.

You can cross-reference either within or across chapters by inserting a reference to a named frame anchor or marker (a marker is a named position put in the text for the sake of cross-referencing). This involves creating a written list of markers and anchors to refer to (you can't just choose a name from a pop-up menu).

You can refer to a chapter, page, figure, table number, caption, section, or even a variable (a token that you insert to represent text that is still up in the air—a product name, for instance). Two key cross-referencing omissions are the abilities to search for unmatched cross-references (as FrameMaker can), and to jump to the cross-reference target.

Footnotes are straightforward; you insert a footnote reference, and Ventura creates a frame for you to type the footnote. When the reference moves, the footnote moves with it. Ventura can number footnotes from

Tags, Codes, and Styles   When you import formatted text (here, from Word), Ventura converts the file to a tagged and coded document, stripping out all formatting except type-style changes (bold, italic, and so on). Normally, Ventura doesn't pick up paragraph styles from Word; this file was run through WordBridge first, so style names were converted to paragraph tags, and the style formatting was converted to a Ventura style sheet.

either the beginning of the chapter or the beginning of the page, but it doesn't handle end notes. You can create tables of contents, figure lists, and the like by specifying which tags to gather into the list, and from which chapters.

To create an index, you enter index entries in the text. You can have two levels of entry—primary and secondary—with sort keys for each (*See* and *See Also* references are also available). Unlike in Aldus PageMaker, however, you can't see a list of existing index topics and choose one. You have to type the topic properly each and every time.

Manuals, Online Help, and Support

The manuals are execrable—made up largely of terse explanations of quite complex concepts and operations. The index is missing items like "import," "filter," "Microsoft Word," and "PostScript." Fortunately, a new manual is in the works.

The online help, though innovative in providing a pop-up menu with several help choices in every dialog box, is so concise as to be almost useless. Telephone support was helpful when I called, but you get only 60 days of support when you buy Ventura, starting with your first call. Additional support is $150 per year.

A PC Origin

While Ventura is a darn good port from the IBM, several aspects of its interface reveal that it is not at heart

a Mac program. It won't use any font whose screen font name exceeds 30 characters. Double-clicking with the text tool doesn't select a word until you release the mouse button. Holding down the shift key while using the cursor keys does not select adjacent characters; instead, it jumps to adjacent pages. The Apply button in dialog boxes applies changes permanently; Cancel doesn't retract them. And you can't change type specifications (change to italic, for instance) and then start typing. You have to type the text, select it, then change the type specs. These are little things, but they are annoying, slow you down, and demonstrate Ventura's non-Macintosh origins.

On the other hand, those origins do allow for good transfer of files between the PC and the Mac. The Copy All Files command moves all the associated files—including font-width tables—between the two machines, though you often have to tell Ventura where to find files.

A few other problems are the fault of the program design. There's no search and replace. There's no pasteboard. You can only create spot-color separations, not process color. You can only rotate text, not graphics, and only in 90-degree increments. There's no grabber hand for scrolling around the page; you're limited to the scroll bars. And Ventura constantly redraws the whole page, even when you just apply a style to a paragraph. It even redraws the page when you open a dialog box.

Ventura is a better production tool than is FrameMaker, and it takes a different approach. Ventura is designed to integrate material from many sources, while FrameMaker is set up so that documents are created in the program from writing through editing to production.

Occasional page makers are better off with one of the more freeform programs like QuarkXPress, PageMaker, or Publish-It Easy. But if you aren't intimidated by numerous, deep dialog boxes; you plan your publications in advance; and especially, you produce long, structured documents, I highly recommend Ventura.—**Steve Roth**

See **Where to Buy** *for contact information.*

Our new mail system is just as convenient. And almost as friendly.

Microsoft® Mail version 3.0 brings you everything you need in an electronic mail system.

For openers, now you can easily build your own personal address book and distribution lists. Afterwards, Mail automatically updates them for you.

You can also send mail with as many files attached as you want. You efficient types can even attach an entire folder of stuff. Just point and click and you're done.

There's even click and drag foldering. Which gives you a better, more intuitive way to store

Microsoft Mail version 3.0 for AppleTalk® networks.

and retrieve messages. As well as making it a lot simpler to keep all of your mail organized.

Best of all, Mail lets you send and receive files when you're right in the middle of something else. Like Aldus® PageMaker® or Microsoft Excel or Word. This means you don't have to save-and-quit-and-stop-and-start anymore.

To unleash Microsoft Mail 3.0 in your own office, call (800) 541-1261, Department P20. We'll fetch you a working model for only $9.95.

Microsoft®
Making it all make sense™

DESCARTES 1.01

Pros: Database is easy to learn and use; simple mapping and graphing operations. **Cons:** Handles only data created within or imported into Descartes database; limited map selection. **Company:** Intermap. **Requires:** Mac SE; 2MB of RAM; hard drive with 10MB of free space; System 6.0.3. **List price:** $795; demo disk $10.

MAPINFO 1.0

Pros: Reads existing databases directly; large inventory of available maps; handles SQL queries. **Cons:** Weak presentation tools; on-screen help needed to fully understand the manual. **Company:** MapInfo Corporation. **Requires:** Mac Plus; hard drive with 7MB of free space. **List price:** $695.

A map's task is to show you the lay of the land—where it is, what it is, and how to get there. Better than a report, chart, or graph, a map of a database presents information in a visual and insightful manner. Descartes and MapInfo are among the first Mac programs to put your data on the map.

By making locations visible in the logical format of a map or by identifying attributes of areas, a sales manager can intelligently divide sales territories, a magazine circulation manager can plot distribution strategies, a civil engineer can plan and follow the upgrading of a sewer system, and a governor can apportion the opposing party right out of the statehouse. With database-mapping software, not only can you see your data on a map, you can use the map and the geographical entities on it to query a database.

My Base or Yours?

With MapInfo, the ability to map data is essentially an enhanced reporting capability—the program is designed to be used with your current database program. MapInfo can read an existing database, as long as it's in DBF format (such as FoxBase+/Mac or dBase Mac) or in delimited ASCII, Lo-

tus 1-2-3, or Excel format. You can also build a database in MapInfo or copy sections of existing databases into it.

Descartes is a member of a new generation of database software with mapping capability built in—the program isn't an appendage to your database program, it *is* your database program, and it can only map information that's been imported or entered into it. This distinction alone could scratch Descartes off the list for many potential customers—orphaning data by removing it from its home database isn't a good idea, and few current database users will be willing to switch to a new program just for Descartes's modest mapping capabilities. But Descartes might be the answer if you are shopping for your first database program and you're going to need mapping.

You can't find an easier database environment than the one built into Descartes. The metaphors and icons used to describe and manage database tasks and functions are an excellent primer in basic database concepts and operations, which makes Descartes great for beginners. It's not fast (in fact it can be painfully slow drawing maps), and it doesn't have the features of its high-horsepower competitors, but a simple database that you'll actually use is better than a complex one that intimidates.

Who's Got the Maps?

One obvious key to the quality of a mapping program is the maps themselves, and MapInfo is by far the more powerful product. You can zoom in, but you won't pick up any additional geographic detail as you get closer. At this writing, the modest Descartes map library consists of one basic U.S. map that comes with the program, an optional major-city boundary map, and optional maps delineating the marketing regions defined by the Arbitron and Nielsen consumer research groups. You can add state, county, and zip code boundaries as well as the locations of major cities and the entire U.S. interstate highway system. Intermap also offers a line of snap-in data products containing economic and demographic data.

MapInfo Corporation, in contrast, is primarily a map company that also

City Map MapInfo's San Francisco streets look earthquake damaged, but they're accurate down to the street numbers. Here, the cursor was used to create a search for properties for sale within a quarter-mile radius of Powell and Bay streets, with the chosen blocks displayed in red. MapInfo can display query results in ranges, using different colors to symbolize a variety of, say, price ranges or income brackets.

S.E. United States A simple Descartes query to map counties with a median age over 37. The basket icon in the upper left is Descartes's symbol for the series of records used to build the map. Composite files of records can be built by dragging one basket of records onto another.

sells a tool for correlating database information. Its map offerings range from city, county, state, and federal levels for the United States right down to street and house numbers for major cities. It also has a growing stock of Canadian maps as well as sundry world maps. Prices range from less than $100 to tens of thousands of dollars for the entire collection of 1990 U.S. Census maps.

MapInfo definitely has the edge in map quality. Neither of the programs draws maps per se. Although you can draw custom maps with either program (or edit boundaries of existing maps), it is a freehand operation, and neither program does any boundary drawing for you, except for tracing boundaries that already exist (as in redrawing school districts following exact town borders). You could theo- *(continues)*

MEETING MAKER™
SAVES SOLES

retically draw a map of your office building and map all of the electric, water, and communication rights of way onto it, but this would be a forbidding amount of work.

Getting on the Map

Because MapInfo works with existing databases, you have to geocode your information—supplement it with references that enable the mapping program to correlate your data with the *x-y* coordinate system of its maps. Descartes, however, is a *map-aware* database (aware of its own maps, anyway), so geocoding is a basic step in all data input—every record contains a geographical field that links the record to the map. This is one of the benefits Descartes has derived from creating its own world from scratch, and it's likely that one day all databases will have a standard way of storing generic geocoding information.

Putting information onto a map is, for both programs, a matter of querying the database and layering the results over a map, as if on a series of acetate sheets. For repeated queries of the same type, both programs let you save the setup of map, selected data, and query type—a sort of macro, if you will. While both programs enable you to assemble complex queries and formulas from primitives you select from pop-up menus, only MapInfo lets you compose queries using industry-standard SQL syntax.

Finally, both programs are strategic tools, not presentation tools—the maps and graphs (à la spreadsheets) the programs create are adequate for planning or in-house purposes, but they aren't slick enough to be publication quality or to wow that really big client. Both programs work in color, but this is more useful for differentiating data than for making good-looking slides.

While both programs claim minimal hardware requirements, the more powerful your Mac, the better. In addition to the advantage this gives you in database searches, the extra power is also needed to draw the often very complex maps in a timely manner. Neither program has the equivalent of the greeking option offered by most typographic programs, which allows you to say "if the detail is too tiny,

don't bother to render it—just give me a rough approximation." Instead, both programs endeavor to render with absurd detail (invisible at screen resolution) any map you ask to have displayed. Given this, what would be a long wait on a Mac II can become a loooooonnng one on an SE.—**James Felici**
See **Where to Buy** *for contact information.*

★

CD Front End

MACSPIRS 2.0

Pros: Easy-to-use interface; powerful search operators; useful online help; flexible reporting options; fast searching. **Cons:** Show command defaults to all fields; browsing citations is slow; does not support background processing while searching. **Company:** SilverPlatter Information. **Requires:** Mac Plus; 2MB of RAM; Mac-compatible CD ROM drive; System 6.0.2; hard drive. **List price:** Annual subscription $495 to $4750. MacSPIRS included with each CD title.

Because the Macintosh has been so consistently innovative, it seems as if all the most interesting and useful technology gets to the Mac world before it reaches the DOS world. But go to a CD ROM expo and you'll learn quickly that there is a world of information being published on CD ROM that is unavailable to Macintosh users. That's the bad news. The good news is that SilverPlatter Information, a leading publisher of PC-based CD ROMs, now offers 31 CD ROM titles for the Macintosh, all based on its MacSPIRS (SilverPlatter Information Retrieval System) software.

Learn how to use MacSPIRS, and thousands of pages of information from business, education, agriculture, health, medicine, science, social science, and technology databases (including MedLine, ERIC, Peterson's College Database, Agricola, and Chem-Bank) are open to you. Each of these databases contains citations and abstracts of articles from leading journals and periodicals—an immense amount of useful data, at an extremely reasonable cost for anyone doing serious research.

Working without Icons
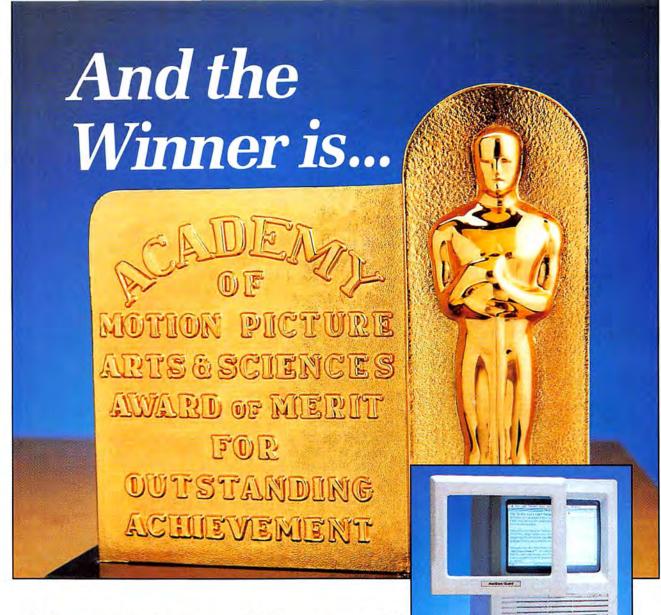
The best thing about MacSPIRS is the way it enables you to use a CD full of thousands of cryptic text-only records in a way that still feels intuitive, even familiar. The main window onto your information is the Search window. You enter your search items in the Search window and wait (but not long) as the software goes out to the CD and looks doggedly until it finds every incidence of your phrase, returning with a "hit list" of the number of records found. A simple one-word search of 150,000 records took less than a second; a good thing, too, since while MacSPIRS is searching, you are waiting—you can't use MultiFinder to do anything else.

A simple search like that is useful, but only if you have a fairly obscure topic in mind. For instance, I searched the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health's bibliographic database on the March 1990 OSH-ROM (Occupational Safety and Health CD ROM) for the word *magnetic,* and found 1132 records—far too many for an inspection of each.

A Bunch of Smooth Operators

Fortunately, MacSPIRS offers several ways to narrow a search like that. Words called *operators,* which can be typed or accessed through buttons, act as gatekeepers, focusing a search to yield only the records that will prove most useful. The And operator between two words retrieves only records that contain both terms. In my case, I typed in the words *ELF and magnetic* (ELF stands for extremely-low-frequency radiation), and the search yielded 54 records, a much more useful result. The operators Not, With, Near, and In help you search for a combination of words that appear in any given field, or any given sentence, and you can even specify how close to each other the words should appear. Using this simple vocabulary, you can quickly string together complex requests, such as to search through all of the 150,000 records in the database for only those records where the words *ELF* and *magnetic* appear within three words of each other in the same sentence in the abstract field.
(continues)

And the Winner is...

*Mac*Glare/Guard™

Visit us at NCGA Booth 913

But you are the real winner when you use MacGlare/Guard™—the ultimate relief from eyestrain, fatigue, and headaches caused by glare. OCLI's patented Invisiglass® coating eliminates 99% of the glare, stops annoying flicker, enhances contrast and improves readability.

In fact, MacGlare/Guard™ has the same patented coating that was honored by the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences. That's right! In 1968, OCLI received a Class II Scientific or Technical Award "for the development of an improved antireflection coating for photographic and projection lens systems."

There are also models available that shield the user from 99.99% of the low frequency E-field electromagnetic radiation. Combine all this with safety glass, and you have features you just won't find in any other filter.

MacGlare/Guard™ filters are available in your choice of blue or neutral gray glass, and custom fit your Macintosh so perfectly you won't even know it's there. But your eyes will!

So, for the award-winning technology that's used in the movies and on your monitor, get a MacGlare/Guard™ filter. For more information, call toll free 1-800/545-OCLI (6254).

OCLI Optical Coating Laboratory, Inc.
Glare/Guard Products Group
2789 Northpoint Parkway
Santa Rosa, California 95407-7397
800/545-OCLI (6254) FAX 707/525-7595

*Mac*Glare/Guard™

The Best You'll Ever See!

MacGlare/Guard filters fit all Mac, Mac SE, Mac SE-30, Mac Plus, Mac II Color, Apple Two-Page Mono, Apple Color RGB, SuperMac and Mac 512K models. Priced from $79.95.

Circle 374 on reader service card

Casting a Broader Net

Sometimes, however, a simple search yields too few hits. I searched for *magnetic field* and found only two records. Inserting the Or operator between two words allows you to broaden a search by retrieving all records containing either specified word.

Especially handy is the index, which contains a list of all the words related to your search in the database and the number of records containing each. Like a thesaurus, the index can help you widen your search by showing you synonyms for your topic; selecting any word or phrase enters it into the Search window automatically. If you select more than one expression, the program is smart enough to insert the Or operator between them, enabling you to build up complex search phrases without typing.

Special fields, called Limit Fields, are preindexed and permit especially fast searching, and special operators, including Less Than, Greater Than, and Equal To, can be used with Limit Fields to hone in on particular date ranges, often necessary for in-depth research. A search for all records that were published in 1989, containing either the words *ELF* and *magnetic* or the term *magnetic field* in the title field yielded the most useful results of all—seven records, every single one of them useful to my research (see "Zeroing In").

Why Read Manuals?

A black diamond with a question mark inside is present on every screen, offering access to context-sensitive help, and the Help menu offers even more detailed information about every program option. Even better, you can click on virtually any word in any open window to automatically copy that word into the Search window, helping to avoid the agony of searching a database for *valleyball* when you meant to search for *volleyball*.

When you choose the In operator, which must be used with the field name, a list of all the fields in the currently selected database appears. Again, dragging the cursor across the abbreviated field name enters it in the Search window, and clicking on the long name of the field brings up a

window that explains the contents of that field. If you still somehow manage to enter an incorrectly phrased search request, MacSPIRS highlights the error, making it easy to correct your mistake.

Seeing What You've Found

Once you've located the records you want, the Show Records command does just that, albeit a little slowly. Scrolling through a list of found records can be slow, since you have to wait for the CD ROM player for each screen—the slowest part of the process—to access the data. You can customize the way the records are

Zeroing In The MacSPIRS Find Record dialog box lets you combine text searching with six operators—And, Or, Not, In, With, and Near—to create complex searches. In the upper left is the Search History window, where all previous searches are recorded, and the number of records found in each search. Clicking on the numbers at the left of each line adds that search to the current request and narrows or widens a search. In the upper right of the screen is a list of Field Names used in the database I'm searching; this window popped up automatically when I selected the In operator, because that operator requires a field name. To add a field name, I just point at it and click the mouse button.

Showing the Results Here I'm viewing some of the records found in my search. As I read through each citation, I can mark it with a mouse click; by selecting the Show Subset button in the Show Records dialog box, I can read through only my marked records. The Select Fields button allows me to select how many fields in the retrieved records I want to view. When I find what I need, I'll print or save my citations for further research.

displayed, choosing both the font and size of the text and the number of fields you'd like to see (see "Showing the Results"). If you're looking at a long list of records, you can first select only a few fields, such as the title and publication date, so that more will fit on a screen, then scroll through the list marking a subset of the records that look particularly germane to your subject. Clicking on the Show Subset button in the Show Records dialog box then displays only your marked selection. The only problem is that the next time you want to see your records, the program defaults to showing you all the fields—not bad with a large screen, but an inconvenience with a 9-inch screen.

Once you've found the citations, you can save them or print them out, again with full control over which fields you'd like to save and how you'd like them displayed. You also have the option of saving your search history (a running list of all of your queries during the session) and to highlight (usually boldface) your hits. My only complaint about MacSPIRS, in fact, is minor: you can't save your search requests for future sessions—a problem when you've finally found the exact way to ask for the records you are seeking and then are interrupted in the middle of your work. You can, of course, use your search history to re-create the request, but loading it from memory seems easier and more surefire.

Navigating Text with Aplomb

Although the plunge into text-based information is initially disorienting, MacSPIRS does an excellent job of making it as easy as possible. The use of multiple windows, bright colors for emphasis (if your Mac supports color), excellent on-screen help, full control over on-screen display, and the ability to add items to the Search window with a mouse click won me over; and the ability to quickly build complex, useful searches and the flexible reporting and printing options brought me back for more. Using MacSPIRS and the OSH-ROM CD, I found in minutes what an entire afternoon in the library might have failed to produce.—**Liza Weiman**

*See **Where to Buy** for contact information.*

Where In The World

MACWORLD EXPO/VIENNA
Growth in number of Macintosh
computers purchased in Austria
during 1990: 62%

MACWORLD EXPO/HELSINKI
Growth in number of Macintosh
computers purchased in Finland
during 1990: 67%

MACWORLD EXPO/ASIA
Growth in number of Macintosh
computers purchased in Hong Kong
during 1990: 37%

MACWORLD EXPO/EUROPE
Growth in number of Macintosh
computers purchased in The
Netherlands during 1990: 56%

MACWORLD EXPO/BERLIN
Growth in number of Macintosh
computers purchased in Germany
during 1990: 66%

MACWORLD EXPO/NEW ZEALAND
Growth in number of Macintosh
computers purchased in New Zealand
during 1990: 38%

The Macintosh market continues to explode. And MACWORLD Expo is growing right along with it.

According to International Data Corporation, the installed base of Macintosh computers has skyrocketed 800% to 4.4 million units since 1985. And that number is expected to almost triple by 1994.*

At the same time, MACWORLD Expo has gone from a single show in 1985 to 17 international expos today.

The fact is, no matter where in the world you find computer users, you'll find

Everywhere.

MACWORLD Expo—from Auckland to Amsterdam, Sydney to San Francisco, Toronto to Tokyo, Boston to Birmingham.

MACWORLD Expo brings together the people and the companies who are going places. Some come to share tips and techniques. Others to exchange ideas and innovations. Everyone to see, touch, try, and buy the latest in Macintosh products and services.

For information about exhibiting at the most successful trade show series in the world, please complete the attached coupon

* SOURCE: International Data Corporation, August 1990.

STUDIO/8 2.0

Pros: Enhanced printing capabilities; Pantone Matching System support; reads and writes to wide range of graphic formats; reduced price. **Cons:** No color separation; no virtual memory; no pressure-sensitive input. **Company:** Electronic Arts. **Requires:** Mac II; 2MB of RAM; hard drive; color monitor. **List price:** $295.

Lobster in the Sky with Cyan   The filter command enables you to adjust any range of colors in the current palette. On the left is my original image. On the right, I transformed the hues to new positions along the rainbow: blue becomes violet, red becomes green, and so on.

Studio/8 was the first program to convince me that color paint applications had the potential to reach the professional market. As its name suggests, Studio/8 supports up to 256 colors per document and now supports the 747-color Pantone Matching System. Since Studio/8 can't produce Pantone separations, this feature is provided primarily to approximate Pantone inks on screen and for use with programs such as Adobe Photoshop or Aldus PrePrint to output four-color process separations. The feature is well implemented, but generally unacceptable for more than proofing purposes.

More useful, perhaps, are two new features that enable you to alter the current palette. The first lets you reduce the number of colors in a palette. In an 8-bit program, you can use only 256 of the Mac's 16 million available colors. If one or more images has been imported using a scanning device or video board, the palettes might not share even a single color. By averaging colors in a painting—so that three slightly different shades of red, for example, are combined into one—you can reduce the number of colors in the palette without adversely affecting the painting's appearance. You can then paste an image copied from a differently colored painting, having made room for the additional colors.

The second feature filters one or more colors in a palette according to a selected color model. You can boost the percentage of red, green, or blue in a painting, as if the picture were viewed through a colored filter. You can also adjust the saturation in a painting or transform the hues. Not only can you create groovy special ef-

fects, you can adjust hues to equalize colors in a painting or, as with the previous feature, prepare an image to be combined with another by boosting or downplaying a range of colors.

New and Far Between

Studio/8 version 2.0 supports a wider range of graphic formats than any other 8-bit painting program does. As before, it opens MacPaint, PICT, and TIFF files and saves in PICT as well as color and gray-scale TIFF. It now supports LZW, an option that compresses TIFF files without any loss of color information. Version 2.0 also reads the Apple Preferred File Format used by the Apple IIGS, and reads and writes to Interlace Bitmap Format, making Studio/8 compatible with DeluxePaint, another color paint program from Electronic Arts that runs on various platforms including Apple, Amiga, Tandy, and DOS machines. Also new is a Resize by Percent command; a nudge feature for moving a selection; and a slightly improved dithering option, used to mix colors included in a gradation. But that's about it.

Personally, I'd like more. If you rely on scanned images, you'll find that Studio/8 can't properly interpret high-resolution PICT files. Everything comes in at 72 dpi, often resulting in a severe loss of information. Some antialiasing would be nice. And there's no allowance for pressure-sensitive input as there is in Deneba's UltraPaint and Creative Software's Easy Color Paint. Finally, Studio/8 won't load if the monitor is set to display more than 256 colors—a constant inconvenience.

2.0 Means $200 Off

While Studio/8 probably gets my vote as the most flexible, best organized, and most enjoyable color paint program, I can't honestly claim it's that much better than, say, UltraPaint or MasterColor from Preferred Publishers, both of which are priced $100 cheaper.

If you already own Studio/8 version 1.0, the upgrade to version 2.0 costs $30. But if you are really serious about painting, go all the way and upgrade to Studio/32. At $150 for registered owners of Studio/8 version 1.0, Studio/32 is a professional program that's well worth the fee.
—Deke McClelland
See **Where to Buy** *for contact information.*

✯

THOUGHTPATTERN 1.0
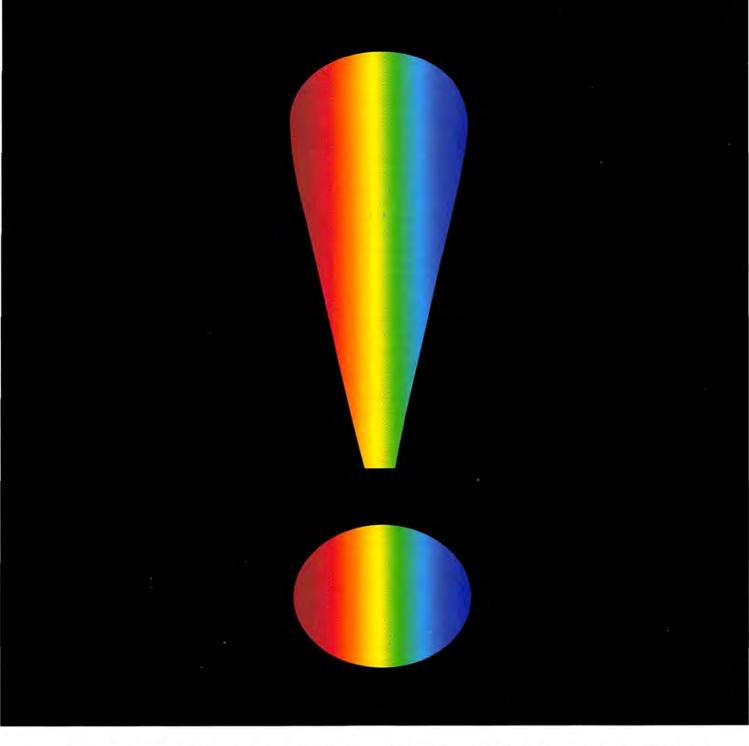
Pros: Very flexible way to manage information without organizing it; displays contents of external files; categorizes information in unlimited ways. **Cons:** Unsuited for planning and scheduling; too slow on a Mac Plus; interface confusing in places. **Company:** Bananafish Software. **Requires:** Mac Plus; System 6.0. **List price:** $199.95.

Computers are great for making sense of highly structured information, the kind that big companies and governments live on. But what about us, *(continues)*

We're obviously excited about the merger of Linotype and Hell. But why should you be?

Because now we offer you the combined expertise of the leader in PostScript publishing systems and typefaces and the leader in high-end color systems.

The result? You can choose from the industry's broadest range of prepress systems, for every job from black and white halftones to top-quality process color. And you'll be backed by a worldwide organization with more than 150 years of experience in type, imagesetting and color.

So before you decide on a publishing system, talk to the newest (and the oldest) force in the industry. Call toll-free 1-800-633-1900. In Canada, 416-567-7111.

Linotype-Hell

Circle 97 on reader service card

struggling with Post-it notes stuck to the dashboard, phone calls fading from memory, and directions scribbled down by someone who doesn't know left from right?

Software designed for that messy stuff is finally starting to appear. ThoughtPattern, the Mac's first serious personal information manager (PIM), was written by a programmer to help him write a novel. ThoughtPattern is a real database manager, ideal for wrapping structure around information without cramming it into records and fields. Unlike most PIM attempts, ThoughtPattern is not a scheduling or time-management tool, though it does have an alarm feature.

Itemizing

You throw a new bit of information into ThoughtPattern by creating a new *item,* a simple text window that holds up to 32K, or by importing text from a structured database. You can also link external files to ThoughtPattern items. ThoughtPattern displays the contents of text, paint, PICT, or EPS files, or launches the appropriate application and returns you to ThoughtPattern when you quit.

Tabulating

As you enter items into Thought-Pattern, you categorize them by assigning *tabs* (which later come in handy for *filtering*—retrieving items). You can assign an unlimited number of tabs to any item and assign any tab to an unlimited number of items, so you're never forced to lock information away in a single category. To create tabs, you select any word in an item and press a ⌘-*key* combination, or open the Tabs dialog box and type in the word. When you import data from a structured database, you can select the fields you want to convert to tabs.

If you forget to create or assign tabs as your database grows, you can use the CrossIndex feature to search through the database and batch-assign lists of tabs. In addition you can search text to find occurrences of any word or to track down and assign tabs to items. Oddly enough, you can set up Boolean criteria for cross-indexing purposes but not for raw text searches.

As you create hundreds of tabs, the Tabs pop-up menu becomes unruly, but you can group tabs and show only one group at a time in the pop-up menu. Groups would be more useful if they could serve as a way to abstract categories. For example, my database of *Macworld* articles, people, and companies includes about 150 writers' names, all of which I made into tabs. I created a Writers group which, when it's the only active tab group, cuts the Tabs menu down to 150 entries. This number of entries is manageable for poking through items and assigning tabs, but to filter items, it would be easier to use a single Writers tab. (Cross-indexing all writers' names with the Writers tab is a workaround but goes against the grain of Thought-Pattern, because it makes you focus on how your data is organized instead of on content.)

Filtering

To find information, you set up reusable filters that can include any combination of tabs, tab groups, alarms, and item-creation or -modification dates. You can have ThoughtPattern display filtered items in a scrolling list or one at a time as index cards. ThoughtPattern provides alarms, including repeating alarms, and has built-in priority-level tabs and to-do filters. Unfortunately, though, the program doesn't show time-related information in a calendar format. This missing view would make ThoughtPattern not only a thinking tool but a working tool as well.

One bit of information is often a detail about another bit, so an outliner or other way of associating and viewing items hierarchically would also be very useful. In particular, tabbed information should lend itself to More-like cloning and gathering.

Contemplating
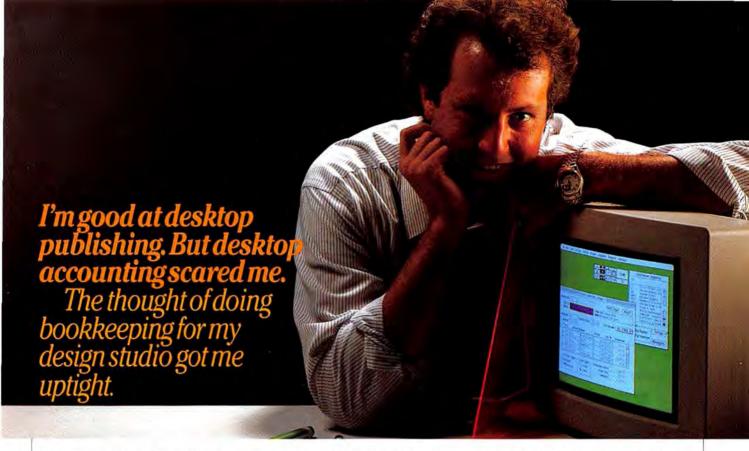
Like any version 1.0, ThoughtPattern is not a mature product. On a 2.5MB Mac Plus under the Finder, the program ran out of memory trying to import a 170K text file that contained 1000 records of 38 fields, though in normal use ThoughtPattern performed well with the recommended 500K partition. Twice the program created three new items when I asked for one. I was able to edit text from a linked file, but ThoughtPattern became confused when it tried to overwrite the original text file. And alarms sound only if ThoughtPattern is running (alarms can pop up from the background under MultiFinder). Bananafish is writing a bug-fix to deal with these problems and to add a few features.

I also miss the ability to open more than one file at a time and move items, tab lists, and filters between them— this is likely to appear in version 2.0, according to the company. Bananafish also says that version 2.0 will let you mix structured layouts with unstructured items, which would provide excellent control over printing (ThoughtPattern currently prints only whole items), and 2.0 will index files for greater speed.

ThoughtPattern's manual and online help are clear and concise but, like most manuals, explain only how to do things, not why. Learning to grok information in a brand-new way while trying to decipher a dialog box dense with scrolling lists, pop-up menus, and buttons will make you question your preparedness for the information age. Push on, I say— you'll get there.

ThoughtPattern is (excuse the buzzword) an enabling technology. It lets you manage and understand information in a way that paper and traditional databases simply can't. I hope Bananafish Software recognizes that products like QuickDex and DAtabase aren't in the same class, and concentrates on making Thought-Pattern as deep as Microsoft Excel or Nisus. It's already off to a good start.—**Dan Littman**

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Modifying ThoughtPattern Tabs If you can't be bothered tabbing items as you go along, you can create tabs in batches and use the CrossIndex function to assign them to items.

VIDEOQUILL 1.0

Pros: Antialiases text; blends millions of colors; good special effects such as drop shadows and transparency; imports and exports pictures easily; good text-manipulation features. **Cons:** Drawing capabilities limited to rectangles; limited to Data Translation fonts; companion video graphics board required for live video output to tape or monitor. **Company:** Data Translation. **Requires:** Mac II, 2MB of RAM; System 6.0.3; 32-bit color QuickDraw. Recommended: Hard drive; 16-bit or 24-bit color monitor.
List price: With 9 standard fonts $495; with 56 fonts $695.

Character generation for film and video is a big business, usually requiring sophisticated machinery that can cost between $30,000 and $100,000. While VideoQuill is not really a replacement for this equipment—VideoQuill's production speed and image quality are not as perfect as those of a professional character generator—it does produce high-quality text at a fraction of the price of other systems.

Special effects are VideoQuill's most obvious strength. Text can be colored, stretched, oriented in different directions, or filled with pictures, without any noticeable loss of text quality. You can blend colors inside or outside the text to create backgrounds whose colors blend smoothly—from top to bottom, side to side, or diagonally.

VideoQuill's antialiasing feature enables you to smooth text and eliminate the jagged edges normally found in computer-generated letters. The quality of the antialiased text is good for most desktop graphic needs but is not up to the quality produced by equipment such as the Quantel Paintbox. VideoQuill's text edges soften and are not as crisp as those found on more expensive systems.

Text manipulation is incredibly easy with VideoQuill. All of the commands are menu-driven, and you can tear off individual menus and put them in convenient areas of the screen.

Limited Font Selection

The basic VideoQuill package comes with 9 standard fonts, and 47 additional fonts are available in a Supplementary Font Package for $200 more. Unfortunately, you are limited to the fonts that Data Translation has selected, which means that if you have specific font requirements, VideoQuill probably isn't for you. The inability to use PostScript fonts or other large font collections is a significant drawback to VideoQuill.

Picture Perfect

Although the thrust of the program is to manipulate text, VideoQuill also allows you to arrange layouts of pictures, text, and rectangles on screen—so, for example, you can easily produce the title screen of a video. Pictures can easily be imported and exported as TIFF or PICT files. Once you've brought a picture into the program, you can scale or crop the image proportionally or nonproportionally with an arrow tool.

The program also enables you to create rectangles or squares and fill them with solid or blended colors. Be forewarned, though, that this is a limited feature—you can't manipulate the shapes much more than resizing them. The program would be much improved if it let you create other graphic shapes or manipulate shapes to a greater degree, such as by rotating or skewing.

Millions of Colors

The ability to use color creatively both in the background and within letters

Top-Quality Text by the Box   VideoQuill offers excellent text-handling capabilities for a reasonable price. You use a text dialog box to fine-tune titles by defining alignment, kerning, drop shadows, leading, horizontal and vertical scale, transparency, and rotation.

is a powerful feature of VideoQuill, but its usefulness depends in part on the system's memory and type of monitor. To get the most out of the program, you need to run 32-bit color on the Macintosh and should have at least a 16-bit or 24-bit true-color monitor. You need at least 2MB of RAM for the application, and you should have a minimum of 4MB for large images if you don't want to wait endlessly for the images to be redrawn.

With enough memory, however, you can produce very nice color blends. Thirty-two-bit color allows you to choose from millions of colors for your blends. VideoQuill contains a dithering feature to soften the banding effects between colors, but this feature requires significant memory and slows down the redrawing function even more. The solution is to turn on the Fast Display function, which turns off both antialiasing and dithering.

Video Board Supercharges System

If you work with video images and you want VideoQuill to output live video to a screen or accept live video images to manipulate, you need to purchase a separate Data Translation ColorCapture video graphics board. The board acts as a conduit for both incoming and outgoing video images, giving you the ability to connect up to three video input sources to the system.

Once the board is installed, you can produce some extraordinary special effects. For example, you can fill text with live video. Or you can label or paint over live color-video images and send the images to videotape or to an external monitor. The board also acts as a program enhancer, permitting you to scroll images on the screen and zoom in, zoom out, and pan.

VideoQuill is another example of the quantum leaps that video technology has taken on the Macintosh. While the technology is not yet available to completely replace a $100,000 professional character generator, VideoQuill comes pretty close—and for a substantially reduced price.—**Mike Dashe**

See **Where to Buy** *for contact information.*

NOW THAT 10GB FITS ON AN 8MM TAPE, WHAT ARE YOU WAITING FOR?

> Read   BOT WRPT   10.2 Comp
10,240 MB Remaining 800 KB/S   00.3 % ECC

Tape Backup Systems Starting At 150 MB

You don't need to wait hours to change tapes.

You don't need to wait months for other storage technologies to catch up.

One 8mm tape drive will already deliver more than they promise.

It's the digital CY-8200, now with optional data compression. And you can get it exclusively from Contemporary Cybernetics Group.

With data compression, the CY-8200 can quadruple the amount of data you can load on an 8mm cassette that fits neatly in your shirt pocket. Meaning the already tremendous savings in man hours, media costs, storage and shipping are multiplied by four.

Until now, the best 8mm drive on the market stored an impressive 2.5 GB per tape at speeds up to 15 MB per minute.

True "Plug-And-Play" Compatibility With:

Alliant	DEC 3100	IBM S/36	Pertec
Alpha Micro	DEC HSC	IBM AS/400	Plexus
Altos	DEC Q-Bus	Macintosh	Prime
Apollo	DEC TU/TA81	NCR	Pyramid
Arix	DEC Unibus	Novell	Sequent
AT&T	Gould	PC 386/ix	Sun
Convergent	HP	PC MS-DOS	Unisys
Data General	IBM RT	PC Xenix/Unix	Wang

and more...

Our data compression option allows you to write up to 10 GB per tape at up to 60 MB per minute. Completely unattended.

Of course, the data compression feature is switch-selectable, so you can turn off data compression to read and write standard 8mm tapes.

Plus it's a simple upgrade for the best tape drive built: our CY-8200. Offering a complete range of standard interfaces, a 2-line, 40-column display option, and optional security card encryption. And assuring you of full support and a 12-month warranty from the leader in advanced 8mm helical scan technology.

The CY-8200 with data compression will remain the best value in data storage for a long time to come. So now you've got many good reasons for calling us today at (804) 873-0900 and no good reason for waiting.

CONTEMPORARY CYBERNETICS *Group*

Rock Landing Corporate Center · 11846 Rock Landing · Newport News, Virginia 23606 · Phone (804) 873-0900 · FAX (804) 873-8836

Circle 188 on reader service card

WINDOW SHOPPING

by Lawrence Stevens

This month I review quotation databases, HyperCard scripting and importing utilities, one game, one screen saver, an adjunct to Apple's Finder, and some shelves to hold hardware

Quotemaster Plus/Mac 4.0

Quotemaster Plus/Mac ($89 from PennComp Software Development) provides 3000 quotes from more than 600 famous people. The best aspect of this program is its ability to search for quotes by topic, author, time period, or any combination. You can also do a hierarchical search, in which the program helps you determine the topic you want by presenting three boxes of increasingly narrower search topics.

The manual devotes only five pages to how to use the program, neglects to explain some functions, and is confusing on others. The section on hierarchical searches is especially difficult to follow.

The interface also has some unpleasant surprises. For example, when you click on the Help button, instead of getting help, you get a dialog box that instructs you to press option-H. In order to enter a search parameter, such as an author's name, you have to begin typing at the extreme left side of the text-entry box, or the search won't work right.

Instant Library of Quotations 1.0

Instant Library of Quotations ($49.95 from Nova Development Corporation) has weaker searching capability than Quotemaster Plus/Mac. Still, I prefer Instant Library of Quotations for three reasons: it has a better user interface; it has 2000 more quotes (a total of 5000); and it costs $40 less.

The easiest way to find quotations is through the Table of Contents. Each screen displays the alphabet along the top; you click on a letter to go to a

Table of Contents card that lists all the topics beginning with that letter. You click on any topic to see the card that contains all the quotes for that topic. You can also use the Index, which works just like the Table of Contents except that it contains author names instead of topics. You can search for any set of characters through HyperCard's Find dialog box. You can't, however, search by time period, use a combination of parameters (such as author plus topic), or do hierarchical

Finding Quotes Clicking on any letter brings up the Table of Contents screen for that letter. Next, click on any topic name and you go to a scrollable screen that contains quotations related to that topic.

searches (all available in Quotemaster Plus/Mac). Still, with its lower cost and larger number of quotes, its interface makes Instant Library of Quotations, in my opinion, a better buy.

Expert Backgammon 1.85

Expert Backgammon ($65 from Komodo Software) lets you play backgammon against the Mac. It is suited for players from novice to expert.

For novice players, the program provides aids to make game playing easier. For example, when you click on a counter, if there is only one legal move, the counter moves to that spot. If there is more than one legal move, the program displays arrows indicating all the legal spots. If you make a mistake, the program lets you take back moves or rethrow the dice. It also helps you keep track of each turn by graying out one of the two dice after you've moved the number of spaces indicated. The other die remains highlighted until you complete your turn.

For more advanced, serious players, Expert Backgammon provides numeric analysis of each game. For example, at any point in the game, Expert Backgammon can indicate the number of moves each player has remaining before the game is completed, and estimate each player's chances of winning.

MasterFinder 1.0

MasterFinder ($99 from Tactic Software) comes in an application and DA version and displays the directories of up to four volumes (hard drives, floppies, CD ROM drives, and so on) at one time. You can use those directories just like Apple's Finder to launch applications; get info; create new folders; rename files and folders; and move, duplicate, or trash files. *(continues)*

But MasterFinder provides a good deal of information not available from Apple's Finder. For example, you can view the entire directory tree—the hierarchy of files and folders—of any disk or folder.

MasterFinder also gives you some of the features available in many of the best Mac utilities. Like HandOff (from HandOff Corporation), Master-Finder enables you to launch an application by clicking on a file that was not created by that application. Like KiwiFinder Extender (from Kiwi Software), MasterFinder can search for files by name, type, creator, size, or modified date. And like Offline (from SNA) and Cataloger (from Masters Publishing), MasterFinder can catalog disks so that their contents are listed even when the disks are not online.

If you have hundreds of files, high-capacity drives, or large disk libraries, MasterFinder can be a real asset.

Peacock 2.0

Because HyperCard is so different from other Macintosh applications, exporting and importing files between stacks and non-HyperCard applications can be difficult. Peacock ($69 from Cyan) simplifies the process.

An import utility has three basic tasks: providing a means of indicating the delimiters that separate the fields and records of files to be imported or exported; allowing you to specify that only certain fields be imported or exported; and indicating where the imported data is to be placed. Peacock excels at all three of these tasks.

First, it guesses the delimiters based on the structure of the imported data. (If it guesses wrong, you can indicate the correct delimiters using a pop-up menu.) And Peacock can automatically strip extraneous delimiters such as quotation marks.

To help you indicate which fields are to be imported or exported and where the data is to be placed, Peacock provides a point-and-drag window (see "Matching Fields").

Peacock makes importing and exporting so easy, you need very little knowledge of HyperCard to use it.

ScriptEdit 2.0

If you develop HyperCard scripts, ScriptEdit ($59 from Somak Software)

can reduce your typing tasks, reduce your syntax errors, and help debug your programs.

When ScriptEdit is installed, the script window of any HyperCard field, button, card, or stack contains six scrollable pop-up menus: Messages, Keywords, Commands, Functions, Properties, and Constants (see "ScriptEdit's Scripting Window"). Each menu lists HyperTalk keywords that are automatically entered into the program when you select them with a mouse pointer.

To use ScriptEdit's debugger, you click in the margin next to all the lines of code you want to have checked. Then, when the script is activated, the program stops immediately after it performs one of the indicated lines of code. A Debug menu then appears, allowing you to either continue if the script worked properly or alter the script. You can also have ScriptEdit

Matching Fields The HyperCard field names are listed under Stack. The numbered boxes under File represent the fields in the non-HyperCard application. To have the contents in the HyperCard field named Contacts appear in the third field in the Non-HyperCard application, drag the word Contacts from the Stack side to box number three in the File side.

ScriptEdit's Scripting Window The six pop-up menus at the top (two of the menus, properties and constants, are fully visible) allow you to enter HyperTalk keywords with a mouse-click. In the margin to the left of the script you indicate lines of code that you want debugged. The status area at the upper left indicates the number of characters and lines of code.

display a Variable Watcher window, which shows the contents of variables in the script, and a Message Watcher window, which lets you view the messages HyperCard objects are sending to each other.

Protector Shark 1.1

Protector Shark ($49.95 from Ibis Software) is screen-saver software. When the Mac has been idle for a user-specified number of minutes, Protector Shark displays a simple animation of a scuba diver and a shark. When, occasionally, the two figures meet, each tries to kill the other.

You can also use Protector Shark as a game, controlling the movements of the diver (by moving the mouse) and having him throw spears at the shark (by clicking the space bar). You can also (with a mouse-click) see how many times since the screen saver was activated the diver has speared the shark and how many times the shark has eaten the diver.

Last month I reviewed the screen saver After Dark (from Berkeley Systems), which costs only $39.95 and gives you more than 30 choices of animations. Is Protector Shark's single animation better then After Dark's 30? Personally, I think not.

Mac Minder, Mac II Minder, Mac Side Minder

Mac Minder, Mac II Minder, and Mac Side Minder ($49.95, $39.95, and $89.95, respectively, from Skene Design) are stands that help clear your desk of clutter and give your computer a lighter, less bulky look.

The Mac Minder raises any single-unit Mac (such as the Classic, Plus, or SE/30) or a Mac II–series monitor about 3 inches and inclines the screen slightly backward. It makes the display easier to view and provides a small shelf under the Mac for a keyboard, floppy drive, or small hard drive. The Mac II Minder does the same for the Mac IIcx/IIci CPU.

The Mac Side Minder hangs the Mac IIcx or IIci CPU off the side of a desk. If the desk has an overhang of at least 1¾ inches and the overhang is between ½ and 2 inches thick, you can attach the Mac Side Minder using a clamp. ▣

See Where to Buy *for contact information.*

The New MacinStors® For The New Macs.®

Giant Steps. No Footprints.

The newest Macintosh® computers were designed to deliver leading edge technology in the most cost effective packages. With them, Apple has taken a giant step into the world of value. Frankly, it's a world in which we at Storage Dimensions have been doing business for some time now.

Our new slimline ZFP (zero footprint) models, for instance, reflect giant steps of their own – and leave no footprints. Tucked smartly under the Mac Classic,™ or just as smartly between the Mac si™ chassis and monitor, they're available in 50, 100, and 205 MB capacities. And they're among the fastest in the industry. What's more, they include comprehensive disk management software, with advanced features like disk mirroring and volume spanning.

In fact, features like these have always been included across the entire MacinStor product family. Whether it's a 650 MB internal or a 4 GB external. Whether it's an erasable optical solution or a hard disk standalone solution, every MacinStor delivers *more for your money.* Because Macintosh users expect more.

Take a giant step in performance, reliability, features, support and value. Ask for more than just storage. Ask for Storage Dimensions. Call (408) 879-0300. Storage Dimensions, 2145 Hamilton Avenue, San Jose, CA 95125.

STORAGE DIMENSIONS

To be called Circle 176 on reader service card
For literature circle 127 on reader service card

THE PLUS IS DOS/MAC COMPATIBILITY.

Introducing the Kodak Ektaplus 7016 printer. Equipped with Adobe PostScript language/Appletalk interface options, it can support both DOS and Macintosh computers simultaneously! Configure it with four ports, and it can support up to four users, or even four networks. Six emulations make it an ideal shared printer for any work group.

THE PLUS IS 16PPM SPEED.

Twice as fast as traditional printers, the Kodak Ektaplus 7016 printer can make you at least twice as productive. It maintains fast, high-quality throughput, even when printing Adobe PostScript language. It helps you get more done in a day.

THE PLUS IS A COPIER.

Imagine the convenience of having a built-in copier for those frequent one- or two-copy jobs! The Kodak Ektaplus 7016 printer comes standard with a 6 pages-per-minute convenience copier that keeps everybody on the job instead of on the run. For the name of the dealer nearest you, call 1 800 344-0006, Ext. 456.

THE PRINTER WITH A PLUS.
KODAK

Kodak Ektaplus 7016 printer

Circle 377 on reader service card

© Eastman Kodak Company, 1991

NEW PRODUCTS

**Edited by
Mary Margaret Lewis**

This section covers Macintosh products formally announced but not yet evaluated by Macworld. All prices are suggested retail. Please call vendors for information on availability.

HARDWARE

Dual-Mode Trinitron Display
Monitor that provides single-page and two-page 19-inch and 21-inch display modes. Compatible with Apple Macintosh standards. $4200. SuperMac, 408/245-2202.

Dual-Mode Trinitron Display

Gold Card
Data-compression coprocessor for the Mac II series.
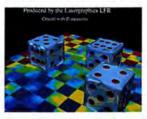
Gold Card

Performs real-time data compression at rates of more than 600K per second and decompression at over 1MB per second. $395. Pinnacle Micro, 714/727-3300, 800/553-7070.

LFR Plus Film Recorder
A 33-bit color film recorder that can be shared through AppleTalk. Provides an automatic film-advance and film-out indicator to minimize operator intervention; comes standard with automatic exposure calibration. $13,750. Lasergraphics, 714/727-2651.

LFR Plus Film Recorder Output

The Lock Box
Macintosh security system that provides manual key lock of mouse and keyboard, autostart for Mac II systems once power is restored after a power failure, remote lock and unlock of mouse and keyboard from a user-provided switch to prevent unauthorized use, and remote start of Mac II systems from a switch. Lock Box contains ADB connectors for the keyboard and mouse, and two screw terminal connectors for remote switches. $99. The Lock Box, 408/685-1000.

MacStretch
Memory-expansion board for the Mac Classic that has 1MB of RAM on the board and two SIMM sockets. Contains a function socket for expanding the capabilities of the Classic. Board plugs into the dedicated memory slot on the logic board. $139. Computer Care, 612/371-0061, 800/950-2273.

MacStretch

Publisher Classic
Monochrome interface board for Mac Classic that can be connected to Generation Systems' 15" One-Page Display or 19" Two Page Display for large-screen viewing or to Apple's 15" Portrait or 21" Landscape monitors. $399. Generation Systems, 408/734-2100.

Publisher Classic

Radius Pivot for Built-In Video
Pivot display that is compatible with Mac IIsi's and IIci's built-in video display interface. Does not require additional video interface card. $1295. Radius, 408/434-1010.

Radius Pivot for Built-In Video

WTI-VideoMax
Converter for recording Macintosh-generated video on consumer and professional videotape-recording equipment. Enables user to record live video from any Mac II computer that has an Apple-compatible display board capable of generating NTSC/PAL signal timing. Connects to the output of the display board and provides output connections for NTSC/PAL composite, S-Video, and RGB signals. *(continues)*

WTI-VideoMax

$375. Workstation Technologies, 714/250-8983.

4D Write

Word processing module designed for integration into 4th Dimension. Provides word processing capabilities, document processing, basic database publishing, document tracking, hot links with other modules, and procedural control between 4D Write and 4th Dimension. 1MB min. memory. $295. ACIUS, 408/252-4444.

AppSizer

Utility for managing application memory sizes under MultiFinder. Supports System 7.0 and the ability to make memory-partition size changes permanent. Has built-in help. Available as shareware; upgradable

for current Memorysetter users. 1MB min. memory. Upgrade from Memorysetter $14.95; shareware version $19.95; with disk and documentation $24.95; site license available. Peirce Software, 408/244-6554.

Bridges

Interactive color-publishing tutorial that runs on the Mac II and later models. Designed to familiarize desktop publishers with electronic color. Contains sections on color theory, electronic images, and prepress and printing methods. 4MB min. memory. $39.95. Pre-Press Technologies, 619/931-2695.

Computer Comfort

Book and HyperCard stack written as a guide to advise computer users on best ways to help prevent computer-related repetitive

Computer Comfort

strain injuries. Discusses causes of strain and suggests remedies, details ways of setting up work environment for comfort, and illustrates stretches to relax the muscles while using the computer. Written by Melissa Mayfield. 1MB min. memory. Book $8.50; software $25. Computer Comfort, 1117 Woodland Ave., Menlo Park, CA 94025.

Down to Earth

CD ROM that contains more than 750 high-resolution color and monochrome PICT images ready for use in desktop presen-

tations, desktop publishing, and education. Contains a picture inventory of included line drawings and scanned photographs, focusing on environmental impact, foliage, food, landscapes, sky, and the marine environment. 1MB min. memory. $249. Wayzata Technology, 612/447-7321, 800/735-7321.

Down to Earth

DynoPage

Printing software that enables user to print Mac files to personal organizer pages or other page sizes. Can be turned on and off from Control Panel or from

within an application. 1MB min. memory. $79. Portfolio Systems, 914/876-7744.

Events & Holiday Cartoons

Collection of 100 bitmapped cartoons. Images are designed with a humorous touch and include scenes from the Fourth of July, white-water rafting trips, Christmas, Hanukkah, Thanksgiving, Easter, Halloween, and New Year's Eve, and for events such as parties, graduations, and elections. 1MB min. memory. $49.95. T/Maker Company, 415/962-0195.

Events & Holiday Cartoons

Finger Helper

Designed to tutor students in American Sign Language. Divided into three parts: one teaches hand and finger positions for corresponding letters, one tests the student's ability to use ASL, and a game pits the student against a clock for speed and accuracy in reading finger letters. 1MB min. memory. $19.95. Software Solutions Unlimited, 408/741-9054.

FolderBolt

Security software that enables user to lock and unlock Mac folders. Folders may be completely secured, designated for read-only access, or password-protected. User can arrange for sets of folders to be unlocked as a unit when groups of items are to be used simultaneously. 1MB min. memory. $129.95.

Kent Marsh, 713/623-8618, 800/325-3587.

FontMonger

A type-conversion and modification product that provides type format conversion in any direction between PostScript Type 1 and Type 3 fonts and True-Type fonts. Type can be converted to Adobe Illustrator or EPS language files. Lets user combine characters from various type families into one font and create inferior and superior characters for mathematical and scientific equations, pricing, and

FontMonger

fractions. 1MB min. memory. $99.95. Ares Software, 415/578-9090.

GeneWorks

A DNA- and protein-sequence analysis program that uses a graphic interface to let researchers view linear sequence data as text or graphics, maps, plots, and graphs. A palette of drawing and editing tools and a set of formatting options let user customize color and black-and-white output for publication and presentation. Has scaling feature and can save graphics in PICT format. 2MB min. memory. For commercial users $3330; academic users $2350. IntelliGenetics, 415/962-7300.

Hard Disk Toolkit

Software package that replaces the disk drive's *(continues)*

Sure, you're into computers, but how do you get your dog, or your house, or your company into one? A Canon Still Video Imaging Kit may provide your answer.

As easy as taking a snapshot, it lets you convert any three-dimensional object into a digitized image, ready for use in programs like PageMaker,™ Quark,® Photoshop™ and Persuasion.™

Impressed? Call us for a free brochure and dealer locations at 1-800-221-3333 ext. 313.

Actual S.V. image

Actual S.V. images

Canon
STILL VIDEO

© 1991 Canon U.S.A., Inc.
One Canon Plaza, Lake Success, NY 11042

Circle 164 on reader service card.

original installer software with a formatter utility package. Collection of five programs includes SCSI partitioning with password protection, historical diagnostics, drive microcode optimization, and benchmark analysis. 1MB min. memory. $199.95. FWB, 415/474-8055.

HyperCard 2.0 Development Kit

Collection of software, documentation, sample stacks, and tools for use with HyperCard. Includes five floppy disks containing stacks, tools, fields, and templates. 1MB min. memory. $199. Claris, 408/987-7000.

Instant Library of Quotations

Reference work containing more than 5000 contemporary, literary, historical, humorous, and motivational quotations from a variety of writers, politicians, scientists, moralists, and humorists. Database is user-expandable and is cross-referenced and indexed by author. 1MB min. memory. $49.95. Nova Development, 818/992-3222.

Interactive Travel Encyclopaedia

First volume of an eight-volume travel encyclopedia geared toward travel agents, and available on CD ROM. Provides maps, photographs, text, graphics, animation, music, and voice to present various aspects of travel to different countries. Includes information about currency, passports, culture, and etiquette and a guide to hotels, restaurants, shopping, and entertainment. Subscribers get volume updates every six months. First volume covers 17 countries from Singapore to China, Japan, the Equatorial Far East, and the North Pacific. 5MB min. memory; requires a CD ROM player. $400; two-year subscription $500. Inter-Optica Publishing, 1213-1218 Shui On Centre, 6-8 Harbour Road, Hong Kong.

MacDraw Pro

Draw package that supports creating and editing colors and gradients. Has file-exchange capabilities with Claris XTND architecture, tools for greater control over text and graphics, and on-screen slide-presentation capabilities. 1MB min. memory for black-and-white machines, 2MB for 256 colors, and 4MB for more colors. $399; upgrade from MacDraw or MacDraw II $99. Claris, 408/987-7000.

MacDraw Pro

MacSunrise Script

Program for learning to read and write Japanese. Teaches stroke order and common compounds for kanji characters; uses voice function to teach pronunciation. Enables user to make kanji cards and posters. 1MB min. memory. Beginner $99; intermediate $249; advanced $499. Stone Bridge Press, 415/524-8732.

Mariah
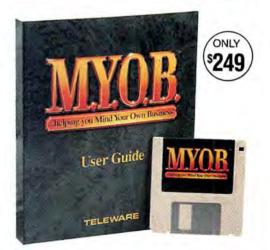
Multimedia-management software that enables the user to organize graphics, *(continues)*

sounds, animation, and text. Acts as a storage-and-retrieval system for archiving mixed media and for organizing images, sounds, and text so that they can be cut and pasted to other applications or can be exported as individual files. Keyword window provides item information. 1MB min. memory. $149. Symmetry, 602/998-9106.

Mosaic for Macintosh

Software that enables Mac users to print documents from any application on HP LaserJet and DeskJet printers attached to a Novell network. Enables Mac computers to spool to both PostScript and PCL-based printers and includes a version of Novell's Net-Ware Desk Accessory utility that provides network supervisors with informa-

tion about print jobs and lets them hold or delete jobs that have been submitted to the file server. 1MB min. memory. Three users $395; ten users $595. Insight Development, 415/652-4115.

Once Upon a Time . . . Creative Writing Series

Programs that teach children to create and publish illustrated books. Helps children to develop their writing, reading, and vocabulary skills while they

Once Upon a Time

learn concepts of story creation and illustration. Uses digitized sounds, color, and sound-input capability. Three volumes available. 1MB min. memory. $49.95. Compu-Teach, 203/777-7738.

PageMaker 4.0: Introduction Level 1 and Level 2

Training materials for Page-Maker 4.0. The course is sold as a starter package and includes instructor notes, color overheads, 12 student manuals, and data disks containing sample files. 1MB min. memory. Kit $900; additional student manuals $26 each. Logical Operations, 716/482-7700, 800/456-4677.

Peacock

Import/export utility that lets user move information, via text files, back and forth

between a HyperCard stack and other text sources such as other HyperCard stacks, other applications, or other computers. Runs on any Mac that runs HyperCard 2.0 (included). 1MB min. memory. $69. Cyan, 509/238-6789.

Performance Mentor 2.0

Software that acts as a management adviser. Designed to guide corporate managers on daily employee-management issues from coaching and setting objectives to performance feedback and appraisals. Based on data culled from more than 300 research studies. Takes into account various current theories of management. All advice, tips, and hints may be printed. 1MB min. memory. $395. Performance Mentor, 415/969-4500.

(continues)

Rendezvous-Plus

An electronic appointment diary. Acts as a time organizer that can help you keep track of details including telephone numbers and scheduling of appointments. 512K min. memory. $249. PMC Telesystems, 604/255-0049.

Tattoo
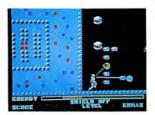
Registry service based on a patented marking system that permanently imprints an identification number and an 800 telephone number on a computer. Once someone notifies S.T.O.P. that a computer has been stolen, the company places the ID number on a blacklist that is transmitted to law-enforcement authorities and major computer resellers. Kit comes with all elements needed for installation. Can be installed at home or by S.T.O.P. personnel or resellers. 1MB min. memory. Single-machine kit $60; peripherals kit $30; quantity discounts available. S.T.O.P., 213/359-9361, 800/488-7867.

Tattoo

Thexder

Game that features a transforming robot that walks and flies as it battles 20 enemy types in a multilevel arcade scenario. Runs with graphics and animation. 1MB min. memory. $34.95. Sierra, 209/683-4468.

Thexder

TouchBase

Desk accessory database for managing personal and business contacts. Prints labels, envelopes, fax cover sheets, address books, and reports. Provides multiuser access over a network, and furnishes multiple-condition searches. Sorts and permanently re-sorts by any field; provides seven user-definable fields and tab order; and dials the telephone via Mac speaker, modem, or printer port. 1MB min. memory. $125. After Hours Software, 818/780-2220.

TouchBase

ACCESSORIES

Graphic Glare Visors

Adjustable, removable monitor visors designed to help user focus on the computer screen. Has a flat, black

Graphic Glare Visors

---

lining to reduce UV exposure. Made of durable, semiflexible plastic compound. Available for every Mac model. $59.50 to $89.50; quantity discounts available. Lifestar, 415/626-6678.

Line Conditioner

A device for regulating voltage and conditioning power-lines. Provides up to 2400 watts of power from its six spike-protected AC output receptacles. Comes in a compact cabinet designed with input-voltage monitoring lights, 20-amp circuit breaker, AC power cord,

Line Conditioner

and 2-year warranty. $399. Tripp Lite, 312/329-1777.

The Big Book of Amazing Mac Facts

Book of hints and ideas for using the Mac; System 7.0; and a variety of applications such as word processing, spreadsheets, graphics, communications, and desktop publishing. Tells how to recover disk space; cut down on lost printing time; do troubleshooting
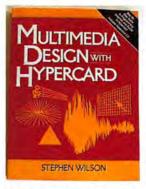
The Big Book of Amazing Mac Facts

and monitor repairs; edit fonts; customize menus; and print envelopes, labels, and pages. Written by *Macworld* contributing editor Lon Poole. $24.95. Microsoft Press, 206/882-8080.

Multimedia Design with HyperCard

Guide that teaches Hyper-Card scripting and stack design, with a focus on the design of interactive
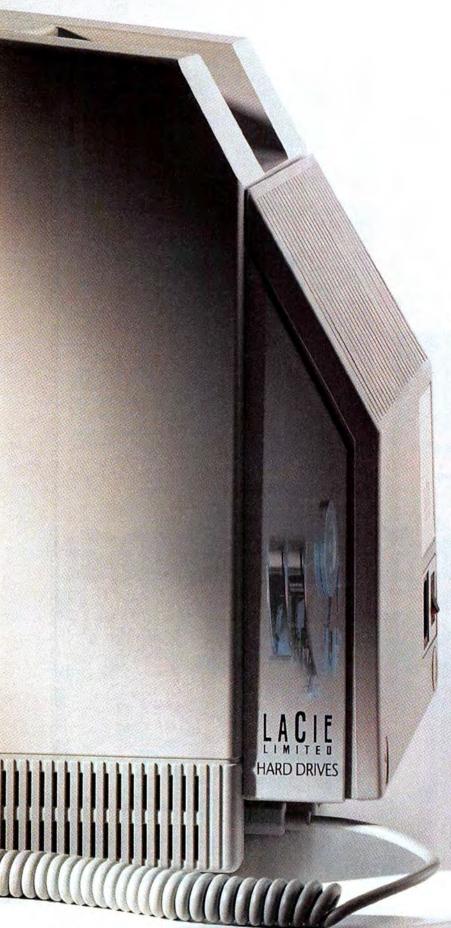
Multimedia Design with HyperCard

sound and images. Examines the mathematics of graphics and time- and date-dependent events; the use of external devices and resources such as video-discs, scanners, device controllers, and telecommunications; and contemporary hypermedia experimentation. Written by Stephen Wilson. $24.95. Prentice-Hall, 415/338-2291, 800/223-1360. ▣

. . . .

To have your product considered for inclusion in *New Products*, send an announcement with product name, description, minimum memory, peripherals required, pricing, company name, and phone number (and two copies of software) to New Products Editor, *Macworld*, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94102. *Macworld* reserves the right to edit all product announcements.

IT'S ABOUT TIME SOMEBODY PUT HARD DRIVES IN THEIR PLACE.

Not in front, on the side, over or under.

But all the way to the back (which is why we named this hard drive Bacster™). And it does have a tendency to go unnoticed.

What doesn't go unnoticed is the Quantum drive inside with effective access times as low as 8ms* and 50, 100 or 200 MB capacities.

There's also the free copy of Silverlining™ that comes with every La Cie drive. Silverlining is the #1 rated hard drive management program that gives you up to 30% more speed than the competition.

And wait, there's more. A free copy of Norton Utilities® for the Macintosh® *(A total software value of $300).*

Here's something bold and new. A two year limited warranty† unlike any other because it's renewable.

If anything goes wrong with your Bacster Quantum drive, call La Cie. We'll repair or replace it immediately, and renew the warranty for another two years.

And since La Cie is a Plus Development company (backed by $400 million in assets), you can rest assured we'll outlast our warranty.

If that's not enough to convince you, maybe this will. Visa and Mastercard accepted. Volume discounts available. Free delivery. Call now.

- **For Mac Plus & SE**
- **Free Silverlining and Norton Utilities**
- **Double burn-in**
- **Quiet and light**
- **Backed by $400 million in assets**
- **Toll-free technical service and support**
- **2 year renewable limited warranty**
- **Free delivery**

As low as **$599**

1-800-999-0143
(ext. 55)

LACIE
LIMITED
A PLUS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY

TECHNOLOGY WITH A SILVERLINING.℠

LACIE
LIMITED
HARD DRIVES

"La Cie...the King of consumer choice."—MacWorld

Quick Tips

Mailing disks, publishing FileMaker databases, and more

BY LON POOLE

Postal workers cringe when they hear of people sending disks through the mail in regular envelopes (as a tip last August suggested doing). According to one U.S. Postal Service electronic technician in San Diego—whose many duties include re-

moving mail jams from automated letter-sorting machines—not a night goes by that he doesn't see damaged items loose in the automated mail machines. "You cannot expect to mail small items such as nuts, pens, rings, or computer disks in regular envelopes. They will not make it through the 180-degree turns or pinch rollers in the machines." Because the USPS is tight-lipped about this problem, he requested anonymity lest the agency take action against him for going public.

He recommends using disk mailers and padding them so they are over ¼-inch thick when mailed—the chunkier the better. Items this size are culled out before they get to the automated equipment and are sorted by hand. He also notes, "It does little good to mark the outside of the envelope with *Hand Stamp*, as most of our machines can't read."

More Hard Drive Confusion

When you have two or more SCSI hard drives, each with a System Folder, you should be able to select whichever one you want as start-up disk in the Startup Device section of the Control Panel. (I explained how in an answer in March.) But Owen Rubin of Cupertino, California, wrote to remind me that the Mac may skip the SCSI drive you designate because that drive doesn't become ready soon enough. If another SCSI drive

(with a System Folder) is ready much sooner, the Mac always starts from it instead.

If setting Startup Device in the Control Panel does work for you but you occasionally want to start up from another disk, press ⌘-shift-option-delete when you start up or restart the Mac. (You may have to use a pencil in your teeth as a third hand to press the delete key.) After a few seconds a disk icon with a flashing question mark appears. Release the keys, and the Mac starts up from the first SCSI drive (with a System Folder) it finds. This trick doesn't work on a Mac Plus or any earlier models.

Correction

An earlier tip (February 1991) explained why the LaserWriter II's red manual-feed light often stays on after printing ends and recommended a workaround. In editing the tip, I added a comment that the manual-feed light can also indicate a paper jam, when what I meant to say was *paper out*. A separate light indicates a paper jam.

ResEdit Revealed

Q I have read about the program ResEdit many times in your column. What exactly does it do and where can I get it?

Zach Babayco
Sacramento, California

A Apple Computer made ResEdit for software developers to create and modify icons, dialog boxes, menus, and other resources in their programs. Ordinary folks like you and me can roll up their sleeves and use ResEdit to change those resources and fonts, patterns, pointers, date and currency formats, and more in application programs and in system software. (For more details on customizing the look and sound of your Mac, see "Getting Started with Resource Editing," in this issue.)

Apple's ResEdit reference manual is distributed without the program by Addison-Wesley through bookstores for $12.95 list. However, ResEdit does come with *ResEdit Complete* (Addison-Wesley, 1991). You can also get the program from most user groups that have software libraries. At this writing, for example, both BMUG (415/549-2684) and BCS•Mac (617/625-7080) have prerelease version 2.0b2 for $4 ($10 from BCS•Mac for nonmembers). BMUG also has a ResEdit book, *Zen and the Art of Resource Editing*, that lists for $20.

(continues)

You can also get the latest version from the Apple Programmer's and Developer's Association (APDA), Apple's mail-order distribution service for technical customers. To buy pre-release versions of products from APDA, you must be a subscriber. This involves completing and signing forms and paying an annual fee of $20 in the U.S., $25 in Canada, or $35 for residents of all other countries. You won't have to be a subscriber to buy ResEdit 2.1 when it becomes available (probably this spring). APDA sells ResEdit for $17 and the manual for $12.95.

Eight Ball in the Corner
TIP: Style is everything, especially for Macintosh users. If you use a Turbo Mouse trackball instead of a mouse, you can buy a Custom Trackball for it from Kensington Microware ($12.95; comes in four colors). I say customize it yourself. I replaced my drab beige-color trackball with an actual billiard ball (the eight ball, to be exact). It is about a millimeter under in diameter, but the extra weight keeps it firmly in place. I have been using it now for months without any failure. This tip will not improve throughput speeds or increase storage, but it does wonders for improving one's attitude.

Patrick M. Pagano
New York, New York

Cancel Dragging
TIP: Want to cancel dragging of icons or a window in the Finder? Before releasing the mouse button, move the pointer into the menu bar.

Ruth Spradlin
Oakland, California

Calculated Publishing
TIP: The recent article "Publish Your Database" (February 1991) was very useful for the beginning database publisher, but I disagree with author Jim Heid's claim that FileMaker can't export tagged text files because it lacks a programming language. I use File-Maker's calculation fields to create style-tagged text files that PageMaker 4 can import as fully formatted text. This technique works with FileMaker Pro and FileMaker II.
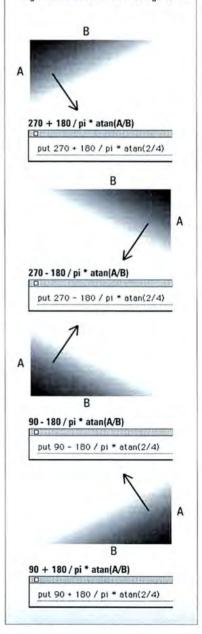
The fields in the FileMaker database contain the text you want to
(continues)

Diagonal Gradient

Have you ever wondered how to figure out the angle for those nifty little diagonal gradients? You can use a calculator with trig functions or have HyperCard figure it out for you, like Bob Weber of Cape May, New Jersey, has done.

In HyperCard's message box just type Put followed by one of the formulas shown below; then press Return. (Substitute the lengths of the sides of the object you're filling where you see *A* and *B* in these formulas.) HyperCard displays the angle measurement in the message box.

270 + 180 / pi * atan(A/B)

```
put 270 + 180 / pi * atan(2/4)
```


270 - 180 / pi * atan(A/B)

```
put 270 - 180 / pi * atan(2/4)
```


90 - 180 / pi * atan(A/B)

```
put 90 - 180 / pi * atan(2/4)
```


90 + 180 / pi * atan(A/B)

```
put 90 + 180 / pi * atan(2/4)
```

Introducing a big improvement over this basic piece of disk handling equipment.

Meet Jukebox Five,™ the handy new disk exchanging machine that takes the manual

Jukebox Five snaps onto your Mac in seconds.

labor out of loading and unloading diskettes. Jukebox Five hooks up to your Mac* in seconds and works its way through a stack of up to 15 disks—automatically. It's the most amazing time-saver since the introduction of the tape drive, without the high price.

Jukebox Five is compatible with virtually

any Macintosh software, including the top-selling backup program, Fastback II.™ So unattended disk backups are a snap. And it comes complete with a time-saving utility program that lets you format diskettes,

Load it and leave it to process up to 15 diskettes.

copy from hard disk to floppies and duplicate multiple disks without even being there.

To find out more about Jukebox Five, call 1-800-477-8212. Buy Jukebox Five

and get a free box of diskettes. Just write

Use it to back up, copy, or format automatically.

"diskettes" on the registration card and return it to us. This is a limited-time offer, so get your hands on one today.

* Fits Macintosh models SE/30, II, IIcx, IIci and IIfx
Fifth Generation Systems, Inc.
10049 N. Reiger Road
Baton Rouge, LA 70809
Tech Support: (504) 291-7283

Circle 364 on reader service card

publish. As an example, suppose you publish a simple catalog listing products, descriptions, order numbers, and prices. This database contains four fields: Product, Description, Order-Number, and Price. "Published Database" illustrates the database and the catalog to be produced from it.

You create a blank PageMaker publication for the catalog, and in it you define a style for each paragraph of the product listing. For the example, you need three styles: Product, Description, and OrderPrice. (The order number and price are in the same paragraph.)

Next you must create the calculation fields that put the text from the FileMaker database into a form that includes a PageMaker style name in angle brackets at the beginning of each paragraph. PageMaker interprets these style tags as style names when it imports text.

To create calculation fields, use FileMaker Pro's Define Fields command (Style menu) or FileMaker II's Define command (Style menu). Each time you create a calculation field, FileMaker displays a dialog box in which you enter a formula that tells FileMaker how to calculate the result, and then you specify the type of result you want. Set the calculation result to Text for all fields you're exporting for publication.

For the example catalog, you would create three new calculation fields with the names TagProduct, TagDescription, and TagOrderPrice. The formula for the TagProduct field looks like this:

```
"<Product>" & Product
```

The formula for the TagDescription field is similar:

```
"<Description>" & Description
```

The formula for the TagOrderPrice field combines the order number with the price, putting both in the same paragraph of the catalog:

```
"<OrderPrice>" & "(" & OrderNumber
& ") $" & NumToText (Price)
```

Notice this formula puts the order number in parentheses, prefixes the price with a dollar sign, and converts the price from a numeric value to text. Without that conversion, FileMaker reports an error in the formula.

You can check the results of the formulas before exporting. Use File-Maker's Browse command (Select menu) with a layout that shows the calculation fields. "Published Database" shows the results of the calculation fields for the example database.

When you are ready to export tagged text, use FileMaker Pro's Export command (File menu) or FileMaker II's Output To command (File menu). You have to specify the name, folder location, and type—Tab-Separated Text for FileMaker Pro, Text File (Tabs) for FileMaker II—of the style-tagged text file. In addition, you specify which fields you want to export and in what order. For the example database, you would select TagProduct, TagDescription, and TagOrderPrice, in that order.

Before placing the file in Page-Maker, you must replace the tabs that FileMaker puts between fields with returns, so each field becomes a separate paragraph. Use a word processor to open the style-tagged text file and change all the tabs to returns. In Microsoft Word, for example, use the Change command (Utilities menu) to change all instances of ^t to ^p. Then save the file and quit the word processor.

Finally you are ready to place the style-tagged text file in the PageMaker publication in which you already defined styles corresponding to the tags. When you use PageMaker's Place command (File menu), be sure to set the Read Tags option. Within the Smart ASCII Filter dialog box that appears, set the No Conversions; Import As Is option. Then position the loaded text pointer where you want to flow the text, click, and you should see fully formatted text appear on the page, exactly as you specified it in your PageMaker definitions.

This may sound like a lot of work, but you set up the calculation fields and the style definitions only once. After that, publishing a new edition of the database is only a matter of exporting from FileMaker and placing in PageMaker. The only drawback I've *(continues)*

COLOR
POSTSCRIPT
COMPATIBLE.

PC & MAC.
$4995.

Tom Adams
President

Brian Chu
Executive V.P.

Joe Hayes
Dept. Manager

Bill
Dept.

Tektronix introduces the first color printer that's software-based PostScript-compatible for less than $5000. Our new Phaser II SX is great for individuals or small groups. It works with Windows 3.0 or Macintosh QuickDraw using brilliant 300 dpi thermal-wax color.

For bigger businesses, we have the Phaser II PX. It's PostScript-compatible with HP-GL and licensed by Pantone. It works with Macs, PCs, and UNIX

workstations. At the same time. And, like all our other printers, it's upgradeable so you'll never outgrow it.

So give us a call at 1-800-835-6100, Dept. 14C for more information. Because no other color printer looks this good on paper.

Tektronix
The best and the brightest.

Circle 143 on reader service card

Pick Our Brains.

Product support for your Mac.

CompuServe, the world's largest network of people with personal computers, is also the world's largest network of people with answers to your hardware and software questions.

Brains abound on CompuServe. You'll find quick solutions and information from our thousands of forum members, some of whom have already had your problem, some of whom are the product developers themselves. Company decision-makers are online, too, discussing the next generation of products, and giving CompuServe members software updates before they hit the market.

Got a question? Got a problem? Get smart. And get some answers, from the many minds of CompuServe.
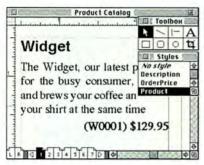
To join, see your computer dealer. To order direct, or for more information, call us today.

CompuServe®
800 848-8199

PUBLISHED DATABASE You can publish a FileMaker database (top) with full paragraph formatting in PageMaker (middle) by using calculation fields to embed style name tags in an exported text file (bottom).

found (aside from the initial time to debug your procedure) is that the FileMaker database doubles in size, since you duplicate each field when you create the calculation fields containing the style tags.

Kirsten Robinson
Providence, Rhode Island

Also, FileMaker can't export picture fields or summary fields.—L.P.

Icon Lineup

TIP: I don't like using the ⌘ key to keep icons aligned while dragging them in Finder windows. Some names are longer than others, so either the names overlap or there is too much space between icons. Instead I resize the window (by dragging the size box at its lower-right corner) so that its horizontal scroll bar is just below the icon names I want to align. The scroll bar acts as a guideline along which I can line up the icon names.

Linda Jagiello
Los Angeles, California

Dusty Advice

TIP: As a VAX manager, I have run across dust-related failures before. When I opened my personal Mac II for the first time in almost two years to insert four new SIMMs, I was appalled at the dust accumulation. You or a competent service person should remove the dust from inside a fan-cooled Mac regularly. Dust does conduct current; it just takes a lot of it to do any damage.

In a dusty environment, cleaning every 3 to 6 months should do the trick. In a normal environment, try every 6 to 12 months.

Ron Williams
Fort Walton Beach, Florida

A layer of dust also acts as a blanket, causing components to run hotter than intended. Heat is the number-one enemy of electronics.

I don't recommend you clean your own Mac Plus, SE, SE/30, or Mac Classic. Their internal parts are too crowded together and easily damaged. Also, opening one of those Macs may invalidate its warranty.

To remove dust from other models, unplug the Mac and open it. Then use a soft-bristled brush to loosen the dirt and carefully suck it out with a home vacuum cleaner (preferably with a plastic nozzle). Be careful not to bump any internal parts with the vacuum or touch them with your hands. Pay particular attention to the disk drive of a IIcx or IIci because the cooling fan constantly sucks dirt through the drive. You can temporarily seal an empty disk drive with a $6.95 Duskette 3.5 from Venino Ventures (800/926-7577).—L.P. **M**

. . . .

We pay from $25 to $100 for tips published here. Send tips or questions (include your address and phone number) to Quick Tips, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. *Send electronic mail to CompuServe (70370,702) or MCI Mail (294-8078). All published submissions become the property of* Macworld. *Due to the high volume of mail received, we're unable to provide personal responses.*

Lon Poole answers readers' questions and selects and edits their tips for this monthly column. You'll find all the best tips from six years of this column in his latest book, The Big Book of Amazing Mac Facts *(Microsoft Press, 1991).*

How Nora became a Mac widow.

It started off innocently enough. A few minutes with the Mac one night, a few minutes more the next. Then Fred discovered Mac's Place. Once he found out how much the people at Mac's Place know about Macs, he was converted. And the more stuff he got from Mac's Place, the less Nora saw of him. But Nora had a way to get back at Fred. She knew *her* Mac's Place order would arrive in the morning.

Mac'sPlace ™

Our Hours: Monday through Friday 6AM-10PM PST and Saturday 6AM-6PM PST   Call **1-800-367-4222** US & Canada

Never before has so much been available to so many for so little.

Now that the new Macintosh® you've always wanted is finally within reach, you'll no doubt also want all the software you can get your hands on.

That would be Microsoft® Works.

Works comes with a word processor for reports, memos and letters.

There's also a spreadsheet for number-crunching and business graphics. A database for managing lists. Communications capabilities. And, of course, drawing tools (after all, this is a Mac®).

Works is powerful, easy to learn and marvelously affordable. And now it comes with a free Small Business Success Kit–a $120 value.* For the dealer nearest you, call (800) 541-1261, Dept. P62.

Then go get that Mac. Get Microsoft Works. And get going.

Microsoft®
Making it all make sense®

Getting Started with Resource Editing

CUSTOMIZE THE MAC AND YOUR FAVORITE PROGRAMS

BY JIM HEID

Are you the customizing type? Are posters puttied to your office walls? Do you replace the buttons on new clothes? Make substitutions at restaurants? Is there a Garfield doll stuck to your car's rear window, above the MEB4U license plate?

If you answered yes to any of the above, this column's for you. You may already have discovered some of the Mac's built-in customizing features, such as the ability to change the desktop pattern and beep sound using the Control Panel. You may have even discovered how to create your own start-up screen to replace the ubiquitous "Welcome to Macintosh" message. And if you have a color Mac, you may have used the Colors Control Panel to change the color used to indicate selected text.

But the Mac's malleability doesn't stop there—not by a long shot. To satiate your desire to tailor and tweak, you'll want a library of *resource-editing* utilities. These programs let you customize the way the Mac looks and operates by altering *resources,* which are small, structured tidbits of information the Mac uses as it runs.

You can perform two basic kinds of customizing tasks with a resource editor. The first involves making cosmetic changes—adding new beep sounds and altering the appearance of windows, scroll bars, dialog box buttons, the mouse pointer, the Trash Can, and other icons. The second category involves functional enhancements—changes that actually alter the way the Mac or a certain program runs. You can add or change ⌘-*key* shortcuts to menu items, rephrase a confusing dialog box message, add a custom page size to the ImageWriter's Page Setup dialog box, and tailor the way the Finder displays the contents of disks and folders.

This month, I present some background on resources and their roles, and I also spotlight some popular resource-editing utilities and pass along several customizing ideas.
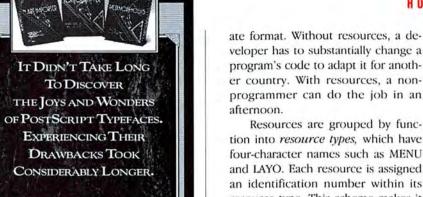
Resource Basics

Resources allow software developers to create and store a program's user interface elements—its menus, dialog boxes, buttons, tool palettes, and so on—separately from the program's code itself. This separation makes it easy for software developers to adapt, or *localize,* their programs for different countries. To create a version of a program for use in, say, France, a developer simply alters the program's resources, translating the English menus and dialog box text into French. Besides translating text into other languages, localizing also involves displaying date and currency values in the appropri-*(continues)*

ate format. Without resources, a developer has to substantially change a program's code to adapt it for another country. With resources, a non-programmer can do the job in an afternoon.

Resources are grouped by function into *resource types,* which have four-character names such as MENU and LAYO. Each resource is assigned an identification number within its resource type. This scheme makes it possible for resources of different types to have the same ID number—while those within the same group must have unique ID numbers.

When a program needs a given resource (for example, a "Save changes before closing?" dialog box), the program requests the resource by ID number from the *Resource Manager,* a portion of the Mac's system software whose job is finding and loading the requested resources.

Many resources (fonts, for ex-

ample) can be shared by more than one program, adding consistency to the Mac's operation and saving disk space and memory by putting the things all programs can use in a single place (often the System file). (Incidentally, if you find a resource named WDEF, don't assume the Mac is infected with the virus of the same name. WDEF is a standard definition procedure for creating windows and a general resource located in the System file.)

Resources also help the Mac manage its memory more efficiently. A software developer can designate certain resources as *purgeable*—cleared from memory when it's needed for other uses. When the Mac accesses a disk after you choose a rarely used command, it may be loading a resource that wasn't in memory. And chances are if you choose the same command again a *(continues)*

CUSTOMIZING CANDIDATES

Resource Type	Description
ALRT	Alert. Template for an alert box's appearance.
BNDL	Bundle. Used to associate files with their icons.
ICON	Icon. A single icon definition, like those in the Chooser window.
ICN#	Icon list. A series of icon definitions; generally used by the Finder to show icons in various states (active, inactive, hollow); application icons are ICN# resources.
cicn	Color icon. Color version of ICN#.
icl [1]	Large icon. System 7.0 version of cicn. Made up of icl8 (8-bit) and icl4 (4-bit).
ics [1]	Small icon. System 7.0 version of cicn. Used with MultiFinder. Made up of ics8 and ics4.
CURS	Cursor. Defines appearance of a pointer.
crsr	Color cursor. Color version of CURS.
CNTL	Control template. Defines appearance or name of a control such as a button.
DITL	Dialog item list. Defines what appears in a dialog box or alert box.
DLOG	Dialog box. Template for a dialog box's appearance.
DRVR	Driver. Program code for DA or driver.
FKEY	Function key. A ⌘-shift-*number* routine.
FONT	Font. Font bitmap description.
INTL	International resource. Contains display data applicable to a particular country.
MENU	Menu. Defines an individual menu's commands and keyboard shortcuts.
PAT1	Pattern. Defines a QuickDraw pattern (the patterns shown in draw and paint program palettes).
ppat	Pixel pattern. Used to generate desktop patterns.
PAT#	Pattern list. A collection of patterns.
PICT	Picture. These are pictures that often appear when you choose an About command (also appear in Alarm Clock and Control Panel DAs).
PREC	Print record. Storage area for printer driver data.
snd [1]	Sound resource. Allows playing of synthesized and digitally recorded sounds.
STR [1]	String. A series of characters that may appear in a dialog box or be used by a program.
STR#	String list. A collection of strings.
SIZE	Size. Memory-requirements data used by MultiFinder and System 7.0 to create a window.

[1]*Name includes a space at the end. Most programming manuals list these resources within single quotes; for example, 'snd ' and 'STR .'*

Arrange your files, folders and applications to fit the way you work, and your hard drive won't be so hard to handle.

The ultimate control panel for file manipulation. The DiskTools DA instantly finds, marks, copies or modifies files.

With QuickLaunch, you can blast off into any application without going back to the desktop.

Don't be stuck on sticky notes. Organize your messages and reminders in File Director's autodialing phone pad DA.

Pop up the calendar DA while you're in any application to make notes or schedule cold calls and hot dates.
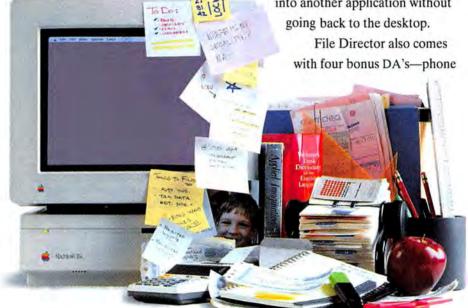
It's a contradiction we humans have been living with for millions of years: one brain, two ways of thinking. The right half of the brain is creative and carefree, while the logical left hemisphere is designed to put things in order. So when you try to get your head together and organize your hard disk, the result can be a filing system that doesn't work for either half.

That's why you need File Director,™ the left-brained program for right-brained people. File Director makes everyday operations easier by letting you logically arrange your files, folders, documents and applications on "pages" by date, job, client or whatever makes sense to you.

And with The DiskTools™ DA, opening one window puts you in complete control of finding, moving, copying, deleting and modifying files. You can even QuickLaunch into another application without going back to the desktop.

File Director also comes with four bonus DA's—phone

Got half a mind to get organized? Get File Director.

Two of File Director's DA's are powerful Scientific and Reverse Polish Notation calculators. No batteries required.

Buy File Director and see why the April 1991 issue of MacUser gave this program a five-mouse rating (its highest).

pad, calendar and two calculators—that come in handy for taking and making calls, setting up appointments and crunching numbers. All without quitting your application.

If you've been giving some serious thought to getting organized, get File Director.
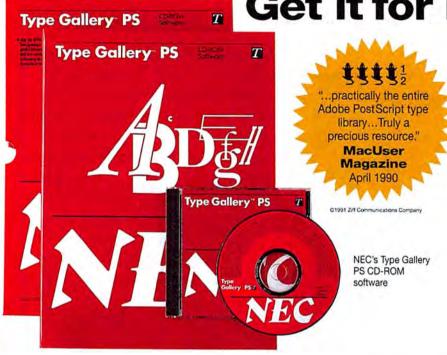
And keep this in mind. We'll send you a free copy of Pyro!™ the entertaining screen saver (a $39.95 value), just for writing "Pyro!" on the File Director registration card before you return it. For more information, call 1-800-477-8212 today.

File Director from Fifth Generation Systems, Inc.
Circle 73 on reader service card

Why Pay More for Adobe Type on CD-ROM When You Can Get it for Free?

Choose the best CD-ROM Adobe type solution – get authentic Adobe® type and a CD-ROM reader for the lowest combined cost from NEC.

Why pay more for Adobe type on CD-ROM? Come to think of it, why pay anything? Choose the CD-ROM Adobe type solution that gives you your **first three typeface families free,** as well as the lowest combined CD-ROM reader/ type library cost – and other important advantages.

NEC's unique Intersect CDR-36 CD-ROM reader

NEC CD-ROM READER

Compare NEC's Type Gallery PS to Adobe Type on Call

	TYPE GALLERY PS	ADOBE TYPE ON CALL
● Authentic Adobe type	Yes	Yes
● Initial unlocking	Any 3 volumes, free	Choose 2 of 8 preselected, pay $49-$99, includes ATM
● Future unlocking	Save 48%†	Contact dealer
● Total typefaces on disc	1000	1000
● Includes CD-ROM reader	Yes	Sourced separately
● Documentation	250 page type catalog	User Manual
● Manufacturers technical support	One source, reader and software	Two separate sources
● Total cost including reader	$499*	Up to $700**

*Manufacturer's suggested retail price based on this special bundle offer available only from selected dealers listed here through June 30, 1991.
**Based on average retail price of Adobe Type on Call and currently available CD-ROM readers.
†Off current Adobe diskette SRP.

Now that you know the facts, you'd choose NEC's Type Gallery PS

Wouldn't you? Now you can buy the best Adobe type solution on CD-ROM for only $499! You'll get NEC's Type Gallery PS Locked Version and the unique NEC Intersect CDR-36 CD-ROM reader. You can choose any three typeface families (up to a maximum of 15 individual typefaces) from nearly 1000 Adobe typefaces on the disc. Plus, you'll save an average of 48% vs. Adobe's diskette-based SRP when you call NEC to unlock additional families.

Type Gallery PS from NEC – it's the best way to buy Adobe Type on CD-ROM.

Contact one of the authorized NEC CD-ROM dealers listed here to order your Type Gallery PS/CDR-36 bundle. Or call NEC Technologies at 1-800-NEC-INFO for product literature.

Educorp
1-800-843-9497

Mac Warehouse™
1-800-255-6227

Mac Zone
1-800-258-0882

Tiger Software
1-800-888-4437

Phil's Photo
1-800-424-2977

Offer valid for purchases made before June 30, 1991 only through dealers listed here.

NEC

Adobe and PostScript are registered trademarks of Adobe Systems, Inc., Type Gallery and Intersect are trademarks of NEC Technologies, Inc. MacUser endorsement reprinted with permission. ©1991 NEC Technologies, Inc.

Circle 66 on reader service card

moment later, the Mac will not access the disk, since the resource is still present in memory. "Customizing Candidates" describes some resources that are ideal for tinkering with.

Resource-Editing Software

Resources let you customize a program without having to be a programmer. If you can double-click on icons and chose menu commands, you can use the latest resource editors.

But caution: These are power tools. You can irreparably damage the file you're modifying if you make a mistake. To avoid disaster, always follow the Prime Directive of Resource Editing: *Never modify the original version of a program, System file, or document.* And save your work often; most resource editors have a Revert command that lets you fall back on the previously saved version of a file.
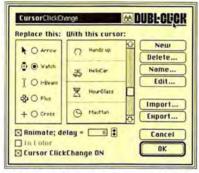
For cosmetic customizing, try Dubl-Click Software's ClickChange, Preferred Publishers' Personality, or Palomar Software's Colorizer. ClickChange and Personality allow you to change the appearance of windows, scroll bars, dialog boxes, buttons, pointers, and more (see "Mac Makeover"). You can also colorize virtually every element of the Mac's interface—Colorizer's specialty.

Both ClickChange and Personality also work with digitized sounds, another type of resource. Both utilities let you choose from a variety of new system beeps and assign sounds to different events, such as when you insert or eject a disk, drag or resize a window, or even press a key.

But the king of sound customizers is Bruce Tomlin's shareware Sound-Master, which supports the aforementioned aural options as well as several more—including the ability to play a sound when you choose the Finder's Empty Trash command. To move beep sounds into and out of the System file (and other files, such as HyperCard stacks), try Riccardo Ettore's shareware SoundMover.

A good source for utilities,

MAC MAKEOVER This Mac (top) is wearing a new window and scroll bar style, thanks to Dubl-Click Software's ClickChange (bottom). ResEdit was used to create the custom Trash icon, the appropriately renamed Empty Trash command, and the ⌘-*key* shortcuts for the Flush, Restart, and Shut Down commands. The ClickChange screen shows several animated cursor replacements for the wristwatch's moving hands.
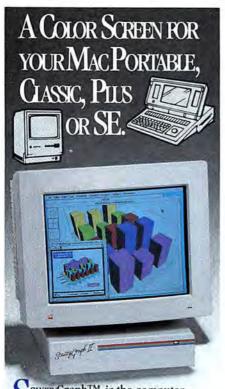
sounds, color icons, cursors, and desktop patterns is any online information service or user group library.

As for functional modifications, one of the most useful you can make is customizing the Finder's LAYO (short for *layout*) resource, which controls several Finder characteristics—the amount of space put between icons, whether you're warned that you've thrown away a program, the font and format in which dates and other information are displayed, and more. A free utility called Layout (by Michael C. O'Connor) makes it easy to modify the LAYO resource to both tailor the Finder to your tastes (see "Redecorate the Desktop") and make it work better for you. Symantec's The Norton Utilities for the Macintosh includes Layout Plus, a version of Layout with more customizing features.

(continues)

A common request of Image-Writer owners is for the ability to add custom page sizes to the ImageWriter Page Setup dialog box—perhaps for printing on index cards or special label stock. It's a breeze, thanks to a free utility called PREC Manager by Bill Steinberg. CE Software's Widgets utility, part of the MockPackage Plus Utilities, provides the same feature.

The World of ResEdit

To Mac aficionados, customizing resources means using Apple's ResEdit utility, which has been around nearly as long as the Mac itself. The latest version (2.1) sports an elegant design that makes many resource-editing jobs as easy as clicking and dragging (although you can still wreak havoc by editing resources indiscriminately).

ResEdit is available through most user groups and online information services such as America Online. You can also buy it from the Apple Programmer's and Developer's Association, or APDA (800/282-2732 in the U.S., 800/637-0029 in Canada). But the best way to get ResEdit is to buy *ResEdit Complete* (Addison-Wesley, 1991). Written by Peter Alley (one of ResEdit's designers) and Carolyn Strange, it's the best guide to understanding and tinkering with ResEdit and resources I've seen. It also includes a disk containing ResEdit 2.1 and a variety of fun resources you can add to your system, including animated mouse pointers and replacement icons for alert boxes and the Trash Can. (The, uh, Water Closet icon pairs up well with a Sound-Master-modified Empty Trash command, if you get my drift.)

There's also Apple's *ResEdit Reference* (Addison-Wesley, 1990), a somewhat dry overview of ResEdit's capabilities. A better book for the customizer is *Zen and the Art of Resource Editing* (BMUG, 1990; 415/549-2684). This little volume contains concise overviews of various resource-editing concepts and projects and includes two disks containing ResEdit and a variety of replacements for mouse pointer, icon, and keyboard resources. And if you graduate beyond ResEdit (not likely, unless you are a programmer), you will want Mathemaesthetics' Resorcerer, a re-

REDECORATE THE DESKTOP Layout, a utility by Michael C. O'Connor, lets you customize numerous aspects of the Finder without having to use ResEdit to alter the Finder's LAYO resource. Here, the format of the Finder's text views has been changed—the text is in Times instead of Geneva, several columns have been narrowed, and the date format has been changed.

source editor so powerful it makes ResEdit look lame.

ResEdit Project Sampler

I've summarized the basics of ResEdit in "A ResEdit Primer." ResEdit lets you perform all of the customizing jobs that ClickChange, Layout, and PREC Manager can perform, although those programs are easier to use and, more to the point, are less prone to accidental misuse. But there are customizing tasks that demand ResEdit's power. Among them:

• *Adding or changing ⌘-key shortcuts* A keyboard-enhancement utility such as CE Software's QuickKeys² enables you to change a program's keyboard shortcuts, but the shortcuts don't appear in the program's menus and they won't be copied if you move the program to a different disk. When you alter a program's MENU resources with ResEdit, your custom shortcuts are there for good—or until you change them again (see "Modifying Menus").

• *Rearranging a dialog or alert box* If you're fond of long document names, you might wish that a certain program's Open dialog box showed more of them. By editing a program's DITL resources, you can enlarge the list box to show longer names. Or, you might want to add descriptive text to a dialog box to remind you of its purpose. If a certain program annoys you by beeping twice when asking if you want to "Save changes before closing?" edit the appropriate ALRT resource and use ResEdit's Set ALRT *(continues)*

Power.

The power of creativity.

Multimedia presentation. Digital audio or video. Desktop publishing. Computer-aided design. Education. Networking.

No matter what you do, you're expressing your creativity through your Macintosh. So don't limit your capabilities – enhance them with a full range of powerful storage solutions from Microtech International.

The power of choice.

You can choose the perfect high performance solution from Microtech's line of award-winning products. The Nova Series of Microtech hard drives has it all – size, speed and reliability. Including up to 1GB of storage capacity, as low as 16ms access times and a five year limited warranty. And Microtech's R50 removable cartridge drive offers you the convenience of transportability.

Choose the endurance and stability of optical storage with Microtech's OR650 magneto-optical disk drive or the CD600 CD-ROM drive. Our T1200 tape backup unit provides a cost-effective way to store gigabytes of data off-line.

As a power user, you can count on Microtech to bring you the latest technology in memory solutions. Our 4MB and 16MB modules give your computer the power boost you're going to need with System 7.0.

The power of Microtech.

Power without dependability is no power at all. Since 1985, Microtech's *Commitment to Quality* has meant reliable products backed by the longest warranties in the industry. Our dedicated service and support team are winners of *Macworld Magazine's Service Hero Awards* and ensure your satisfaction – guaranteed.

When you need quality, performance, value and service, don't be misled by false promises. Only one name gives you the power. Microtech International.

Now distributed by Ingram Micro

Call for your nearest dealer **1-800-325-1895**
International inquiries call: 203-468-6223 (FAX 203-467-8124)

Circle 80 on reader service card

MICROTECH
INTERNATIONAL, INC.

Stage Info command to banish the beeps. Using the same command, you can even change an alert box's default button (the one you can choose by pressing return). When editing a dialog box, be sure not to remove any items or change them into other items (for example, don't change a check box into a radio button). Also avoid deleting codes that begin with a caret (^) and end with a number, as in ^0 or ^1. These codes repre-

sent placeholders that the Mac replaces with other text. For example, in a dialog message that reads "Save changes to ^0?" the Mac replaces ^0 with a document name.

• *Modifying the keyboard layout* By editing the System file's KCHR resource, you can rearrange the keyboard layout to suit your tastes. One useful tweak involves changing the shift-period key sequence to generate a period (not the less-than symbol)

and shift-comma to generate a comma (not the greater-than symbol). With this modification, you can type text such as *P.O.* and *D.C.* without having to release the shift key for each period. Other possibilities include moving the typographer's quotes or other often-used option-*key* characters to less finger-twisting key positions.

• *Modifying date, time, and number formats* To determine how to display date, time, and numeric values,

---
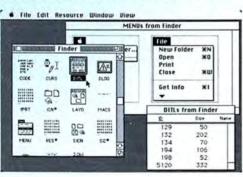
A RESEDIT PRIMER: LEARNING THE BASICS OF RESOURCE EDITING

When you open a file with ResEdit, its resources appear in a *type picker* window. To access the resources of a given type, double-click on that type's icon. Doing so displays a *resource picker* window that shows the resources of that type in the file you've opened. Resource pickers for the Finder's MENU resources and for its dialog box resources are visible here. As these examples show, some pickers

but still on the desktop) or not selected but off-line. You can customize the icons the Finder uses by editing ICN# resources, but for the Finder to recognize the new icons, you need to rebuild the disk's Desktop file (restart the Mac while pressing 1 and option until you are asked if you want to rebuild the Desktop file, then click on OK). The painting tools, which are also used by ResEdit's font,

nonetheless. The Use Phys Icon option is a useful one to activate on Macs with two floppy drives (to activate an option, click on the 1 button next to the option). Instead of displaying a disk icon when you insert a floppy disk, the Finder displays an icon of the Mac, with an arrow pointing to the drive containing the floppy. When the Title Click option is active, you can open a folder's parent folder (the folder containing the folder) by double-clicking on a window's title bar. These and the many other LAYO options not visible here are often easier to change using Michael C. O'Connor's Layout utility.

ResEdit's dialog box editor lets you reposition items by clicking and dragging and add items by using the

display their contents graphically; others use text. Double-clicking on a resource in a resource picker window opens that resource for editing.

Some of ResEdit's *graphical editors* provide FatBits displays for editing icons or fonts. The editor for the Finder's ICN# resources is shown here. Notice that an ICN# resource comprises the same basic icon in several styles—the Finder uses the variants to indicate that an item is selected or not selected; selected and open or not selected and open; and selected but off-line (its disk is ejected

mouse pointer, and pattern editors, operate like those of HyperCard and most painting programs.

The editor for the Finder's LAYO resource isn't as flashy as ResEdit's graphical editors, but it's powerful

palette at right. (It's safe to add static text, icons, and pictures to a dialog box, but avoid adding any other items or deleting any existing items.) This slightly rephrased Finder dialog box also shows several placeholders (^0, ^1, ^2, ^3), which the Mac replaces with text—in this case, disk names. The bottom of this screen shows ResEdit's DITL picker.

MODIFYING MENUS ResEdit's MENU resource editor lets you add ⌘-*key* shortcuts to menus. Here, shortcuts are being added to the Empty Trash, Restart, and Shut Down commands.
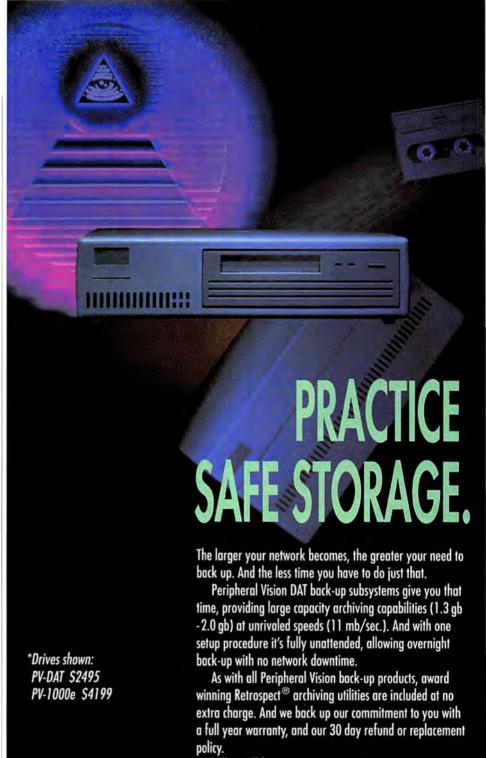
the Mac uses two System file resources: itl0 (for date values) and itl1 (for time and currency values). By altering the itl0 resource, you can change the date format that the Finder uses in its list views (see "Short Dates"). By altering the itl1 resource, you can change the format used for currency and numeric values—handy if you're preparing documents for colleagues in other countries.

Customizing Caveats

ResEdit gives you full access to the resources that the Mac and its programs use, but that doesn't mean you can perform the same modifications on every program. Many programs use resources in nonstandard ways. Microsoft Word, for example, doesn't use MENU resources (Word provides its own menu-customizing features). Similarly, Aldus PageMaker 4.0's resources aren't stored in the Page-Maker application file, but in a System Folder file called PM4 RSRC. And MacDraw II stores MENU resources that list customized views, line, and font settings in its own documents.

That last example brings up an important point. Resources in a document override those in an application, and resources in an application override those in the System file. For example, the System file contains standard templates for the Open and Save dialog boxes, but many applications override them and provide their own. Therefore, modifying the System file's Open and Save dialog boxes may not affect your favorite program.

When you're modifying a Finder or System file, you need a way to replace the original Finder or System file on your start-up disk. You can't sim-
(continues)

SHORT DATES By editing the System file's itl1 resource, you can customize the names and formats that the Mac uses to display date values. Here, the pop-up menus and check boxes at the bottom of the itl1 editor (top) have been used to change the Mac's date format to display only the month and the date (bottom).

ply copy the modified version to the start-up disk's System Folder because the Mac can't replace a file that's currently in use. Try this technique: create a start-up floppy disk containing a pared-down System Folder, and start up with this disk. Then copy the modified Finder or System file to your regular System Folder. And remember, never modify the original version of a file. Make a duplicate by selecting the file and choosing Duplicate from the Finder's File menu.

Finally, don't ignore the aesthetic aspects of resource editing, especially if your Mac will be used by others. Go ahead—make your Mac's interface look like a prop from "Pee-wee's Playhouse." But don't force your tastes on an unsuspecting colleague. One person's Trash is not necessarily another person's toilet. **M**

Jim Heid is a contributing editor of Macworld *who each month focuses on a different aspect of Mac fundamentals. An updated and expanded collection of his* Getting Started *columns, the* Macworld Complete Mac Handbook, *was published this spring by IDG Books Worldwide.*

The biggest computer news isn't just coming out of Apple. It's going into it.

MACIRMATRAC: THE MOST FLEXIBLE MAC TOKEN-RING BOARD

Despite the myriad of connectivity options that exist today, there's really only one decision to make. MacIRMAtrac™ Token-Ring.

With our replaceable RIM technology, you'll never have to worry about buying another token-ring board.

With MacIRMAtrac, Macintosh® users can handle many different growth possibilities today and in the future. This unmatched flexibility is the result of our replaceable ring interface module (RIM) technology that allows a single token-ring board to adapt in a variety of ways.

By offering 4 MBPS and 4/16

MBPS RIMs, and 4/16 fiber optic RIMs in the near future, MacIRMAtrac is the ultimate solution to meet all your needs.

For instance, if your current cabling method is twisted pair, but you see a move to fiber optic in the future, you need only buy a new RIM to make the change.

And as newer technologies emerge, you can expect new RIMs which will let you migrate easily without purchasing a new board.

We offer the same technology in IRMAtrac,™ our convertible PC Token-Ring board. In fact, the RIMs are interchangeable. Plus, you'll have a single source for purchasing, support, training, updates, and upgrades for your Mac, PC and PS/2® token-ring network.

DCA's MacIRMAtrac supports all Macs with NuBus (Mac II) archi-

tecture and it's fully compatible with AppleTalk.® And in combination with MacIRMA® WorkStation 3270 software, MacIRMAtrac now allows you to connect to more SNA environments than with any other Mac-to-mainframe solution.

So now, with this flexibility, you can make the choices that are right for your business without sacrificing your initial investment.

For more information on MacIRMAtrac and how to *receive your free token-ring board for a trial period* as part of our exciting Grand LANplan promotion, just call **1-800-348-DCA-1, ext. 68G.**

MacIRMAtrac. Because what you get out of your Mac is only as good as what goes into it.

DCA

Circle 71 on reader service card

Insights on MacProject II

TIMESAVING TIPS TO KEEP YOUR PROJECT ON TRACK

BY PEGGY J. DAY

Managing a project can require juggling so many varied tasks that it's sometimes as daunting as completing the project itself. Version 2.1 of MacProject II provides a bevy of tools to help you manage projects quickly and effectively; but as with most other project-management software packages, the learning curve can be formidable.

These hints and shortcuts are designed to help the novice and the experienced project manager learn to shorten planning and tracking time. Thanks to Claris tech support's Kevin Jundt and Keith Proctor and Product Manager John Perr for assistance in assembling these tips.

Making Dummy Formulas Work Smart

The Project Table chart contains 63 columns of information, which can mean a lot of scrolling and collapsing to see the columns you are looking for. You can create dummy Search Formulas that remember which columns were collapsed or expanded in the Project Table. Creating these blank search formulas is especially useful if you want to import or export only specific columns of data to a spreadsheet or database. Once you save a dummy Search Formula, it always contains all the tasks from the Project Table, but only shows the tasks that you have selected.

To create a dummy formula, use any project file that you have, and collapse the columns on the Project Table so that only the columns you are interested in are showing. From the Search menu, choose Search Formula and scroll the list, clicking once on Name. Click on "not equal to" in the attributes list, then save the formula with a new name. You have now created a dummy or blank formula that can be used any time you want to view your project data with only the attributes you've selected.

After using a search formula that looks at data selectively, such as the dummy one you've just created, remember to choose Show All from the Search menu when you are ready to return to a file that shows all of its data.
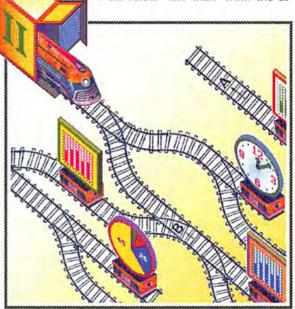
Selective Searches

In addition to collapsing columns, search formulas let you select only the data that you need to see or to use in a report. If, for example, you want to track only tasks that are incomplete, you could create a formula using the search criterion "% done less than 100" to exclude all completed tasks from the screen view or report.

First, you need to collapse the columns on the Project Table of an existing project file, so that Task Name and % Done are the only columns showing. From the Search menu, choose Search Formula, scroll the list, and click once on "% Done." Next select "less than" from the attributes list on the left-hand side of the screen and complete the formula by entering 100 in the space at the far right side of the formula box. Clicking on the Search button causes the Project Table to show only the tasks that are not complete. Search formulas can be saved and reused to produce regular reports quickly.

Save It Again, Sam

The following steps let you save a new search formula for your next staff meeting, or if you like, for posterity.

Select Search Formula with the formula you just created still open in

(continues)

NOW DISAPPEARING AT A LOCATION NEAR YOU.

The fact is, it's already too late to save at least 48 California plants and animals.

It's not too late, however, for another 800 that are on the brink of extinction.

From the diminutive kit fox (pictured above) to the majestic desert bighorn sheep, there's still time...but only if we act now.

Since 1959, the California Nature Conservancy has saved 277,000 acres of wild land. And it's been done by using a novel approach—we've bought it.

You see, our philosophy is to use the money we receive to buy land and therefore save valuable, irreplaceable plant and animal life.

We can't do it alone. Please help us by sending a tax-deductible contribution to The Nature Conservancy at 785 Market St., San Francisco, California 94103 or call 800-582-2273 for more information. You'll be saving some of California's most important resources.

Remember, the loss of another species is a loss for all generations who follow us.

The Nature Conservancy

To Protect and Preserve

WORKING SMART WITH DUMMY FORMULAS
First arrange the Project Table so only the columns you need show. Then create a dummy formula to remember the column arrangement. This search formula should contain a string of text that would never be used as a task name. Special characters such as • (option-8) can also be used, as they are rarely used in a task name.

CREATE A THINGS-TO-DO LIST Use the Resource name in the Search Formula dialog box to select a separate list for just one resource. This can be tedious if you regularly print separate reports for many resources. Instead of running a Search Formula for each and printing each report, use a macro program to automate the process by executing each search formula, printing, and repeating this routine for each resource.

the dialog box. Click on the Save Formula button; enter the name SRCH/ %Done<100 or something else appropriate; and click on the Save button. To use this formula again, click on the Load Formula button in the Search dialog box. The formula remembers that Task Name and % Done were the only columns showing when you saved the formula. Filtering with a search formula before exporting data via the Project Table is a useful technique, because the table will reveal only the columns to be exported, making the process faster—especially if there are several files to be exported. Graphic reports like the Task Timeline and Resource Timeline can also be customized using Search Formulas.

Making the Most of Subtitles

When entering details about a task in MacProject II, most people use Subtitle (a large text field) to add comments or descriptions. The Subtitle field can also be used to organize

SELECTING ONLY INCOMPLETE TASKS Use the Search Formula under the Search menu to segregate the data you need to see. You can expand the formula to get even more specific, for example, by adding to this formula to select only tasks with Design Phase in the subtitle field. Be wary of using many *and*'s between statements. This may restrict the search. Try using *or* instead to see if you get the results you want.

project tasks in groups to make analysis and reporting easier.

For each task, enter a code in the Subtitle field. For example, you could enter the phase in which that task occurs, such as design or construction. You can then generate a separate report for the tasks that belong to a specific phase of the project by searching for specific criteria, such as "Subtitle equal to Construction."

Using Subprojects

Some project tasks are so complex that they make up a project all by themselves. In MacProject II, subproject linking lets users create a master project to monitor complicated tasks in separate files. Using subprojects can also be a powerful means for tracking unrelated projects. For example, you can store files for various projects on the server, then create a master project with a task box representing each project you wish to track. When you create a schedule chart for the master project don't use dependency lines; instead link each task box to a subproject file.

To create a master file, first open a new project file. Draw a box for the first project to be linked, and type in the project name. Continue drawing unconnected boxes until you have all the projects you want to track. Then click on the first box, and from the Task menu select the Link to Subproject command. From the list that appears, choose the subproject you wish to link to, and click on Link to Subproject. Continue this procedure un-
(continues)

til each box is linked to a subproject. (As they are linked, the boxes turn into Supertask boxes, outlined in bold, with rounded corners.) When you want to check the detail of any subproject, just double-click on the Supertask box at the master file level while holding down the ⌘ key. You automatically move to the subproject file. Use the Task menu again and choose Return to Supertask to go back to the master view once more.

Subproject dates and costs are reflected in the master project and can be updated by selecting the Consolidate Project Family command from the Dates menu.

Using the Resource Scope

In a workgroup setting, people may be working on several projects simultaneously and may be overallocated. The Resource Histogram, however, shows only the work load of those involved in the current project unless the Resource Scope feature is used. This feature can show you total resource allocations from different projects in a single Resource Histogram or Resource Timeline.

Tiling these two windows into one view is one way to view the subprojects that may be causing the overload. From the Chart menu select Resource Timeline. Then with the window-resize tool, in the lower-right corner, shrink the window to half size and put it in the lower half of the screen. Select Resource Histogram from the Chart menu. Then arrange that window so that it fills the other half of the screen. Next, line up the gray dotted lines under the dates for both reports. Scroll the window, if necessary, to see the overload bar. Select Resource List from the Resource menu, and double-click on the resource name you want, or press return until you reach the re-

source needed. Scroll through the Resource Timeline; you'll need to select the resource name chosen in the Resource Histogram. Compare the overload shown on the Histogram (bar over the dark line) to the bars on the Timeline to see which tasks are causing the overload.

Counting Heads
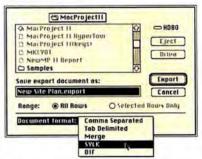
There will be times when you want the Resource Histogram and the Resource Timeline for a master project to list all the individuals working on that project. MacProject II shows resources only for the master project and doesn't automatically include resources for subprojects. You can manually add the names of people working on subprojects, but an easier way is to open up the resource table in each subproject and use the Export Data feature (File Menu) to export a text file that includes all the resources from that subproject. Do this for each of the subproject files. Then open the resource table for the master project and use the Import Data feature to import the text files with resources from each of the subprojects. This brings all the resources you have used in the subprojects into the master file more easily and with fewer errors than typing them in. By the way, MacProject II won't duplicate names that exist in both master and subprojects.

Import/Export Tips

If you use the master/subproject concept, you may find yourself opening the subprojects often to export data for analysis in another program. Use a macro program to create routines that open and export the files for you automatically—saving lots of time. Use a Search Formula to open a Project Table that displays only the columns you want to export first.

EXPORTING DATA FROM MACPROJECT II Use the File menu and choose Export Data to create a separate export file from MacProject II. Choose SYLK format if you want to include column headings and do not want the cells to be locked when exporting data to Microsoft Excel.

EXPORT FORMATS

When exporting from:	Use one of these formats:
FileMaker Pro	comma delimited, tab delimited, SYLK, DIF
Excel	tab delimited, SYLK
Wingz	tab delimited
Full Impact	SYLK

Recommended Export Formatting

When exporting data from other applications for use with MacProject II, use the file formats shown in "Export Formats."

Note about Imports

Using the tab-delimited format creates locked cells in Microsoft Excel. Use SYLK format if you do not want locked cells. As a bonus, SYLK also brings across all the column headings from MacProject II. Locked files can cause problems if you are trying to use the Paste Link command in Excel when linking files.

Sharing the Wealth

If you've found a tip or shortcut not mentioned here, spread the word to other *Macworld* readers by sending it to *Quick Tips, Macworld*, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. **M**

SUBTITLES WITH SOMETHING TO SAY Subtitle fields can store project information. For example, you might put notes on your fallback plan into the Subtitle field. Use a Search Formula with a dummy formula after arranging the Project Table to show just the task name and Subtitle field. Save the formula you just created with a name like Contingency Report. Each project team member can have a copy of the plan.

Peggy J. Day is a project-management consultant with Day & Associates in Portland, Oregon, and is the author of Getting Organized Using MacProject II *(1990, Van Nostrand Reinhold).*

You Take Care Of Business.

Introducing the accounting software that does just what you need it to do.

Everything.

ACCPAC® accounting software was designed specifically for businesses like yours—so you can spend less time balancing your books and more time building your business.

No matter what you need to do—send an invoice, pay a bill, write a paycheck—ACCPAC provides a quick and simple way to do it. And it's so easy to learn you'll have it up and running in minutes.

At the same time, the ACCPAC family offers more advanced and comprehensive accounting packages that your company can easily upgrade to as your business grows.

CA's Computing Architecture For The 90s protects and enhances the value of every CA software solution.

That's why today, ACCPAC is the best-selling accounting software in the U.S. and Canada. All kinds of businesses in every type of industry trust their books to ACCPAC.

So should you.

Ask for ACCPAC BEDFORD® at your local software dealer or call 1-800-531-5236.

And then take care of business. ACCPAC will take care of your books.

COMPUTER® ASSOCIATES
Software superior by design.

We'll Take Care Of Your Books.

UPDATES

Finale 2.6 has Undo and Redo commands for all tools, grabber hand and zoom tools to enable the user to quickly move around the score and change views, a menu-driven chord tool, and an option for automatic guitar fingerboard notation. Compatible with Apple's MIDI Manager. Coda Music Software, 612/854-1288. Contact vendor for update price; $749 new.

Interactive Physics 1.2 runs in color; lets the user print individual animation frames, sequences, and graphed data; has a feature for data export; and gives the user control over numerical formats by offering a choice between fixed- and floating-point formats, as well as the ability to select the number of digits displayed. Knowledge Revolution, 415/553-8153. $29.95; $249 new.

QuickMail 2.5 is now a stand-alone application and is based on a store-and-forward technology. Selects QuickSend and QuickConference options with hot keys, has an optional large-font display in the main screen, and has additional ⌘-key equivalents. CE Software, 515/224-1995. Contact vendor for update price; single user with server $189.95; 5-user pack $399.95; 10-user pack $499.95; 50-user pack $2299 new.

PRODUCT UPDATES

Product	V.	Req.	Rev.	Price
1st Aid Kit ★	2.8	512KE/3.0		*
4th Dimension	2.1	1MB/6.0.2		Free
Aatrix CheckWriter II ★	2.01	512K/4.1		$10
Aatrix TimeCard	2.0	512K/4.2		Free
Accountant Inc., Professional	1.0.4	1MB/6.0.3	9/90	$19.95
ACCPAC Bedford Simply Accounting	1.1	1MB/5.1		$50
AccuText	2.0	4MB/6.0.2		*
Address Book	2.0	1MB/6.0.2		$25
Adobe Illustrator	3.0	2MB/6.0.3	2/91	*
Adobe Type Manager ★	2.0	1MB/6.0.2		Free
AdWriter	2.0	1MB/6.0		Free
After Dark	2.0	512KE/4.1	5/91	*
AgfaType	2.0	2MB/6.0.2		Free
Alchemy	1.1	1MB/6.0	10/90	$25
Aldus FreeHand	3.0	1MB/6.0.3		*
Aldus PageMaker	4.0	1MB/4.1	9/90	$150
Aldus Persuasion	2.0	1MB/6.0		*
AmPack Plus ★	4.2.2	512K/3.2		$29.95
Analog Connection WorkBench	3.0	1MB/5.0		$50
AntiToxin	1.3	1MB/6.0.2		$15
Aperture	1.7	2MB/6.0.3	7/90	*
AppleShare File Server	2.0	512K/3.2		*
ArchiText	2.0	1MB/6.0.2		Free
Aristotle's Politics	2.0	2MB/6.0.3		Free
The Art Importer	2.0	1MB/6.0		$20
ArtRoom	3.0	512K/3.2		$199
Ashlar Vellum	2.0	4MB/6.0.2		$95
Astrix ★	**1.01**	**1MB/5.0**		**Free**
AutoCalc	2.0	1MB/6.0		$95
AutoSave II	2.0	512KE/4.2	7/90	*
A/UX	2.0	4MB/6.0.5		*
BackFax	1.5	1MB/6.0.3	7/90	$7.50
BackMatic	2.0	1MB/4.2		*
Back to Basics: Professional	2.0	512K/3.2		$75

Product	V.	Req.	Rev.	Price
Bitstream Typeface Library	2.0	1MB/6.0		*
Blueprint	2.0	1MB/6.0		*
Bomber	2.0	1MB/6.0		*
Bridge	6.0	512K/3.2		$17
Business FileVision ★	1.5	1MB/6.0.2		*
Business Sense ★	1.2	1MB/6.0		*
Business Session ★	3.2	512K/3.2		Free
CA-Cricket Presents	2.0.1	1MB/6.0		*
Calculator	2.06	512K/3.2		$25
Construction Set ★				
CanOpener	1.1	512K/3.0		Free
Canvas	2.1	1MB/6.0		*
Capture	4.0	1MB/6.0		$30
Central System Manager	2.1	1MB/5.0X		*
Chameleon	3.0	512K/3.2		Free
Chem3D	**3.0**	**1MB/6.05**		*
Chemintosh II		1MB/6.0.2		Free
ChromaScan	2.0	6MB/6.0.5		*
Claris CAD	2.0	2MB/6.0		$79
Codecheck	3.0	1MB/6.0		Free
Colorset ★	1.5	1MB/6.0		Free
CompileIt	1.5	1MB/6.0.2		$30
CompuServe Navigator	3.0	512K/3.2	12/90	*
ConcertWare	5.1	512KE/4.2		$35
Control II	1.1	2MB/6.0.4		Free
CopyFlow	2.0	2MB/6.0		Free
Correct Grammar	2.0	1MB/4.2	9/90	$29.95
Crystal Ball	2.0	512/4.2		$75
Data Desk	3.0	512K/4.0.2		$125
DataMerge	2.0	512K/3.2		Free
dBase Mac ★	1.01	1MB/4.1		Free
Deluxe Music Construction Set	2.5	512K/6.0.2		*
DesignStudio	2.0	1MB/6.0		*
DeskPaint ★	3.0	1MB/4.2		Free
Developer Stack	3.0	1MB/6.0		$15
DiagramMaker	2.0	1MB/6.0.2		$35
Digital Darkroom	3.0	1MB/6.0		*

Product	V.	Req.	Rev.	Price
DiskDoubler	3.0	1MB/6.0.2	12/90	Free
DiskExpress II	2.04	1MB/6.0	11/90	*
DiskFit and Network DiskFit	2.0	1MB/6.0		*
DiskTop	4.0	1MB/6.0	7/90	*
Display AdBuilder	1.1	1MB/6.0.3		*
DocuComp	1.5	512K/3.0	12/90	$19.95
Dollars and Sense	4.1	512KE/3.2		*
Double Helix	3.5	1MB/6.0		*
DragonWave	2.0	1MB/6.0.3		Free
Dreams	1.1	1MB/6.0.2		*
DynaPerspective	2.0	2MB/6.0.4		Free
DynoDex ★	1.21	1MB/6.0		Free
EarthQuest	**2.0**	**1MB/6.0**	**4/91**	*
Easy Color Paint	2.0	1MB/6.0.2	9/90	*
Empower II	4.0	1MB/4.2		Free
EndLink	1.1	512K/3.2		Free
EndNote Plus		512KE/3.2		$49
Exodus	2.0	1MB/6.0		$50
Extender GrafPak	3.0	1MB/6.0.2		$30
Falcon ★	2.2.1	1MB/3.2		$3
Family Heritage File	**2.7.3**	**512K/4.2**		*
Fastback II	2.1	512KE/4.1		$30
Fast Forms	2.0	1MB/6.0	11/90	$25
FastLabel	2.0	1MB/6.0		$36
FastTrack	1.5	512KE/5.5		$20
FaxGate	1.1	1MB/6.0		Free
Ferrari Grand Prix ★	1.6	512K/3.2		$10
FetchIt	2.0	512K/6.0.1		*
FileMaker Pro	1.0	1MB/4.2	2/91	*
Filevision IV	1.1	1MB/4.2		$15
FilmMaker	2.0	5MB/6.0.3	3/91	*
Finale	2.6	1MB/6.0.2		Free
Findswell	2.01	512KE/3.2		*
Fontographer	3.2	1MB/4.2		*
FontShare	2.0	1MB/6.0		Free
FormsProgrammer ★	2.03	1MB/6.0.2		$15
(continues)				

Bold = first time the product is being listed.

★ = minor update.

Req. = min. RAM and system software required.

Rev. = last time (in past year) reviewed this or an earlier version.

Price = cost for update to registered owners.

* = contact your dealer for update policy.

PRODUCT UPDATES

Product	V.	Req.	Rev.	Price	Product	V.	Req.	Rev.	Price	Product	V.	Req.	Rev.	Price
FountainView	3.0	1MB/6.0		$15	HyperDA ★	1.2	512K/3.2		$10	Language Systems	2.1	2MB/6.0.4		Free
FoxBase+/Mac ★	2.10	1MB/6.0		$75	HyperLibrary	2.0	1MB/5.0		∗	Fortran ★				
FrameMaker	3.0	1MB/6.0	1/91	∗	HyperTools	2.0	2MB/6.0.2		$20	LapLink Mac III	3.0	512K/2.0	7/90	∗
Freedom of Press ★	2.2	1MB/6.0		Free	HyperWindows ★	1.2	1MB/6.0.2		$20	LaserPaint Color II ★	1.02	1MB/6.0.3		Free
FreeFlow	3.0	1MB/6.0.3		Free	Icon-It	2.0	1MB/6.0.2	9/90	$29	LetraStudio	1.5	2MB/6.0		$45
Full Impact ★	2.0	1MB/6.0		$50	if:X Forms Designer	1.1	1MB/6.0	9/90	Free	LetrTuck+	2.0	512K/3.2		$20
FullWrite	1.5	2MB/6.0.2		∗	ImageStudio	1.5	1MB/6.0		$99	Light	2.0	1MB/6.0.3		∗
Professional					ImageWriter LQ	2.0	512K/3.2		Free	Checkbook Accounting				
Gamblin' Times	3.0	1MB/6.0	3/91	$10	Print Driver ★					Lightspeed Color	2.0	1MB/6.0		∗
GeoQuery	2.0	1MB/6.0	10/90	∗	In-CAD	2.0	2MB/6.0		∗	Layout System				
Gofer	2.0	1MB/4.1		$25	InfoLogic Envelope ★	1.1c	512KE/4.0		$5	Mac86	2.0	1MB/6.0.2		$10
GQL	2.0	1MB/5.0		∗	Insight Expert	2.2	1MB/6.0		∗	Mac286	2.0	1MB/6.0.2		∗
Grammatik Mac	2.0	1MB/5.0	9/90	Free	Accounts Payable					Mac3270	2.0	1MB/6.0.3		∗
Great Gantt	1.3	1MB/6.0	12/90	Free	Insight Expert	2.2	1MB/6.0.2		∗	MacAnalyst	2.0	2MB/6.0		$125
Great Plains	5.35	1MB/6.0		∗	Accounts Receivable					MacArchitrion	4.0	2MB/6.0.3		Free
Accounting Series					Insight Expert	2.2	1MB/4.2		$99	MacAtlas Paint	2.0	512K/3.2		$35
HandOff II	1.1	1MB/6.0.2		Free	General Ledger					MacClassAds	4.0	1MB/6.0		∗
Handwriting Analyst ★	3.1	512K/3.2		$24.95	Inspiration	3.0	1MB/4.2	11/90	∗	MacConcept	3.0	1MB/6.0.3		∗
Hard Disk Util	3.0	1MB/6.0		$65	Instant-Expert Plus	3.0	1MB/5.0		Free	MacDesigner	3.0	2MB/6.0		$125
Help DA	3.0	1MB/6.0		Free	Interactive Physics	1.2	1MB/6.0.2		$29.95	MacDraft	2.1	1MB/6.0.2	12/90	∗
HydroMac	2.0	1MB/6.0		∗	JetLink Express	2.0	1MB/6.0		$30	MacDraw II	1.1	1MB/6.0		∗
HyperAnimator ★	1.5	1MB/6.0.3		$29.95	KidsTime ★	1.2	512K/3.2		$15	MacEnvelope	5.0	512KE/3.2		$25
HyperCard	2.0	1MB/6.0.3		$49	KiwiEnvelopes	3.0	512KE/4.1		$10	*(continues)*				

Your ticket

PREREGISTER FOR MACWORLD EXPO/BOSTON

MACWORLD EXPOSITION
BOSTON
AUGUST 6-9
1991

to information, innovation and incredible savings.

Preregister now for MACWORLD Expo/Boston and get $10 to $15 off your ticket price.

The largest Macintosh event in the world will be in Boston Tuesday, August 6 through Friday, August 9, 1991, at the World Trade Center and Bayside Exposition Center. This year's MACWORLD Expo/Boston will fill you with information on the latest hardware, software, peripherals and services. It will thrill you with innovations that make the Macintosh easier to use. It will stir your imagination with new ways to put your Mac to work.

And that's not all. Return the attached preregistration card with your payment by July 1, and you'll receive incredible savings — $15 on all Conference Sessions* and Exhibits ($65 now, $80 cash at the door), or $10 off Exhibits-only admission ($15 now, $25 cash at the door).

When you preregister, you'll save time as well as money. We'll send your admission badge early, so you can walk right into MACWORLD Expo, right past the long lines at the door. With 50,000 people expected to attend this world-class event, preregister now and maximize your time on-line at the exhibits, not in line.

MACWORLD Expo Boston Show Hours
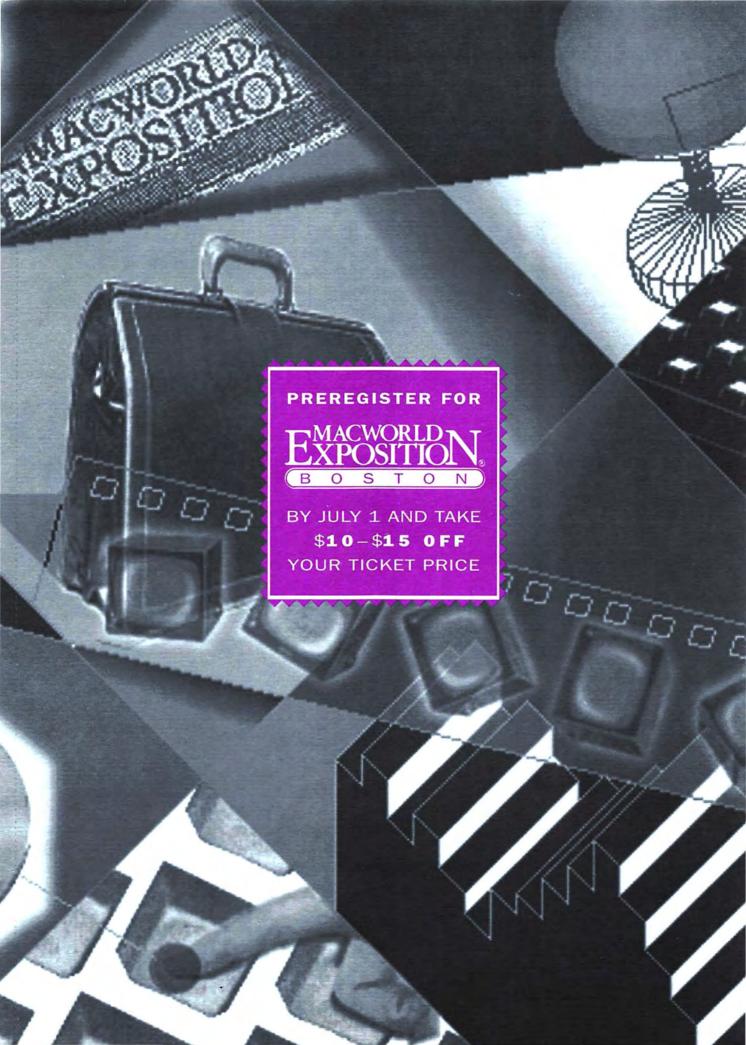
Exhibits and Conference Programs

Tuesday, August 6
10 a.m. to 6 p.m.

Wednesday, August 7
10 a.m. to 6 p.m.

Thursday, August 8
10 a.m. to 6 p.m.

Friday, August 9
10 a.m. to 3 p.m.

If you go to one computer show this year, make it MACWORLD Expo. Whether your Mac is in your office, studio, home, lab or classroom, you'll find something new at MACWORLD Expo. And if you don't have a Mac yet, come and see what you've been missing.

Networking. Spreadsheet analysis. Databases. Education. Research. Word processing. Accounting. Law. CAD-CAM. Forecasting. Design. Publishing. Illustration. Animation. Music. Programming. Entertainment. You'll see it all.

More than 400 companies will be exhibiting in two locations, spread over 300,000 square feet. And for your convenience, there's free shuttle service connecting the World Trade Center and the Bayside Expo Center during show hours.

Ten conferences in one.

This year, MACWORLD Expo/Boston is bigger than ever with ten conferences in one. Each conference series will be all inclusive and have its own focus. Create your own agenda. Spend as much time as you'd like at any or all of them.

Use this ticket to preregister for MACWORLD Expo/Boston by July 1 and save $10 to $15.

The largest Macintosh event in the world will be in Boston from Tuesday, August 6 through Friday, August 9 at the World Trade Center and the Bayside Expo Center. And when you preregister by July 1, you'll save time and money.

Please choose your package and fill out the form completely. Incomplete forms will be returned. One form per person; make photocopies for additional people. Please do not staple check to form. Send completed forms to:

**MACWORLD Expo/Boston,
P.O. Box 4010, Dedham, MA 02026.**

Registration forms received after July 1 will be returned. Purchase orders cannot be accepted. Registration fees are nonrefundable. Call the MACWORLD Expo/Boston Hotline at (617) 361-3941 for more information.

U.S. Attendees: You will be mailed your badges on or about July 24. Be sure to check box indicating where badge should be sent. All other badges will be held at the Preregistration Counter at the Bayside Expo Center for pick up beginning Monday, August 5.

International Attendees: If you're preregistering from outside the U.S. and want your badge sent to you instead of picking it up at the Bayside Expo Center, check the appropriate box below and add $45 to your preregistration fee. Fill in your exact street

address (no P.O. boxes) and include your telephone number and country code. We will Federal Express your badge directly to you.

Bonus for All Attendees: All registration fees include a 6-month, $7.50 paid subscription to MACWORLD Magazine. (The basic subscription rate is $30 for 12 issues.) We'll include a subscription request form in the preregistration package we return to you in the mail.

Please register me for:
□ **Package One $65**
Conference sessions* and exhibits. Preregister by July 1 ($80 cash only at the door).

□ **Package Two $15**
Admission to exhibits only. Preregister by July 1 ($25 cash only at the door).

□ (Check if applicable.) I'm an International attendee and would like my badge shipped by Federal Express. Enclosed is an additional $45.

Please send my registration badge and further information to:

Please check one: □ Home Address   □ Company Address

Last Name ___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/ First Name ___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/

Street Address ___/

City ___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/ State ___/___/ Zip ___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/

Country (Other than U.S.) ___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/ Telephone ___/___/___/ ___/___/___/ ___/___/___/

If mailing to company address:

Title ___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/

Company ___/

□ Check enclosed (make payable to MACWORLD EXPOSITION)   Amount $ _____

□ Master Card   □ Visa   □ American Express   Amount $ _____

Account Number ___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/ Expiration Date (include all numbers) ___/___/ ___/___/

Card Holder Signature (Signature necessary to be valid) _____

If card holder is other than registrant, please print cardholder's name below:

Last Name ___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/ First Name ___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/___/

Cash only at the door. After July 1, you must register at the show.

Please check the appropriate information:

01.□ Manufacturer (non-computer)	**Your Title**	**Size of Your Organization (number of employees national and international)**
02.□ Manufacturer (computer industry)	16.□ CEO/president/owner	
03.□ Distributor/dealer/retailer/service	17.□ DP/MIS manager	28.□ Under 50 31.□ 500–999
04.□ Business	18.□ Manager/department head	29.□ 50–99 32.□ 1,000–5,000
05.□ Legal services	19.□ Network manager	30.□ 100–499 33.□ Over 5,000
06.□ Communications/publishing	20.□ Programmer/analyst	
07.□ Education	21.□ Engineer/research & development	**Which personal computer(s) do you own/use?**
08.□ Government	22.□ Consultant	34.□ Macintosh Classic 41.□ Macintosh IIci
09.□ Consultant	23.□ Marketing/sales	35.□ Macintosh Plus 42.□ Macintosh IIfx
10.□ Transportation	24.□ Educator	36.□ Macintosh SE 43.□ Apple II Series
11.□ Information services	25.□ Art director/graphics	37.□ Macintosh II 44.□ IBM PC (or clone)
12.□ Utilities	26.□ Editor/writer	38.□ Macintosh 45.□ None
13.□ Engineering	27.□ Other (specify)_____	39.□ Macintosh LC 46.□ Other (specify)_____
14.□ Health services		40.□ Macintosh IIsi
15.□ Other (specify)_____		_____

*MACWORLD Expo conference sessions are on a first-come, first-served basis with no guaranteed seating and are subject to change without notice. All registration fees are nonrefundable. Do not staple check to form. Send completed form, with check or money order to: MACWORLD Expo, P.O. Box 4010, Dedham, MA 02026.

MW691

The Designer Mac. The latest trends and tips for graphic artists, ad agencies, architects and engineers.

The Macintosh in Multimedia. The dazzling developments surrounding the exciting integration of video, sound, animation, and graphics.
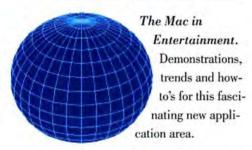
Mac Programmer/Developer Forum. The place for novice and veteran techies to meet, learn and brainstorm.

Future Technologies on the Mac. Cutting edge innovations destined to make the Mac even more powerful and versatile.

The Mac in Entertainment. Demonstrations, trends and how-to's for this fascinating new application area.

The Business/Professional Macintosh. Solid advice and case studies for corporate, small business, legal and health care users.

The Mac in Education. How teachers and administrators — from kindergarten through college — can use the Mac to great advantage.

Maximizing your Macintosh. Share experiences, get new ideas and insider's tricks at these advanced insider workshops.

Getting Started with Mac LC. A brand-new conference for those who are brand-new to the Mac.

You-Asked-For-It. Special requests, newest market developments and the perennial favorite, Mac User Group Extravaganza (MUSE).

UGWUMP (User Group Welcoming/Unwinding/Meeting Place). "People networking parlor" for user groups. Share success stories, exchange newsletters and literature. Learn how to start a user group in your area, and more!

Save 5% to 45% when you fly American Airlines.

MACWORLD makes it possible to save money getting to and around Boston. American Airlines will automatically discount your fare from 5% to 45% when you call 1-800-433-1790 and ask for Star File #S0580AL.

Reduced rates for hotels and cars.

What's more, you'll get a reduced rate when you book your reservation directly at one of the hotels listed here. Just mention you're coming to MACWORLD Expo. But hurry, these rooms fill up fast.

And if you plan to rent a car, you'll receive a great rate from Avis when you tell the reservations operator that you're a MACWORLD Expo attendee. Just call 1-800-331-1600 and ask for Worldwide Discount #B136000.

Don't miss out on incredible preregistration savings.

The deadline to receive your preregistration discounts of either $10 or $15 is fast approaching. So fill out the attached form today and send it in with your payment (check or credit card). And if the form is missing from this ad, or if you have any other questions, just call the prerecorded MACWORLD Expo information hotline at **617-361-3941.**

MACWORLD Expo.
For all that's new in the world of Macintosh, it's just the ticket.

Hotels

57 Park Plaza
482-1800; $100/$110

Back Bay Hilton
236-1100; $150/$170

Boston Marriott Copley
236-5800; $165/$185

Charles Hotel
864-1200; $168/$178

Colonnade
424-7000; $150/$170

Copley Plaza
267-5300; $175/$195

Four Seasons
338-4400; $205/$225

Guest Quarter Suites
783-0090; $145/$165

Hilton at Dedham Place
329-7900; $125/$135

Holiday Inn/Boston
277-1200; $110/$120

Holiday Inn/ Government Center
742-7630; $131/$147

Holiday Inn/Randolph
961-1000; $87/$95

Howard Johnson/South
288-3030; $75/$85

Hyatt Regency
492-1234; $165/$185

Inn at Children's
731-4700; $99/$109

Lafayette Hotel
451-2600; $160/$180

Lenox Hotel
536-5300; $145/$165

Logan Airport Hilton
569-9300; $135/$155

Marriott Long Wharf
227-0800; $215/$235

Meridien
451-1900; $185/$205

Midtown Hotel
262-1000; $99/$109

Omni Parker House
227-8600; $145/$165

Park Plaza
426-2000; $120/$140

Ritz Carlton
536-5700; $185/$205

Royal Sonesta
491-3600; $140/$140

Sheraton Boston
236-2000; $135/$155

Sheraton Tara Braintree
848-0600; $130/$130

Tremont House
426-1400; $110/$125

Westin Copley
262-9600; $170/$190

All phone numbers are 617 area code. Rooms are priced for single and double occupancy.

MACWORLD EXPOSITION.

PRODUCT UPDATES

Product	V.	Req.	Rev.	Price	Product	V.	Req.	Rev.	Price	Product	V.	Req.	Rev.	Price
MacEnvelope Plus	2.0	512KE/3.2		$50	MacWrite II	1.1	1MB/6.0		Free	Microsoft Word	4.0	512KE/3.2		*
Macintosh Yellow Pages	1.1	1MB/6.0		*	Managing Your Money	4.0	1MB/6.0.3		*	Microsoft Works	2.0	512K/6.0		*
MacFalcon	2.1	1MB/6.0.3		*	MapGrafix	2.0	4MB/6.0.3		Free	MindWrite ★	2.1	512KE/4.2		*
MacFlow ★	3.1.5	1MB/E.0.3		Free	Maple	4.2.1	1MB/6.0		*	MiniCad Plus	3.0	1MB/6.0		*
MacFortran	2.4	512K/4.2		*	MarcoPolo	1.1	1MB/6.0		Free	MockPackage Plus Utilities	4.4	512KE/3.2		$15
MacFortran/020	2.4	512K/4.2		*	MarketMaster	II+	1MB/6.0.3		$25	ModelShop II		1MB/6.0.2		$150
MacFortran for MPW	1.1	2MB/6.0.2		Free	MarkUp	1.02	1MB/6.0		Free	Modern Artist	2.0	2MB/6.0.2		$150
MacInUse	3.0	1MB/6.0		$30	Master Tracks Pro 4	4.12	1MB/4.1		$45	More ★	3	1MB/4.1	12/90	*
MacLinkPlus/PC	4.5	1MB/6.0.2		*	MathCAD ★	2.06	1MB/6.0.2		Free	MSFL: Pro League Football	2.0	1MB/6.0		*
MacLinkPlus/Wang VS	4.0	512KE/3.2		$45	Mathematica	2.0	1MB/6.0		*	Multi-Ad Creator	2.2	2MB/6.0.3		*
MacLotto	2.1	512K/4.0		$10	MathType	2.1	512K/6.0.2		*	MultiClip	2.0	512K/6.0.2	8/90	*
MacMainFrame 3270/CUT	2.1	2.5MB/6.0.2		$100	Matlab	1.2	1MB/3.0		*	MultiLedger ★	1.1	512K/3.2		Free
MacMoney	3.5	512KE/4.0		$12	MaxPage ★	1.2	512K/3.2		Free	MusicProse	2.2	1MB/6.0		Free
MacPhonebook	3.0	1MB/6.0		*	McClint	2.0	1MB/4.2		$25	Music Publisher	2.5	1MB/6.0		*
MacProject II	2.1	1MB/6.0		Free	McCPrint	2.1	512K/4.2		$25	MyDiskLabeler III		1MB/6.0		$25
MacProof ★	3.2.1	1MB/6.0.2		$30	McMax	2.0	1MB/5.0		*	M.Y.O.B.	2.0	1MB/6.0		*
MacRascol	2.0	2MB/4.1		$25	Metronomefont	1.5	1MB/6.0		$5	MyTimeManager	2.0	1MB/6.0		*
MacRecorder	2.0	512K/3.2		*	MGMStation ★	2.5	512KE/3.0		*	Nemesis Go Master	4.0	512K/4.1		*
MacroMind Director	2.0	2MB/6.0.2	10/90	$100	MicroPhone II	3.0	512K/4.2	7/90	*	NetMinder Ethernet	1.2	2MB/6.0		*
MacSafe II		512KE/4.2	10/90	*	Microsoft Excel	3.0	1MB/6.0.2		*	Network Bundle	3.0	512K/3.2	7/90	*
MacSchedule	2.0	1MB/6.0		$30	Microsoft File	2.0	512K/3.2		*	for the Mac				
MacSmarts	4.0	1MB/6.0		*	Microsoft Mail	3.0	1MB/6.0.2		*	Network DiskFit	1.5	512K/4.1		$30
MacTerminal	3.0	512K/3.2		$65	Microsoft PowerPoint	2.01	1MB/6.0		Free	The NightWatch ★	1.03	512KE/3.2		*

Product	V.	Req.	Rev.	Price	Product	V.	Req.	Rev.	Price	Product	V.	Req.	Rev.	Price
Nisus	3.04	1MB/6.0.2	2/91	Free	QuickShare	2.0	512KE/3.2		$75	SuperLaserSpool	2.0.2	1MB/6.0		$30
Now Utilities	2.0.3	1MB/6.0.2	8/90	*	QuickShot ★	2.1	1MB/4.2		$5	SuperPaint	2.0	1MB/6.0.2		$50
NuPaint H	1.04	512K/3.2		Free	RagTime 3	3.04	2MB/6.0	8/90	$150	SuperSpool	5.0	512K/4.1		$30
NuTools	1.2	1MB/6.0		*	Read-It OCR Personal	2.1	1MB/6.0.3		$29	Sybil	2.0	1MB/6.0	11/90	*
Nutrition Stack	2.0	1MB/6.0.2		$20	Read-It OCR Professional	3.0	2MB/6.0.3		*	Synchronicity	2.5	512KE/3.2		$10
OmniPage ★	2.1	1MB/6.0.2		Free	ReadySetGo	4.5	1MB/6.0		*	Systat	5.1	2MB/6.0		*
Omnis 3 Plus/Express	2.0	512KE/3.2		*	Real Estate Edge	2.0	1MB/6.0.3		Free	Teacher's Rollbook ★	2.2	512K/3.2		$17.95
On Schedule	2.0	1MB/3.0		*	**Real Estate Investment**	**7.0**	**1MB/6.0**		**$99**	Tempo II	1.02	1MB/4.2		*
P51 Mustang Flight	2.80	512K/3.2		$10	**Analysis**					Tempo + Tools ★	1.1	1MB/4.2		*
Simulator					Rendezvous	2.5	512KE/4.1		$15	Ternary Plot	3.0	512K/3.2		*
PacerLink	5.0	512K/5.0		*	Reports ★	1.2	1MB/6.0		Free	TextPert ★	3.01	1MB/6.0		Free
Panorama	1.5	1MB/4.2		$29.95	Retail Engine	3.0	1MB/6.0		*	TextScan	3.04	1MB/6.0		$69.95
Paper Keyboard	1.2	2MB/6.0.3		$25	Sales and Market	2.0	1MB/6.0		$49	TGRAF-07/Mac	2.0	2MB/6.0		*
PEGASYS II	3.2	1MB/F.0.3		Free	Forecasting Toolkit					Theorist	1.1	1MB/6.0		*
Performer Sequencer	3.6	1MB/6.0		*	SAM	2.0	1MB/6.0	2/91	$29.95	Think C	4.0	1MB/5.0		*
Personal Golf Stats	2.0	512K/3.2		Free	ScanMan Model 32		1MB/6.0	10/90	Free	Think Pascal	3.0	1MB/5.0	11/90	$69
Personal Phone ★	1.1	1MB/6.0		*	ScheduleMaker ★	3.01	1MB/6.0		$25	ThunderWorks	1.0.3	1MB/6.0.2		$69
Personal Reference Catalog	2.0	1MB/6.0	10/90	$10	ScreenSnap ★	2.2	1MB/4.2		*	Timbuktu	3.1	1MB/4.1	10/90	*
Phonenet Liaison	3.0	1MB/4.2		$75	ScriptEdit	2.0	1MB/6.0.4	6/91	$25	Timbuktu/Remote	2.0	1MB/4.1		*
PhotoMac	1.5	2MB/6.0.3		$75	Sentinel	2.2	1MB/6.0		$30	TimeMinder	2.0	1MB/4.2		$50
PhotoMacEdit	1.5	2MB/6.0.3		$30	Shanghai	2.0	1MB/6.0.2		$13	Timeslips III	2.0	1MB/6.0.2		*
The Phrase Thesaurus	2.0	1MB/6.0		Free	Shortcut	1.5	1MB/6.0		Free	TML Pascal II	3.0	1MB/5.0		$79.95
PICT Detective	2.0	512KE/6.0		$20	SimMac	3.1	1MB/6.0.2		Free	Trapeze ★	2.1	1MB/6.0		$35
PixelPaint	2.1	2MB/4.1		*	SimpleSpan	2.5	512K/3.2		*	TrueBASIC ★	2.02	1MB/6.0		Free
PixelPaint Pro	2.0	3MB/6.0.3		$125	Smart Alarms &	3.1	1MB/6.0.2	12/90	$25	TrueForm ★	1.1	1MB/6.2		Free
Plains & Simple ★	1.06	1MB/3.2		*	Appointment Diaries					TurboCASE	2.0	1MB/6.0		$25
PostShow	1.1	1MB/6.0		$35	Smart Alarms & Multi-	3.01	1MB/6.0.2	12/90	*	Turbosynth	2.0	1MB/6.0.3		$35
PowerDraw	3.0	1MB/6.0		*	User Appointment Diaries					Typeface Library	1.5	1MB/6.0.3		*
PowerStation ★	2.5.2	512K/4.1		Free	SmartForm Assistant	1.1	1MB/6.0		Free	TypeStyler	1.5	1MB/4.1	7/90	*
PowerTools	3.0	4MB/6.0		*	SmartForm Designer	1.1	1MB/6.0		Free	UNITize ★	1.3	512KE/3.2		$20
Practica Musica	2.1	512K/3.2		$10	SmartScrap & The Clipper	2.0	1MB/6.0.3		$20	UpBeat	2.01	1MB/6.0	8/90	$75
Printer Interface III	2.0	512K/6.0.2		$22.50	Snap ★	3.1	1MB/3.0		*	VersaCAD/	2.11	1MB/6.0		Free
Pro-Cite ★	1.3	512K/4.1		*	SnapJot	3.0	512K/4.1		*	Macintosh Edition ★				
Professional Composer	2.3	1MB/6.0.3		Free	SoftPC ★	1.3	2MB/6.0		*	Vietnam War	2.1	1MB/6.0.5		$2.95
Professional Image II	2.0	1MB/6.0		$22	Sound Designer	1.5	512K/6.0.3		$45	Virex	3.1	1MB/4.2		$15
The Programmer's	2.0	1MB/6.0.2		$10	Universal ★					Virtual 2.0 for 030	2.03	1MB/4.2		Free
Online Companion					Spelling Coach	3.1	512KE/4.2		*	Virtual 2.0 for Mac II	2.03	1MB/4.2		Free
Prograph	2.0	2MB/6.0	8/90	*	Professional					Virtual 2.0 for Mac Plus	2.02	1MB/4.2		Free
Property Management III		1MB/6.0.1		$100	Spellswell ★	2.2	512K/3.2		$20	Vision	1.1	1MB/6.0.3		Free
PropsForms	2.0	1MB/6.0.3		Free	Spinnaker Plus	2.0	2MB/6.0		$45	VMacS	2.0	1MB/6.0		$25
Prototyper ★	2.01	1MB/4.1		$79	Springboard Publisher	2.0	1MB/6.0		*	Voyager	1.2	1MB/6.0		*
Publish It	1.2	512KE/5.0		*	**Status Mac**	**1.1**	**1MB/6.0**		*	Wall Street Investor	3.0	1MB/5.0		$150
Publish It Easy	2.0	1MB/6.0	9/90	*	Stepping Out II	2.0	1MB/4.1		Free	White Knight II	11.6	1MB/6.0.2	7/90	$35
Publish or Perish	5.0	512K/4.2		$10	StickyBusiness	1.06	512KE/6.0.3		Free	Wild Things ★	1.1	1MB/6.0		Free
Pyro	4.0	512K/4.1	7/90	$15	StrataVision 3d	2.0	2MB/6.0.3		$99	WillMaker	4.0	512KE/4.2	3/91	$18.50
Q-Sheet A/V	2.0	1MB/6.0	10/90	$50	Stufflt Classic	1.6	1MB/6.0		*	Wingz ★	1.1	1MB/6.0		Free
QuarkXPress	3.0	2MB/6.0.5	11/90	$30	Stufflt Deluxe	2.0	1MB/6.0		Free	Word Finder	2.0	512K/3.2		*
Quicken ★	1.5	512K/3.2		*	Suitcase II	1.2.6	512KE/4.1		$25	WordPerfect for	2.0	1MB/4.2		*
QuicKeys²	2.0.1	1MB/6.0.2	1/91	$49.95	Super 3D	2.1	512KE/6.0.2		Free	the Macintosh				
QuickLetter	1.1.2	1MB/6.0		$30	SuperANOVA	1.1	1MB/6.0.2		Free	WorksPlus Command	2.0	2MB/6.0.3		$35
QuickLock	2.0	512KE/3.2	10/90	Free	SuperGlue II with	2.1	1MB/6.0		*	WorksPlus Spell	2.0	1MB/6.0.3		$35
QuickMail	2.5	512KE/3.2		*	GlueNotes					WriteNow	2.2	512K/4.2	9/90	$49

• •

To have products listed in this section, send upgraded software, an outline of changes since the previous release (indicate if it's a maintenance upgrade), upgrade price, minimum RAM and system software, suggested retail price, company name, mailing address, and phone number to *Updates, Macworld,* 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107.

WHERE TO BUY

A Guide to Products Featured in This Issue

This listing provides companies and phone numbers for products mentioned in this issue.

A.M.E. Casady & Greene; 408/484-9228, 800/359-4920; fax 408/484-9218.

Accu-Scan Intra-Cut Machining; 503/632-3330; fax 503/632-6462.

Advanced Security Advanced Gravis Computer Tech.; 604/434-7274; fax 604/434-7809.

Agfa Focus Color Scanner Agfa Compugraphic Division; 508/658-5600, 800/822-5524.

Anchor Pad Anchor Pad International; 805/658-2661, 800/350-0200; fax 805/658-6432.

Apple MIDI Interface Apple Computer; 408/996-1010.

AVR 3000/CL Plus AVR; 408/434-1115, 800/544-6243; fax 408/434-0968.

Beyond Dr. T's Music Software; 617/455-1454; fax 617/455-1460.

CABLE KITS

Doss Industries 415/861-2223, 800/766-5625.

Kensington Microware 415/572-2700, 800/535-4242; fax 415/572-9675.

Secure-It 413/525-7039, 800/451-7592.

Camouflage usrEZ Software; 206/672-5387; fax 206/778-7146.

Casio Electronic Musical Keyboards Casio/Electronic Musical Instruments Division; 201/361-5400; fax 201/361-3819.

ChromaScan Sharp Electronics Corp.; 201/529-9500, 800/237-4277; fax 201/529-9454.

CIS•3515 Barneyscan

Corp.; 415/521-3388, 800/933-0330; fax 415/521-9780.

ClickChange Dubl-Click Software; 818/700-9525, 800/359-9079; fax 818/700-9727.

CMO-1 MicroNet Technology; 714/837-6033; fax 714/837-1164.

ColorGetter Optronics; 508/256-4511; fax 508/256-1872.

Colorizer Palomar Software; 619/721-7000; fax 619/721-4758.

The Complete Half-Page Scanner/400 The Complete PC; 408/434-0145, 800/634-5558; fax 408/434-1048.

ConcertWare+MIDI Great Wave Software; 408/438-1990; fax 408/438-7171.

DataPak MO Mass Microsystems; 408/522-1200, 800/522-7979; fax 408/733-5499.

DeluxeRecorder Electronic Arts; 415/571-7171, 800/245-4525.

Descartes Intermap; 603/795-4751; fax 603/795-4226.

Disinfectant John Norstad; Academic Computing & Network Services, Northwestern University, 2129 Sheridan Rd., Evanston, IL 60208; America Online: JNorstad; AppleLink: A0173; CompuServe: 76666,573; Internet: jln@casbah.acns.nwu.edu.

DiskLock Fifth Generation Systems; 504/291-7221, 800/873-4384; fax 504/295-3268.

DS-3000 Color Scanner Chinon America; 213/533-0274, 800/441-0222; fax 213/533-1727.

Eikonix 1435 Slide Scanner Ektron Applied Imaging; 617/275-0475, 800/735-

8766; fax 617/271-1997.

Empower I, Empower II Magna; 408/433-5467; fax 408/943-0651.

Encore Passport Designs; 415/726-0280; fax 415/726-2254.

Erasable MO Plus Relax Technology; 415/471-6112; fax 415/471-6267.

Erasable MO Vista Relax Technology; 415/471-6112; fax 415/471-6267.

ES-300C Epson America; 213/782-0770, 800/289-3776.

Expert Backgammon Komodo Software; 415/949-2039; fax 415/949-4825.

EZ Vision Opcode Systems; 415/369-8131; fax 415/369-1747.

FileGuard ASD Software; 714/624-2594; fax 714/624-9574.

Finale Coda Music Software; 612/854-1288, 800/843-2066; fax 612/854-4631.

FolderBolt Kent Marsh; 713/623-8618, 800/325-3587; fax 713/961-5747.

Ft.Knox Transfinite Systems Company; 617/969-9570.

GuardCard Kent Marsh; 713/623-8618, 800/325-3587; fax 713/961-5747.

hammerDisk600S FWB; 415/474-8055; fax 415/775-2125.

Hard Disk Deadbolt, Hard Disk Partition FWB; 415/474-8055; fax 415/775-2125.

HyperMusic Passport Designs; 415/726-0280; fax 415/726-2254.

Infinity Optical PLI; 415/657-2211, 800/288-8754.

Inspire Alphatronix; 919/544-0001, 800/229-8686.

Inspire ImageQuest Alphatronix; 919/544-0001, 800/229-8686.

Instant Library of Quotations Nova Development Corp.; 818/992-3222, 800/950-6682; fax 818/702-9571.

JX-100M Sharp Electronics Corp.; 201/529-9500, 800/237-4277; fax 201/529-9454.

JX-300 Sharp Electronics Corp.; 201/529-9500, 800/237-4277; fax 201/529-9454.

JX-450 Sharp Electronics Corp.; 201/529-9500, 800/237-4277; fax 201/529-9454.

JX-600 Sharp Electronics Corp.; 201/529-9500, 800/237-4277; fax 201/529-9454.

KaleidoScan Impact Research; 505/662-0551, 800/356-2464.

Kawai Personal Keyboards Kawai America; 213/631-1771, 800/421-2177; fax 213/604-6913.

Kodak 35mm Rapid Film Scanner Eastman Kodak; 716/724-4000.

Korg M1 Music Workstation Korg USA; 516/333-9100.

Kurzweil 1000 Series Keyboards Kurzweil Music Systems, a product line of Young Chang America; 213/926-3200; fax 213/404-0748.

La Cie 600 Magneto Optical La Cie; 503/691-0771, 800/999-0143.

Laserframe SuperMac Technology; 408/245-2202; fax 408/735-7250.

LaserSafe Iomega Corp.; 801/778-1000, 800/456-5522; fax 801/778-3460.

LightningScan 400 Thunderware; 415/254-6581, 800/628-0693; fax 415/254-3047.

LS-3500 Film Scanner Nikon; 516/547-4200, 800/645-6687.

M-800 Mac 64 Marstek; 714/833-7740, 800/366-4620; fax 714/833-7813.

Mac II Minder Skene Design; 516/331-5060; fax 516/246-5751.

Mac Ballade Dynaware USA; 415/349-5700, 800/445-3962; fax 415/349-5879.

MaccessCard Reader ASD Software; 714/624-2594; fax 714/624-9574.

MacinStor Erasable Optical 1000 Series Storage Dimensions; 408/879-0300; fax 408/377-4988.

MacinStor Erasable Optical 650 Series Storage Dimensions; 408/879-0300; fax 408/377-4988.

MacLock Verge Technologies; 804/543-9608; fax 804/545-4202.

Mac Minder Skene Design; 516/331-5060; fax 516/246-5751.

MacNexus Interface J. L. Cooper Electronics; 213/306-4131; fax 213/822-2252.

MacProject II Claris Corp.; 408/727-8227.

MacSafe II Kent Marsh; 713/623-8618, 800/325-3587; fax 713/961-5747.

MacScan-It Howtek; 603/882-5200, 800/444-6983; fax 603/880-3843.

Mac Side Minder Skene Design; 516/331-5060; fax 516/246-5751.

MacSPIRS SilverPlatter Information; 617/969-2332, 800/343-0064; fax 617/969-5554.

MacTools Deluxe Central Point Software; 503/690-8090, 800/445-2110; fax 503/690-8083.

Magic 600 Optical, Magic 600 Optical ISO MacProducts USA; 512/343-9560, *(continues)*

800/622-3475; fax 512/343-6141.

MapInfo MapInfo Corp.; 518/274-8673, 800/327-8627.

MasterFinder Tactic Software; 305/378-4110, 800/344-4818; fax 305/232-7467.

MEOD-650 Procom Technology; 714/549-9449; fax 714/549-0527.

Microsoft Excel Microsoft Corp.; 206/882-8080, 800/426-9400; fax 206/883-8101.

Microtech OR650 Microtech International; 203/468-6223, 800/626-4276.

Microtek MSF-300ZS Microtek; 213/321-2121, 800/654-4160.

MidiFace EX Altech Systems; 318/868-8036; fax 318/868-7402.

MidiFace LC Altech Systems; 318/868-8036; fax 318/868-7402.

MIDI Hits Music Data, Division of Passport Designs; 415/726-0280.

MIDI Interface Passport Designs; 415/726-0280; fax 415/726-2254.

MIDIplay Opcode Systems; 415/369-8131; fax 415/369-1747.

MIDI Time Piece Mark of the Unicorn; 617/576-2760.

MIDI Translator Opcode Systems; 415/369-8131; fax 415/369-1747.

MockPackage Plus Utilities CE Software; 515/224-1995, 800/523-7638; fax 515/224-4534.

MultiDisk ALSoft; 713/353-4090; fax 713/353-9868.

MusicProse Coda Music Software; 612/854-1288, 800/843-2066; fax 612/854-4631.

MyScan Howard and Associates; 805/492-4842; fax 805/492-9973.

NetModem V.32 Shiva Corp.; 617/252-6300, 800/458-3550; fax 617/252-6852.

NetModem V2400 Shiva Corp.; 617/252-6300, 800/458-3550; fax 617/252-6852.

NightWatch Kent Marsh; 713/623-8618, 800/325-3587; fax 713/961-5747.

The Norton Utilities for the Macintosh Symantec; 408/253-9600, 800/441-7234; fax 408/252-4694.

OmniMedia 3c, OmniMedia 3cx XRS; 213/214-1900; fax 213/214-1474.

Omnistor Computer Upgrade Corp.; 714/630-3457, 800/874-8807; fax 714/630-9254.

One-Step Freq Sound; 301/964-3548.

Optirase Conversion Dynamics; 205/991-8338, 800/752-7058; fax 205/991-8358.

OptiServer 600 Deltaic Systems; 408/441-1240, 800/574-1240; fax 408/437-1719.

Padolock Doss Industries; 415/861-2223, 800/766-5625.

PassProof Kensington Microware; 415/572-2700, 800/535-4242; fax 415/572-9675.

Peacock Cyan; 509/238-6789.

Performer Mark of the Unicorn; 617/576-2760.

Personal Color Scanner Howtek; 603/882-5200, 800/444-6983; fax 603/880-3843.

Personal FileLock Verge Technologies; 804/543-9608; fax 804/545-4202.

Personality Preferred Publishers; 901/683-3383; fax 901/683-4983.

PhoneNet Liaison Farallon Computing; 415/596-9100; fax 415/596-9020.

Photos 400C Prime Option; 213/618-0274, 800/282-9877; fax 213/618-1982.

Pioneer Multi function optical disk drive Relax Technology; 415/471-6112; fax 415/471-6267.

Pro 4 Passport Designs; 415/726-0280; fax 415/726-2254.

Protector Shark Ibis Software; 415/546-1917; fax 415/543-0346.

Pyro Fifth Generation Systems; 504/291-7221, 800/873-4384; fax 504/295-3268.

QCS-35 Imapro Corp.; 613/738-3000; fax 613/738-5038.

QCS-120 Imapro Corp.; 613/738-3000; fax 613/738-5038.

QCS-450i Imapro Corp.; 613/738-3000; fax 613/738-5038.

QCS-600 Imapro Corp.; 613/738-3000; fax 613/738-5038.

QuicKeys² CE Software; 515/224-1995, 800/523-7638; fax 515/224-4534.

QuickLock Kent Marsh; 713/623-8618, 800/325-3587; fax 713/961-5747.

Quotemaster Plus/Mac PennComp Software; 713/669-0965, 800/326-6145; fax 713/669-1014.

REO-130 Pinnacle Micro; 714/727-3300, 800/553-7070; fax 714/727-1913.

REO-650 Pinnacle Micro; 714/727-3300, 800/553-7070; fax 714/727-1913.

REO-6500 Pinnacle Micro; 714/727-3300, 800/553-7070; fax 714/727-1913.

REO-36000 Pinnacle Micro; 714/727-3300, 800/553-7070; fax 714/727-1913.

ResEdit APDA-Apple Computer; 800/282-2732; fax 408/562-3971.

Resorcerer Mathemaesthetics; 617/738-8803.

Rhapsody Green Oak Software; 619/434-0823; fax 619/755-8348.

RM600 Mirror Technologies; 612/633-4450, 800/654-5294; fax 612/633-3136.

Roland S-770 Digital Sampler Roland Corp. US; 213/685-5141; fax 213/722-0911.

SAM Symantec Corp.; 408/253-9600, 800/441-7234; fax 408/252-4694.

SampleCell Digidesign; 415/688-0600, 800/333-2137; fax 415/327-0777.

SB-SMO-1 MicroNet Technology; 714/837-6033; fax 714/837-1164.

SC-7600 Mitsubishi International; 914/997-4999; fax 914/997-4976.

Scan 300/Color Abaton, a Subsidiary of Everex Systems; 415/683-2226, 800/444-5321.

Scan:Align American Business Concepts; 214/904-9121; fax 214/904-9121.

ScanMaker 1850S Microtek;

213/321-2121, 800/654-4160.

ScanMan Model 32 Logitech; 415/795-8500, 800/231-7717; fax 415/792-8901.

Scanmaster 3 Howtek; 603/882-5200, 800/444-6983; fax 603/880-3843.

Screen Locker Now Software; 503/274-2800, 800/237-3611; fax 503/274-0670.

ScriptEdit Somak Software; 619/942-2556, 800/842-5020; fax 619/632-9087.

SecureInit Direct Software; 415/347-1590; fax 415/347-7991.

Sentinel 2.2 SuperMac Technology; 408/245-2202; fax 408/735-7250.

Silverscanner La Cie; 503/691-0771, 800/999-0143.

SimEarth Maxis Software; 415/254-9700, 800/336-2947; fax 415/253-3734.

SP-200 Wacom; 201/265-4226, 800/922-6613; fax 201/265-4722.

SP-210 Wacom; 201/265-4226, 800/922-6613; fax 201/265-4722.

SP-300 Wacom; 201/265-4226, 800/922-6613; fax 201/265-4722.

SP-310 Wacom; 201/265-4226, 800/922-6613; fax 201/265-4722.

SpectreScan Prepress Technologies; 619/931-2695, 800/669-8692; fax 619/931-2698.

S.T.O.P. S.T.O.P.; 203/359-9361; fax 203/359-4591.

Studio Plus Two Opcode Systems; 415/369-8131; fax 415/369-1747.

Studio/8 Electronic Arts; 415/571-7171, 800/245-4525.

Stuffit Deluxe Aladdin Systems; 408/685-9175.

SUM II Symantec Corp.; 408/253-9600, 800/441-7234; fax 408/252-4694.

Sumo Optical Disk Drive Subsystem Sumo Systems; 408/453-5744; fax 408/453-5821.

TEO-One DJK Development; 313/254-2632; fax 313/254-1121.

ThoughtPattern Banana-

fish Software; 415/929-8135; fax 415/929-8146.

Tidalwave 650 Ocean Microsystems; 408/374-8300, 800/262-3261; fax 408/374-8309.

TraqNet 2001 LeeMah DataCom Security; 415/786-0790, 800/992-0020; fax 415/786-0023.

Trax Passport Designs; 415/726-0280; fax 415/726-2254.

Typist Caere Corp.; 408/395-7000, 800/535-7226.

TZ-3BWC Truvel, a division of Vidar Systems Corp.; 818/407-1031; fax 818/407-1089.

UC300 Color Scanner Umax Technologies; 408/982-0771, 800/562-0311; fax 408/982-0776.

ultraSecure usrEZ Software; 206/672-5387; fax 206/778-7146.

Ventura Publisher Ventura Software; 619/673-0172, 800/822-8221.

VideoQuill Data Translation; 508/481-3700; fax 508/481-8620.

Virex Microcom Software; 919/490-1277; fax 919/490-6672.

Vision Opcode Systems; 415/369-8131; fax 415/369-1747.

WORE 650 PCPC; 813/884-3092, 800/622-2888; fax 813/886-0520.

XY600RW Xyxis Corp.; 612/949-2388; fax 612/949-2488.

Yamaha PSS-795 Yamaha Corp. of America; 714/522-9011.

Yamaha SY77 Yamaha Corp. of America; 714/522-9011. 🅜
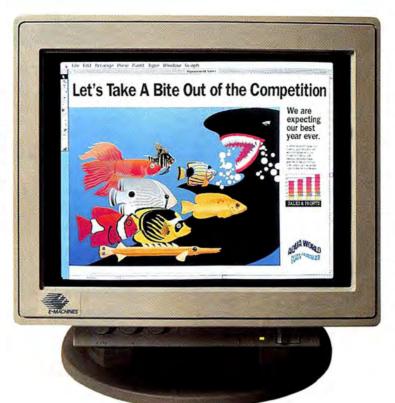
Public domain software, freeware, and shareware are available through online information services; user groups (call 800/538-9696 ext. 500 for information on a local user group); or mail-order clearinghouses such as EDU-CORP (800/843-9497, 619/536-9999), or the Public Domain Exchange (800/331-8125, 408/496-0624 in California).

You Can Have It

E-MACHINES

NEW COLORPAGE T16/XL24

Let's Take A Bite Out of the Competition

We are expecting our best year ever.

SALES & PROFITS

AQUA WORLD

- Full-Page 16"
- Sony Trinitron
- 24-bit Color
- On-Board Acceleration
- Pan and Zoom Capability
- RGB, NTSC & PAL Output Modes

E-MACHINES Full-Page, 24-Bit Color Display - Only $2,995

SAY YOU SAW IT IN MACWORLD.

To purchase products advertised in this issue call the phone numbers below or use the reader service number for ourFastFacts Product Information Card located on the next page.

☞ *CLIP OUT TO USE PHONE NUMBERS FOR FUTURE REFERENCE*

ADVERTISER INDEX

FACTS, FAST!

FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION. Get valuable information about the products that interest you. There's no cost; no obligation. Just fill out this *FASTFACTS* Information form. Circle the numbers for the desired products. Then mail the card. We pay the postage! For even faster results fill out and send the card via our *FASTFAX*.
Now fast...get the facts, the competition's gaining on you.

MACWORLD

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS   PERMIT NO. 215   PITTSFIELD, MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MACWORLD

Reader Service Department
P.O. Box 5299
Pittsfield, MA 01203-9906

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS   PERMIT NO. 215   PITTSFIELD, MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MACWORLD

Reader Service Department
P.O. Box 5299
Pittsfield, MA 01203-9906

PRODUCT INDEX

Circle 368 on reader service card

Aim with MacTel for   your Apple solutions !

258

263

The Macworld Catalog

Hardware

Software

Services

Accessories

The Macworld Catalog
Advertising Rates & Information

The Macworld Catalog section is a monthly link-up for advertisers and volume purchasers of Macintosh-related products and services. The Catalog offers advertisers a low-cost marketing opportunity and provides readers with a timely, easy-to-use menu for product buying.

Display ads are sold by column inches (2" minimum). Standard red is available as a second color. Text-only listings are available for a minimum of three issues at $520 per issue.

For more information on *The Macworld Catalog,*
call 800/888-8622.

The Macworld Catalog
Advertising Sales Staff

Beverly Schneider, Telemarketing Sales Manager
Niki Stranz, Western Account Manager, 415/978-3105
Carol Felde, Eastern Account Manager, 415/978-3152

501 Second Street
San Francisco, California 94107
800/888-8622

Categories are subject to change

For your ad to appear on *The Macworld Catalog* screen, call 800/888-8622.

Continued...

Wherever the market goes, Macworld is there first!

For your ad to appear on *The Macworld Catalog* screen, call 800/888-8622.

CD Rom

Data Base

Educational

MathCard™
Children's educational software teaches math fundamentals. Helps children learn to add, subtract, and multiply. A fun to use pop-up calculator teaches basic calculator skills. Flashcards can be customized to control the degree of difficulty. A fun way for children to learn math fundamentals. Ages 4 to 10. For all Macs. Requires Hypercard 2.0 & 1 MB memory. $14.95 + $2 S/H. Send check or money order to:
*Arch Cape Software
1019 Kathryn Road
Silver Spring, MD 20904
301/680-8004*

Teacher's Rollbook
A complete classroom management tool! Grade averaging and reporting. New quick grade entry ·Full attendance records and totals ·Records disciplinary actions ·Class size reports ·Up to 315 students per file ·Remember birthdays & checked out items ·Letters to parents ·Min. req. Mac 512KE, 2 drives ·$99 ·Demo $10.
*Current Class Productions
22824 Berendo Ave.
Torrance, CA 90502
213/326-4246*

Continued...

The Macworld Catalog

The Macworld Catalog

MACTRAN PLUS Ver. 4.0
Integrated Made-for-Mac Development System. Includes: Editor, Optimizing Compiler, Source level Debugger, Linker, Library Manager, Profiler and Build facility. Supports 68020/030 & 68881/2 native code. Significant Vax Fortran & ANSI 8x extensions. High & Low level tool box interface. Unlimited code segment size.
DCM Data Products,
610 One Tandy Center
Fort Worth, TX 76102
817/870-2202
Fax 817/336-2416

MacAnatomy™/MacSurgery™
…an electronic atlas of Anatomy in 4 vol. on disk in MacPaint™ format. Easily altered & copied to any program via the clipboard. Ideal for students of Anatomy in all the health & legal professions.
…is a HyperCard™ stack with multiple-choice questions & answers. Detailed discussions & documentations are provided. Ideal for continuing education & board preparation.
MacMedic Publications
7530 Harwin
Houston, Texas 77036
713/977-2655   800/477-0717

Multimedia

Lottery

Medical

Medical Office Mgmt.
TessSystem™ software for insurance and billing. Our $1295 package outperforms software selling at three times that price. Expandable line to grow with your needs. Call for product literature and DEMO software today! New modules include electronic claims and multi-user for Mac networks.
Wabash Medical Resources, Inc.
6865 Parkdale Pl., Suite A
Indianapolis, IN 46254
317-299-7800

Music/MIDI

"I saw it in Macworld!"

For your ad to appear on *The Macworld Catalog* screen, call 800/888-8622.

The Macworld Catalog

Religion

Church Data Master Plus
for comprehensive data management
for churches of all sizes.
Membership - $265.
Contributions - $265.
Accounting - $265.
Integrated Package - $795.
Multi User (3) $995.
Multi User (4-10) $1,395.
Full working demo send $10.
Computer Helper Publishing
5898 Cleveland Avenue
Columbus, OH 43231
1-800-533-5227

Restaurant

Sales/Marketing

Market Master for the Mac
Leads never "fall through the cracks"
with *Market Master*. It doesn't just
track leads, it HANDLES them!
Automates follow-up for one rep or a
whole sales force! Tabulates results by
sales rep, lead sources, product line etc.
NEW Version 3 now shipping.
30-day money-back guarantee.
Demo Disk $10.00 Call today!
Breakthrough Productions,
210 Park Ave., Nevada City, CA 95959
916/265-091

Scientific

Geological Software
Great graphics, low prices! ·Lithologic
log plotting ·Gridding ·Contouring
·Piper/Stiff plots ·Oil & Gas economics
·Stereonet plots ·Plate tectonics
·Geophysical modelling, +much more
for the Macintosh & PC $50-$1500.
Call or write for FREE catalog of easy-
to-use software products.
RockWare Inc.
4251 Kipling, Suite 595
Wheat Ridge, CO 80033
303/423-5645
303/423-6171 FAX

Sign Making

Statistics

CLR ANOVA 2.0
Analysis of variance program that can
compute up to a 10-way design with
repeated measures and unequal n.
Marginal means, plots of interactions,
simple effects, range tests, contrasts,
and more. Full Mac interface. Widely
acclaimed & extremely easy to use
$125+ $3 s/h. $6 s/h foreign.
Clear Lake Research
2476 Bolsover #343
Houston, TX 77005
713/242-3494

Training

Services

Computer Insurance

Computer Repair

For your ad to appear on *The Macworld Catalog* screen, call 800/888-8622.

Mail order can save you time— and money!

MACWORLD

PRODUCT LAUNCH
SECTION

Turn to the Product Launch Section of
Macworld for information on the
new products in the Macintosh industry.

This is the premiere showcase for
new product launchs or relaunchs.
Look to the Macworld Product Launch
section—your source for the newest
Macintosh products.

**Call your account executive
for more details on advertising
in the Macworld Product Launch section!**

(415) 243-0505

Speeds production Speeds output

Does moving large graphic files over your local area network slow it down?

Does sending large files to the typesetter slow the local area network and tie up your computer workstation, making it impossible to move to the next task while the file is typesetting?

Digital Technology solves both problems.

- With *Speed*Net, multiple users sharing a hard disk can store and receive large graphic files as fast as accessing their own hard disk.

- With *Speed*Driver, the monitor is released as fast as saving the file to a file server; outputs full color pages and ads in minutes!

Call for free video and literature. Find out more about DT's integrated systems for publishers.

Digital Technology INTERNATIONAL

500 West 1200 South, Orem, UT 84058
Phone: 801-226-2984 • FAX: 801-226-8438

Give Your SE a Facelift!

Update your Mac SE or SE/30:
- Save desktop space with small footprint *headless* Macintosh
- Increase productivity with full page monochrome display
- Colorize your SE/30 with 8 or 24-bit color
- Transport your Mac easily in state-of-the-art slimline enclosure
- Reduce noise by eliminating fan

The MicroMac Upgrade System comes complete with display, video card, all cables, components, software and documentation.

Upgrading is as easy as changing memory.

The MicroMac SE or SE/30 Upgrade System repackages your existing Macintosh SE or SE/30 into a small footprint modular system.

Introductory offer: MicroMac SE with half page display $885; MicroMac SE/30 monochrome with full page display $1075; MicroMac SE/30 color $875 (color monitor additional). Ask about SE accelerator and MicroMac Plus Upgrade System.

Call today for a complete information package!

MicroMac Technology Inc.

9 Sorbonne, Laguna Niguel, CA 92677
(714) 363-9915   FAX: (714) 363-0755

MicroMac Upgrade System

GeoSell!

Frankly, if we had your customer list, we'd dump it. Right into GeoQuery. The software that turns any ordinary list into an instant, interactive sales map. For a free GeoQuery demo disk, call 1-800-541-0181. It's the one call that can make your other calls really pay off.

19 90 NOMINEE *MacUser*

GeoQuery.

Put Your Business On The Map.™

1-800-541-0181

GeoQuery is a registered trademark, and "Map" slogan a trademark, of GeoQuery Corp. © 1990.

MEDIA '92 – the international exposition and conference for multimedia technology and products – premieres February 27-28 at the L.A. Convention Center. Expand your market base worldwide, launch new products, and sell directly to thousands of end-users. MEDIA '92 is the essential marketing arena for multimedia technology. An industry responsible for 25% of the growth in the PC market.* This year's innovations will change the world we live in. Reserve exhibit space now for MEDIA '92, an incomparable marketing opportunity sponsored by *Publish* and *MACWORLD* magazines.

An expo in show motion. MEDIA '92

FOR 2 DAYS in FEBRUARY

LA

will be the

MULTIMEDIA

CAPITAL of THE WORLD

BEST-SELLERS

Months on chart	Last month	This month	
▼	▼	▼	**BUSINESS SOFTWARE**
73	1	1	**Microsoft Word** Microsoft Corporation
52	2	2	**Microsoft Works** Microsoft Corporation
64	3	3	**Microsoft Excel** Microsoft Corporation
60	4	4	**Aldus PageMaker** Aldus Corporation
25	5	5	**FileMaker Pro** Claris Corporation
49	6	6	**MacWrite II** Claris Corporation
26	7	7	**QuarkXPress** Quark
12	8	8	**Quicken** Intuit
20	9	9	**Adobe Illustrator** Adobe Systems
25	—	10	**WordPerfect** WordPerfect Corporation

Months on chart	Last month	This month	
			EDUCATION SOFTWARE
27	1	1	**Where in the World Is Carmen Sandiego?** Brøderbund Software
8	2	2	**Where in Time Is Carmen Sandiego?** Brøderbund Software
40	3	3	**Reader Rabbit** The Learning Company
14	4	4	**Where in the USA Is Carmen Sandiego?** Brøderbund Software
53	5	5	**Math Blaster** Davidson & Associates

Months on chart	Last month	This month	
			ENTERTAINMENT SOFTWARE
18	1	1	**SimCity** Maxis
16	2	2	**Tetris** Spectrum HoloByte
3	3	3	**SimEarth** Maxis
26	5	4	**Falcon** Spectrum HoloByte
10	4	5	**Welltris** Spectrum HoloByte

Months on chart	Last month	This month	
			NETWORK/DATA COMMUNICATIONS
52	1	1	**TOPS** Sitka Corporation
47	2	2	**AppleShare** Apple Computer
9	4	3	**Timbuktu** Farallon Computing
6	5	4	**White Knight** FreeSoft
11	—	5	**MacLink Plus** DataViz

Months on chart	Last month	This month	
▼	▼	▼	**MASS STORAGE***
16	1	1	**MacStack SD40** CMS Enhancements
3	4	2	**MacStack SD45** CMS Enhancements
31	5	3	**MacStack SD20** CMS Enhancements
1	—	4	**Collegiate Pack Transportable Hard Drive** MicroNet Technology
4	3	5	**UltraDrive 45** GCCTechnologies

Months on chart	Last month	This month	
			ADD-IN BOARDS
7	2	1	**Macintosh Display Card 8•24** Apple Computer
9	4	2	**Radius TPD Interface** Radius
8	1	3	**Pivot** Radius
2	3	4	**Macintosh IIsi NuBus Adapter Card** Apple Computer
8	—	5	**ColorBoard 264** RasterOps Corporation

Months on chart	Last month	This month	
			UTILITY SOFTWARE
14	1	1	**SAM II** Symantec Corporation
14	3	2	**SUM II** Symantec Corporation
8	2	3	**The Norton Utilities for the Macintosh** Symantec Corporation
1	—	4	**After Dark** Berkeley Systems
13	4	5	**Adobe Type Manager** Adobe Systems

PRODUCT WATCH

Recent or forthcoming products of particular interest.

Soft F/X *Digital F/X*
Software for digitizing video input without peripherals

Radius Rocket *Radius*
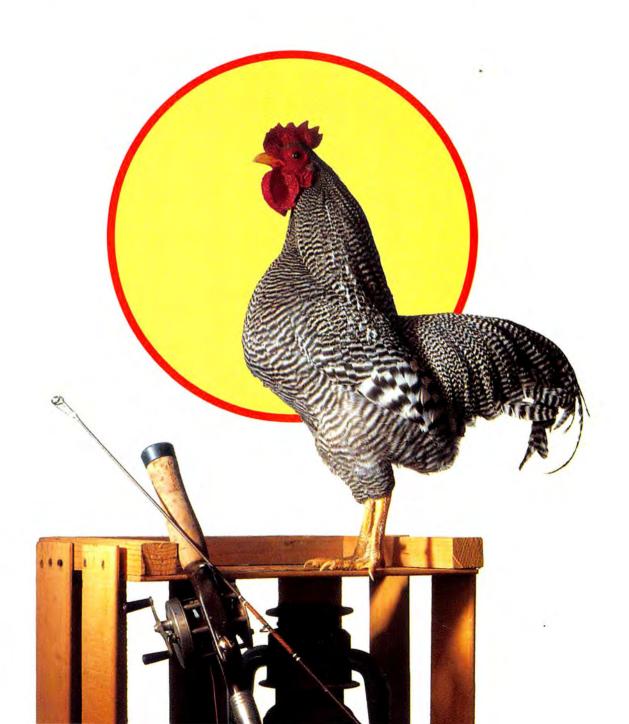Speedy NuBus accelerator board for color graphics

Digital Film *SuperMac Technology*
Video compression to disk with decompressing playback in real time

Source: Exclusive InfoCorp survey of more than 125 Macintosh retailers and selected mail-order vendors. Covers sales during February 1991.

*Does not include hard drives installed at the factory.

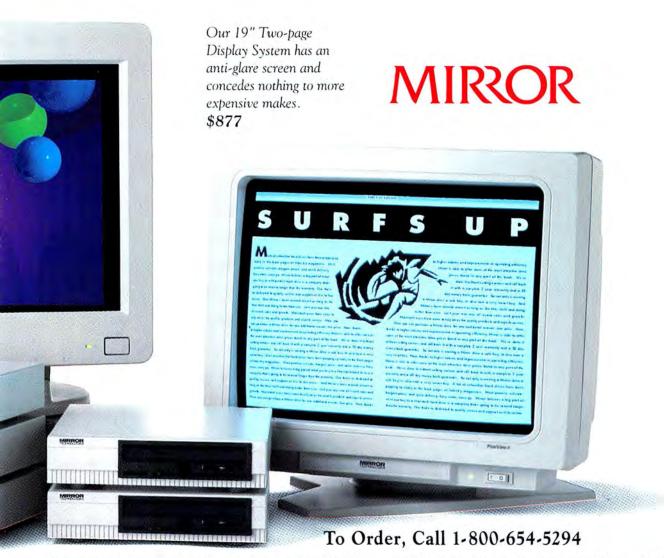# There Are Very Few Things As Reliable...

herals From Mirror.

Mirror also has a flock of big screen color monitors at prices that will seem like chicken feed.

Mirror color display systems include a free copy of Olduvai's critically acclaimed VideoPaint software, which has a suggested price of $495. And all Mirror monitors come with a full one year warranty and many extras such as pop-up menus and screen saver software.

You've got to get up pretty early in the morning to find a better value or a more reliable company than Mirror. And if for some reason, your Mirror peripheral doesn't live up to your expectations, we'll give you 30 days to get your money back.

So before you buy a Macintosh peripheral from a company that may expire before the warranty, give us a call at **1-800-654-5294.**

Our 19" Two-page Display System has an anti-glare screen and concedes nothing to more expensive makes.
$877

MIRROR

S U R F S   U P

As Affordable Perip

Nobody has been selling Macintosh peripherals direct to the end user longer than Mirror. For six years now, we've been doing it the old fashioned way: offering a reliable product at a fair price, backed up by top-notch after sale support.

And that's something to crow about.

Mirror has a line of quality drives to fit just about everybody's needs and budget. Prices now start as low as $297 for our 40 MB External hard drive as well as $497 for our 45 MB Removable SyQuest drive. Even our large capacity drives, including the 600MB Optical, come with some of the best warranties and prices available.
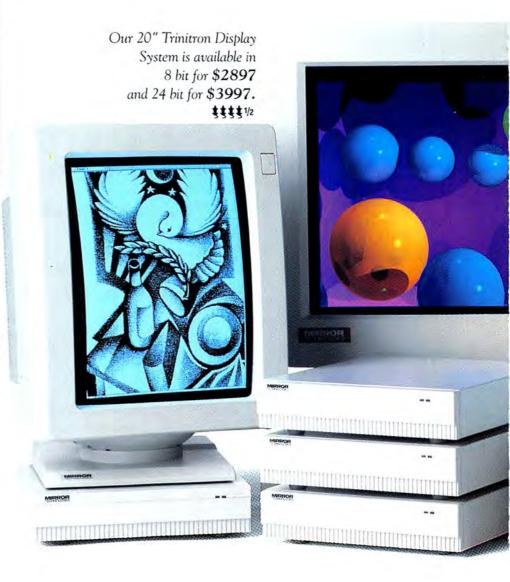
If you're looking for a big screen monitor, you can save hundreds of dollars by buying direct from Mirror. Our monochrome monitors are available for the Plus, Classic, SE, SE/30, LC and all Mac II models.

Hard drives	Ext.	Int.
40Mb	$297	$217
50Mb(Q)*	$397	$337
80Mb	$447	$377
105Mb(Q)	$497	$437
210Mb(Q)	$897	$847
333Mb	$1297	$1197
425Mb	$1497	$1397
595Mb	$1797	N/A
1 Gb	$2597	N/A
45Mb Rem.**	$497	N/A
600Mb Opt.**	$2997	N/A

*(Q) Denotes Quantum Drive
** Price includes 1 cartridge

Our 20" Trinitron Display System is available in 8 bit for $2897 and 24 bit for $3997.
♣♣♣♣½

Our flicker-free 15" Portrait Display allows you to view a full page of text or graphics for $477.

RESTRICTED AREA

Your data is *your* data. And to keep it that way Kensington introduces PassProof™ — the first complete data protection system for the Macintosh®.

First, the hardware.

A rugged cylindrical lock keeps your disk drive safe from intruders. Two sturdy metal plates with tamper-proof screws block both rear-floppy and SCSI ports.

Next, the software.

As the master user you assign yourself a master password. From then on, you use the password as your key to unlock the system. You can add or delete additional users whenever you want. And

PassProof's User Log keeps track of every attempt to use your Mac.

Want to "lock up" in a hurry? Quick Cover™ is PassProof's screen-locking program that lets you secure your Mac on command.

Best of all PassProof is user friendly.

Unless, of course, the user is unauthorized.

Ask your dealer about other Kensington accessories including cable and lock systems for all Apple and Macintosh computers, including the Mac Portable and the LaserWriter® II. Or call for a free brochure at 800-535-4242. Outside the U.S., call 415-572-2700.

KENSINGTON®